

SECTION 01110
SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Project description.
- B. Work description.
- C. City occupancy.
- D. Contractor-salvaged products.
- E. Separate contracts and work by City.
- F. Extra copies of Contract Documents.
- G. Permits, fees and notices.

1.02 THE PROJECT

The Project is the George Bush Intercontinental Airport/ Houston in Houston, Texas.

1.03 GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE WORK

- A. Construct the Work under a single general construction contract as follows: **IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement**, Project No. 1028.
- B. Construct the Work in a multiple stages. Work shall be made secure with temporary construction wall, minimizing the disruption to shops, restrooms, and public. Submit Construction Sequence plan.
- C. Contractor shall achieve Date of Substantial Completion within Seven Hundred Twenty Calendar Days (720) days after Date of Commencement of the Work, subject to adjustments of Contract Time as provided in the Contract.
- D. The Work is summarized as **IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement**.
 - 1. Project includes replacement of six escalators, six moving walks and three (3) hydraulic elevators at IAH Terminal D. The escalators to replace are identified as DE-8 DN, DE-9 UP, DE-13, DE-15, DE-16, and DE-17. The moving walks are identified as DMSW-1, DMSW-2, DMSW-3, DMSW-4, DMSW-6, and DMSW-7. The hydraulic elevators are identified as (D1, D7, D8) These conveyance systems will be modernized by replacing the equipment in

SUMMARY OF WORK

their current locations. However, additional run length will require modifying the existing structure for all escalators, except DE-16.

G0 Contract limit lines are shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

H0 The construction cost for this construction project is **\$11,771,989**

1.04 CITY OCCUPANCY

The City will occupy the site and remain in operation during the entire period of construction.

A. Cooperate with the City to reduce conflict, and to facilitate the City's operations. Coordinate Contractor's activities with City Operations or Maintenance personnel through City Engineer.

B. Schedule Work to fit these requirements.

1.05 CONTRACTOR-SALVAGED PRODUCTS (CSP)

A.

1.06 SEPARATE CONTRACTS AND WORK BY CITY (NOT USED)

1.07 EXTRA COPIES OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

Use reproducible documents, furnished by City following Document 00700 Paragraph 2.2.2, to make extra copies of Contract Documents (dialo prints of Drawings and electrostatic copies of Project Manual) as required by Contractor for construction operations, and for Contractor's records following Sections 01726 - Base Facility Survey and 01770 - Contract Closeout. Follow Document 00700 Paragraph 1.3.

1.08 PERMITS, FEES AND NOTICES

Refer to Document 00700 Paragraph 3.14. Reimburse City for City's payment of fines levied against City or its employees because of Contractor's failure to obtain proper permits, pay proper fees, and make proper notifications. Reimbursement will be by Change Order, reducing the Contract Price as based upon the dollar amount of fines imposed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SUMMARY OF WORK

01110-2 ver. 09.03.19

SECTION 01145
CONTRACTOR'S USE OF PREMISES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Rights-of-way and access to the Work.
- B. Property and Base Facility outside contract limits.
- C. General requirements for exterior work.
- D. Work in AOA, including electrical lockout/tagout program.
- E. Interior work.
- F. Control of access into security areas.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Show start dates and duration of closures and impediments on construction schedule following Section 01325 - Construction Schedules.
- B. Prepare written requests, using Document 00931 - Request for Information, and submit requests at least 7 days before access is required, for following:
 - 1. Roadway, street, driveway, curbside and building main entrance/exit closures or impediments. Do not close or impede emergency exits intended to remain.
 - 2. Access to property outside contract limits, required to extend or connect work to utilities or environmental system controls in non-contract areas.
- C. For work involving electrical energy or other hazardous energy sources, submit a Lockout/Tagout Program.

1.03 RIGHTS-OF-WAY AND ACCESS TO THE WORK

- A. Confine access and operations and storage areas to contract limits and other areas provided by City, following Document 00700. Do not trespass on non-City-owned property or on airport occupants' spaces.
- B. Airport operates "around the clock." In cases of conflicts with construction operations, airport operations take precedence. Airport roads, streets, drives, curbsides and sidewalks, and ticketing, baggage claim, security check points, concessions, restrooms, aircraft gates

CONTRACTOR'S USE OF PREMISES

and similar passenger-related areas are intended for year-round uninterrupted use and access by the public and airport operations. Maintain uninterrupted traffic movement.

1. Aircraft and emergency vehicles have right-of-way in AOA.
 2. Private vehicles, public transportation and emergency vehicles have right-of-way on roads, streets, driveways and curbsides.
 3. Passengers have right-of-way in public spaces. Occupants have right-of-way in other occupied areas.
- C. Follow instructions of the City Engineer, Airport Manager and of ATCT. Follow FAA procedures.
- D. FAA will review Contractor's submittals for compliance with FAA requirements. Attend meetings with FAA to assist the City Engineer in obtaining approvals.
- E. Continued violations of or flagrant disregard for policies may be considered default, and individuals disregarding requirements may be determined as objectionable by the City Engineer, following provisions of Document 00700.

Do not close or impede rights-of-way without City Engineer approval.

- F. City Engineer may approve temporary storage of products, in addition to areas shown on Drawings, and other on-airport areas if storage piles do not interfere with airport operations.
1. No permission will be granted for this type of storage in Terminal roadway areas.
 2. Restrict permitted storage along runways, taxiways and aprons to 500 lineal feet, 3 feet high and no closer than 100 feet to pavement.

1.04 PROPERTY AND BASE FACILITY OUTSIDE CONTRACT LIMITS

- A. Do not alter condition of property or Base Facility outside contract limits.
- B. Means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures which may result in damage to property outside of contract limits are not permitted.
- C. Repair or replace damage to property outside contract limits to condition existing at start of the Work, or better.

1.05 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EXTERIOR WORK

- A. Obtain permits and City Engineer's approval prior to impeding or closing roadways, streets, driveways, Terminal curbsides and parking areas.

CONTRACTOR'S USE OF PREMISES

- B. Maintain emergency vehicle access to the Work and to fire hydrants, following Section 01505 - Temporary Facilities.
- C. Do not obstruct drainage ditches or inlets. When obstruction is unavoidable due to requirements of the Work, provide grading and temporary drainage structures to maintain unimpeded flow.
- D. Locate by Section 01726 - Base Facility Survey and protect by Section 01505 - Temporary Facilities which may exist. Repair or replace damaged systems to condition existing at start of Work, or better.
- E. Public, Temporary, and Construction Roads and Ramps:
 - 1. Construct and maintain temporary detours, ramps, and roads to provide for normal public traffic flow when use of public roads or streets is closed by necessities of the Work.
 - 2. Provide mats or other means to prevent overloading or damage to existing roadways from tracked equipment or exceptionally large or heavy trucks or equipment.
 - 3. Construct and maintain access roads and parking areas following Section 01505 - Temporary Facilities.
- F. Excavation in Streets and Driveways:
 - 1. Do not hinder or needlessly impede public travel on roadways, streets or driveways for more than two blocks at any one time, except as approved by City Engineer.
 - 2. Obtain the City Traffic Management and Maintenance Department and City Engineer's approval when the Work requires closing of off-airport roadways, streets or driveways. Do not unnecessarily impede abutting property.
 - 3. Remove surplus materials and debris and open each block for public use as work in that block is complete. Acceptance of any portion of the Work will not be based on return of street to public use.
 - 4. Provide temporary crossings, or complete work in one continuous operation. Minimize duration of obstructions and impediments at drives or entrances.
- G. Provide barricades and signs following Sections 01505 - Temporary Facilities and 01507 - Temporary Signs.
- H. Traffic Control: Follow Section 01555 - Traffic Control and Regulation.
- I. Surface Restoration:

1. Restore site to condition existing before construction, following Section 01731 - Cutting and Patching, to satisfaction of City Engineer.

2. (Not Used.)

1.06 WORK IN AOA (NOT USED)

1.07 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR INTERIOR WORK (NOT USED)

1.08 CONTROL OF SECURITY AREA ACCESS (NOT USED)

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01210
CASH ALLOWANCES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. City's allowances allocated to the items of work listed or as directed.
- B. See Document 00700 - General Conditions, Paragraph 3.11 for costs included and excluded from cash allowance values listed in 1.02 below.
- C. Follow Section 01255 - Modification Procedures for processing allowance expenditures. Cash Allowance sums remaining at Final Completion belong to the City, creditable by Change Order.

1.02 SCHEDULE OF CASH ALLOWANCES (TOTAL \$6,000.00)

- A. Allowance Item 1 - Building Permit: For obtaining the Building Permit from City of Houston, **\$ 6,000.00**.
- B. Allowance Item 2 – Provide three flat steps in lieu of two flat steps: For providing three (3) flat steps at top and bottom of Escalators DE-8 DN, DE-9 UP, DE-13, DE-15, and DE-17, **\$2,000,000.00**.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

CASH ALLOWANCES

01210-1 ver. 03.01.19

SECTION 01255
MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Signatories on behalf of City and Contractor.
- B. Contractor's documentation.
- C. Change Orders
- D. Requests for Proposal.
- E. Work Change Directives.
- F. Execution of Modifications.
- G. Resolving Discrepancies.
- H. Requests for Information or Clarification.
- I. Correlation of Submittals.

1.02 SIGNATORIES

- A. Submit at the Preconstruction Conference (Section 01312 - Coordination and Meetings) a letter indicating the name and address of Contractor's personnel authorized to execute Modifications, and with responsibility for informing others in Contractor's employ or Subcontractors of same.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. Blue Book: "Dataquest" Rental Rate Blue Book for Construction Equipment.
- B. Rental Rate: The full unadjusted base rental rate for the applicable item of equipment.

MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

1.04 CONTRACTOR'S DOCUMENTATION

- A. Maintain detailed records of changes in the Work. Provide full information required for identification and evaluation of proposed changes, and to substantiate costs of changes in the Work.
- B. Furnish sufficient data to allow City Engineer's evaluation of Contractor's responses to proposed changes.
- C. Include with each proposal the following minimum information (as applicable to form of Contract Price):
 - 1. Quantities of original Bid Schedule unit price work items (with additions, reductions, deletions, and substitutions).
 - 2. When work items are not included in Document 00410 - Bid Tabulation Form, provide unit prices for the new items, with proper supporting information.
 - 3. For Stipulated Price changes, furnish breakdown of labor, products, taxes, insurance, bonds, temporary facilities and controls as applicable, and overhead and profit.
 - 4. Justification for change, if any, in Contract Time.
 - 5. Additional data upon request.
- D. Payment for rented equipment will be made to the Contractor by actual invoice cost for the duration of time required to complete additional work. If additional work comprises only a portion of the rental invoice where the equipment would otherwise be on the site, compute the hourly equipment rate by dividing the actual monthly invoice by 176. (One day equals 8 hours and one week equals 40 hours.) Operating costs shall not exceed the estimated operating costs given for the item of equipment in the Blue Book.
- E. For changes in the Work performed on a time-and-materials basis using Contractor-owned equipment, compute rates with the Blue Book as follows:
 - 1. Multiply the appropriate Rental Rate (the lowest cost combination of hourly, daily, weekly or monthly rates) by an adjustment factor of 70 percent plus the full rate shown for operating costs. Use 150 percent of the Rental Rate for double shifts (one extra shift per day) and 200 percent of the Rental Rate for more than two shifts per day. No other rate adjustments apply.
 - 2. Standby Rates: 50 percent of the appropriate Rental Rate shown in the Blue Book. Operating costs are allowed.

1.05 CHANGE ORDERS

MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

- A. Changes to Contract Price or Time are made only by execution of a Change Order.
- B. Stipulated Price Change Order: Stipulated Price Change Orders are based on an accepted Proposal/Contract Modification including the Contractor's lump sum price quotation.
- C. Unit Price Change Order:
 - 1. Where Unit Prices for the affected items of Work are included in Document 00410 - Bid Tabulation Form, Unit Price Change Orders are based on unit prices as originally bid, subject to requirements in Articles 7 and 9 of Document 00700 - General Conditions.
 - 2. Where unit prices of Work are not pre-determined in Document 00410 - Bid Tabulation Form, Request for Proposal or Work Change Directive will state the unit prices to use.
- D. Time-And-Material Change Order:
 - 1. Provide an itemized account and supporting data after completion of change, within time limits indicated for claims in Document 00700 - General Conditions.
 - 2. City Engineer will determine the change allowable in Contract Price and Contract Time following Document 00700 - General Conditions.
 - 3. For changes in the Work performed on a time-and-material basis, furnish the following in addition to information specified in Paragraph 1.04.C:
 - a. Quantities and description of products and tools.
 - b. Taxes, insurance and bonds.
 - c. Overhead and profit, following Document 00700 - General Conditions Paragraphs 7.3.2.2.6 or Document 00800 - Supplementary Conditions.
 - d. Dates and times of work performance, and by whom.
 - e. Time records and certified copies of applicable payrolls.
 - f. Invoices and receipts for products, rented tools, and Subcontracts, similarly documented.
- E. Major Unit Price Change Order: (NOT USED)

1.06 REQUEST FOR PROPOSAL

- A. City Engineer may issue a Request for Proposal, including a detailed description of proposed changes, supported by revised Drawings and Specifications, if applicable. Prepare and submit Contractor's response to the Request for Proposal within 7 days or as specified in the request.

MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

- B. This document does not authorize work to proceed.
- C. Follow instructions on back of the Request for Proposal.

1.07 WORK CHANGE DIRECTIVE (WCD)

- A. City Engineer may issue a WCD instructing the Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
- B. City Engineer may issue minor changes in the Work, not involving an adjustment to Contract Price or Time by using a WCD.
- C. The document will describe changes in the Work and will designate a method of determining change, if any, in Contract Price or Time. When properly executed, this document authorizes work to proceed. Follow instructions on back of the WCD.
- D. Promptly execute changes in the Work following the directions from the Work Change Directive.

1.08 RESOLVING DISCREPANCIES

- A. Complete Base Facility survey following Section 01726 - Base Facility Survey prior to preparation of submittal data and commencing main construction operations. Submit survey data of inaccessible concealed conditions as cutting and patching or demolition operations proceed.
- B. Prepare and submit a Request for Information for each separate condition with a written statement of substantive discrepancies, including specific scope, location and discrepancy discovered.
- C. Based upon the Contractor's knowledge of Base Facility conditions "as-found" and the requirements for the Work, propose graphic or written alternatives to Drawings and Specifications to correct discrepancies. Include as supplementary data to the Request for Information.
- D. Modifications due to concealed conditions are allowed only for conditions which are accessible only through cutting or demolition operations.
 - 1. No changes in the Contract Sum or Time are permitted for sight-exposed conditions or conditions visible by entry into access doors or panels and above lay-in or concealed spline acoustical ceilings, or by conditions described in Documents 00320 - Geotechnical Information or 00330 - Existing Conditions.

1.09 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION OR CLARIFICATION

MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

- A. The Request for Information or Clarification does not authorize work that changes the Contract Price or Time.
- B. Request clarification of Contract Documents or other information by using the Request for Information or Clarification.
 - 1. If additional work is required, then the requirement will be requested by the City Engineer's issuance of a Request for Information or Clarification; Request for Proposal; Work Change Directive.
 - 2. This document does not authorize work to proceed.
- C. Changes may be proposed by the Contractor only by submitting a Request for Information following Paragraph 1.08.
- D. The City Engineer may issue minor changes in the Work, not involving an adjustment to Contract Price or Time using a Request for Information or Clarification and following Document 00700 - General Conditions.
- E. Follow directions on back of the Request for Information or Clarification.

1.10 CORRELATION OF SUBMITTALS

- A. For Stipulated Price Contracts, promptly revise Schedule of Values and Application for Payment forms to record each authorized Change Order as a separate line item and adjust the Contract Price, following Section 01290 - Payment Procedures.
- B. For Unit Price Contracts, revise the next monthly estimate of work after acceptance of a Change Order to include new items not previously included and the appropriate unit rates.
- C. Promptly revise progress schedules to reflect any change in Contract Time, revise schedules to adjust time for other items of work affected by the change and resubmit for review following Section 01325 - Construction Schedules.
- D. Promptly record changes on record documents following Section 01770 - Contract Closeout.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

SECTION 01270

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Procedures for measurement and payment plus conditions for nonconformance assessment and nonpayment for rejected Products.

1.02 AUTHORITY

- A. Measurement methods delineated in Specification Sections are intended to complement criteria of this Section. In event of conflict, requirements of the Specification Section shall govern.
- B. Project Manager will take all measurements and compute quantities accordingly.
- C. Assist by providing necessary equipment, workers, and survey personnel
- D. Measurement and Payment paragraphs are included only in those Specification Sections of Division 01, where direct payment will be made. Include costs in the total bid price for those Specification Sections in Division 01 that do not contain Measurement and Payment paragraphs.

1.03 UNIT QUANTITIES SPECIFIED

- A. Quantity and measurement estimates stated in the Agreement are for contract purposes only. Quantities and measurements supplied or placed in the Work and verified by Project Manager will determine payment as stated in Article 9 of Document 00700 – General Conditions.
- B. When actual work requires greater or lesser quantities than those quantities indicated in Document 00410 – Bid Form, provide required quantities at Unit Prices contracted, except as otherwise stated in Article 9 of Document 00700 – General Conditions.

1.04 MEASUREMENT OF QUANTITIES

- A. Measurement by Weight: Reinforcing Steel, rolled or formed steel or other metal shapes are measured by CRSI or AISC Manual of Steel Construction weights. Welded assemblies are measured by CRSI or AISC Manual of Steel Construction or scale weights.
- B. Measurement by Volume:

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

1. Stockpiles: Measured by cubic dimension using mean length, width, and height or thickness.
2. Excavation and Embankment Materials: Measured by cubic dimension using average end area method.
- C. Measurement by Area: Measured by square dimension using mean length and width or radius.
- D. Linear Measurement: Measured by linear dimension, at item centerline or mean chord.
- E. Stipulated Price Measurement: By unit designation in the Agreement.
- F. Other: Items measured by weight, volume, area, or linear means or combination, as appropriate, as completed item or unit of the Work.
- G. Measurement by Each: Measured by each instance or item provided.
- H. Measurement by Lump Sum: Measure includes all associated work.

1.05 PAYMENT

- A. Payment includes full compensation for all required supervision, labor, Products, tools, equipment, plant, transportation, services, and incidentals; and erection, application or installation of an item of the Work; and Contractor's overhead and profit.
- B. Total compensation for required Unit Price work shall be included in Unit Price bid in Document 00410 – Bid Form. Claims for payment as Unit Price work, but not specifically covered in the list of Unit Prices contained in Document 00410 – Bid Form, will not be accepted.
- C. Interim payments for stored materials will be made only for materials to be incorporated under items covered in Unit Prices, unless disallowed in Document 00800 - Supplementary Conditions.
- D. Progress payments will be based on Project Manager's observations and evaluations of quantities incorporated in the Work multiplied by Unit Price.
- E. Final payment for work governed by Unit Prices will be made on the basis of actual measurements and quantities determined by Project Manager multiplied by the Unit Price for work which is incorporated in or made necessary by the Work.

1.06 NONCONFORMANCE ASSESSMENT

- A. Remove and replace work, or portions of the Work, not conforming to the Contract documents.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

- B. When not practical to remove and replace work, City Engineer will direct one of the following remedies:
 - 1. Nonconforming work will remain as is, but Unit Price will be adjusted lower at discretion of City Engineer.
 - 2. Nonconforming work will be modified as authorized by City Engineer, and the Unit Price will be adjusted lower at the discretion of City Engineer, when modified work is deemed less suitable than specified
- C. Specification sections may modify the above remedies or may identify a specific formula or percentage price reduction.
- D. Authority of City Engineer to assess nonconforming work and identify payment adjustment is final.

1.07 NONPAYMENT FOR REJECTED PRODUCT

- A. Payment will not be made for any of the following:
 - 1. Products wasted or disposed of in an unacceptable manner.
 - 2. Products determined as nonconforming before or after placement.
 - 3. Products not completely unloaded from transporting vehicles.
 - 4. Products placed beyond lines and levels of required work.
 - 5. Products remaining on hand after completion of the Work, unless specified otherwise.
 - 6. Loading, hauling, and disposing of rejected Products.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

01270-3 ver. 08.01.2003

SECTION 01290
PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Schedule of Values.
- B. Billing forecast.
- C. Value/ time log.
- D. Expenditure of Cash Allowances.
- E. Applications for Payment.
- F. Payment for mobilization work.
- G. Final payment.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. *Schedule of Values*: Itemized list, prepared by the Contractor, establishing the value of each part of the Work for a Stipulated Price contract, or for Major Stipulated Price items for a Unit Price contract. The Schedule of Values is the basis for preparing applications for payment. Quantities and unit prices may be included in the schedule when approved or required by City Engineer.
- B. *Major Stipulated Price Item*: Item listed in Document 00410 - Bid Tabulation Form which qualifies as Major Unit Price Work following Document 00700 - General Conditions Paragraph 9.1.5.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. The Contractor must utilize, a web-based system run by the Houston Airport System, to submit Invoices. Before doing so, the Contractor must attend a brief mandatory training session, which will be conducted by a member of HAS. The Contractor must contact the designated HAS trainer prior to the start of construction to schedule a time for training. Access to will not be given to the Contractor's team until training is completed. All document collaboration will be done using a web-based system.

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

- B. Submit electronic version in native format of preliminary Schedule of Values at the Preconstruction Conference (Section 01312 - Coordination and Meetings). Submit electronic copy in native format of final and updated Schedule of Values with each copy of Application for Payment.
- C. Submit electronic version in native format of Billing Forecast and Value/Time Log at first Progress Meeting (Section 01312 - Coordination and Meetings). Obtain approval before making first application for payment. Coordinate this submittal with Master Schedule specified in Section 01325 - Construction Schedules.
- D. Produce electronic document for Billing Forecast and Value/Time Log on 8 1/2 by 11-inch white bond paper.

1.04 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Prepare Schedule of Values as follows:
 - 1. Prior to the submission of the initial Application for Payment, Contractor shall obtain Project Manager approval for the format and content of the schedule of values for all invoices including the grouping of costs along the lines of specific equipment, asset or deliverable produced as a result of the work performed.
 - 2. For Stipulated Price contracts, use the Table of Contents of the Project Manual as the outline for listing the value of work by Sections.
 - 3. For Unit Price contracts, use Document 00410 as the outline. Include a proportional share of Contractor's overhead and profit in each Unit Price item so the sum of all items equals the Contract Price.
 - 4. List mobilization, bonds, insurance, accepted Alternates and Cash Allowances as separate items.
- B. Round off values for each item to the nearest \$100.00, except for the value of one item of the Contractor's choice, if necessary, to make the total of all items in the Schedule of Values equal the Contract Price.
- C. At direction of City Engineer revise the Schedule of Values and resubmit for items affected by Modifications, at least 10 days prior to submitting the next Application for Payment. List each Change Order as a separate item.

1.05 BILLING FORECAST

Prepare an electronic graphic or tabular Billing Forecast of estimated monthly applications for payment for the Work.

- A. This information is not required in the monthly updates, unless significant changes in work require resubmittal of the schedule. Allocate the units indicated in the bid schedule or the schedule of values to Construction Schedule activities (weighted allocations are acceptable, where appropriate). Spread the dollar value associated with each allocated unit across the duration of the activity on a monthly basis. Indicate the total for each month and cumulative total.
- B. Billing forecast is only for planning purposes of City Engineer. Monthly payments for actual work completed will be made by City Engineer following Document 00700 - General Conditions.

1.06 VALUE/ TIME LOG

Prepare an electronic Value/ Time Log as a slope chart, showing:

- A. Original Contract Time/ Modified Contract Time: x coordinate, in weeks.
- B. Original Contract Value/ Modified Contract Value: y coordinate, in thousands of dollars.

1.07 EXPENDITURE OF CASH ALLOWANCES

- A. Verify with City Engineer that work and payment requested is covered by Cash Allowance.
- B. Prepare electronic version of Document 00685 - Request for Information following Section 01726 - Base Facility Survey, include following minimum data to support Contractor's request for expenditure of Cash Allowances listed in Section 01210 - Cash Allowances, and process in a timely manner to allow detailed review by City Engineer:
 - 1. Statement of fact indicating reason(s) expenditure is required. Include photographs or video following Section 01321 - Construction Photographs documenting existing conditions.
 - 2. Quantity survey, made from on-site measurements, of quantity and type of work required to properly complete work.
 - 3. Cost of work, including detailed proposals from trade(s) responsible. For work governed by unit prices, applying unit prices following this Section.
 - 4. Trade(s) responsible for corrective work.
 - 5. Change in Contract Time.
 - 6. Administrative data, including contract name and number, and Contractor's name.

- C. Do not commence affected work without written authorization.
- D. Process approved expenditures following Section 01255 - Modification Procedures and Application for Payment process below.

1.08 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Submit each Application for Payment following Document 00700 and as directed via SharePoint which utilizes an electronic version of the American Institute of Architects Document G702 including G703 continuation sheets.

1.09 PAYMENT FOR MOBILIZATION WORK

- A. Measurement for mobilization is on a lump sum basis if included as a unit price in Document 00410.

- B. Mobilization payments paid upon application by Contractor subject to:

- 1. Authorization for payment of 50 percent of the contract price for mobilization will be made upon receipt and approval by City Engineer of the following submittal items, as applicable:

- a. Schedule of values.
- b. Trench safety program.
- c. Construction schedule.
- d. Photographs.
- e. Submit QC Program

- C. Authorization for payment of the remaining 50 percent of the Contract Price for mobilization will be made upon completion of Work amounting to 5 percent of the Contract Price less the mobilization unit price.

- D. Mobilization payments are subject to retainage amounts stipulated in the Document 00700.

1.10 FINAL PAYMENT

- A. When Contractor considers the Work is complete, submit written certification that:

- 1. Work is fully inspected by the Contractor for compliance with Contract Documents.

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

2. Work follows the Contract Documents, and deficiencies noted on the Punch List are corrected.
 3. Products are tested, demonstrated and operational.
 4. Work is complete and ready for final inspection.
- B. In addition to submittals required by Document 00700 and other Sections:
1. Furnish submittals required by governing authorities, such as Certificate of Occupancy and Certificates of Inspection.
 2. Submit a final statement of accounting giving total adjusted Contract Price, previous payments, and sum remaining due (final Application for Payment).
- C. When the Work is accepted, and final submittals are complete, a final Certificate for Payment will be issued.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01292
SCHEDULE OF VALUES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Preparation and submittal of Schedule of Values for Stipulated Price Contracts or for Major Unit Price Work on Unit Price Contracts.

2.01 PREPARATION

- A. For Stipulated Price Contracts, subdivide the Schedule of Values into logical portions of the Work, such as major work items or work in contiguous construction areas. Use Section 01325 • Construction Schedule as a guide to subdivision of work items. Directly correlate Items in the Schedule of Values with tasks in the Construction Schedule. Organize each portion using the Project Manual Table of Contents as an outline for listing value of the Work by Sections. A pro rata share of mobilization, Bonds, and insurance may be listed as separate items for each portion of the Work.
- B. For Unit Price Contracts, items should include a proportional share of Contractor's overhead and profit so that total of all items will equal Contract Price.
- C. For lump sum equipment items, where submittal of operation and maintenance data and testing are required, include separate items for equipment operation and maintenance data where:
 - 1. submittal of maintenance data is valued at five percent of the lump sum amount for each equipment item and
 - 2. submittal for testing and adjusting is valued at five percent of the lump sum amount for each equipment item.

Round off figures for each item listed to the nearest \$100. Set the value of one item, when necessary, to make total of all values equal the Contract Price for Stipulated Price Contracts or the lump sum amount for Unit Price Work.

3.01 SUBMITTAL

- A. Submit the Schedule of Values, in accordance with requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures, at least 10 days prior to processing of the first Certificate for Payment.

SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- B Submit the Schedule of Values in an approved electronic spreadsheet file and an 8 1/2•inch by 11•inch print on white bond paper.
- C. Revise Schedule of Values for items affected by Contract Modifications. After City Engineer has reviewed changes, resubmit at least 10 days prior to the next scheduled Certificate for Payment date.

PART 2 PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION – NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SCHEDULE OF VALUES

01292-2 ver. 08.01.03

SECTION 01312
COORDINATION AND MEETINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General coordination is required throughout the documents and the Work. Refer to all of the Contract Documents and coordinate as required to maintain communications between Contractor, City and Designer; Subcontractors and Suppliers. Assist City with communications between Contractor and City's separate contractors.
- B. Preconstruction conference.
- C. Progress meetings.
- C. Daily briefings.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

In addition to submittals related to meetings and described elsewhere in this Section, see following Sections for submittals prepared under those Sections, but submitted under this Section:

- A. Section 01255 - Modification Procedures: Individual authorized to execute Modifications.
- B. Section 01506 - Temporary Controls: "Airport Construction Control Plans", containing submittals prepared under Section 01506 and other Sections referenced therein.

1.03 RESPONSIBILITIES FOR MEETINGS

- A. City Engineer may act directly or through designated representatives identified by name at the Preconstruction Conference, and will schedule, chair, prepare agenda, record and distribute minutes and provide facilities for conferences and meetings.
- B. Contractor:
 - 1. Present status information and submittal data for applicable items.
 - 2. Record and distribute Contractor's corrections to meeting minutes.
 - 3. Provide submittal data for attendees. Prepare, reproduce and issue Contractor's documents to support conferences and meetings. Issue typically as part of each session unless more frequent publication is necessary. Issue one copy to each conference attendee, and to others as directed by City Engineer and as required by Contractor.

COORDINATION AND MEETINGS

- a. Transmit documents requiring urgent action by email or messenger.
- b. Provide electronic and/or hard copies as required to properly document the project or project actions. The Contractor shall coordinate the submittal format with the City Engineer.
- c. Initiate and provide facilities for Coordination Meetings as required in 1.04. H.1.
- d. Costs for documentation are the Contractor's responsibility.

1.04 CONTRACTOR COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of Sections to achieve efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements.
- B. Verify characteristics of products are compatible with existing or planned construction. Coordinate work of various Sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing products in service.
- C. Coordinate space requirements and installation of mechanical and electrical work which are indicated diagrammatically on Drawings. Follow routing shown for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with line of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.
- D. Conceal pipes, ducts, wiring and fasteners in finished areas, except as otherwise indicated. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements. Locate work requiring accessibility to coordinate with existing access panels and doors.
- E. Coordinate completion and clean up of work for Substantial Completion and for portions of the Work designated for partial occupancy.
- F. Coordinate access to site and within the work area(s) for correction of nonconforming work. Minimize disruption of occupants' activities where work areas are occupied.
- G. Do not proceed with affected work until discrepancies in contract requirements are resolved and unsatisfactory substrate and site conditions are corrected.
- H. Coordination Drawings: Before materials are fabricated or Work begun, prepare coordination Drawings including plans, elevations, sections, and other details as required to clearly define relationships between sleeves, piping, ductwork, conduit, ceiling grid, lighting, fire sprinkler, HVAC equipment and other mechanical, plumbing and electrical equipment with other components of the building such as beams, columns, ceilings, and walls.
 1. Hold Coordination Meetings with trades providing the above Work, to coordinate Work of the trades for each floor and mechanical areas.
 2. Prepare coordination Drawings to 1/4" = 1'-0" scale for general layout and 3/8" = 1' -0" for plans and sections in congested areas such as equipment spaces.

COORDINATION AND MEETINGS

3. Resolve conflicts between trades, prepare composite coordination Drawings and obtain signatures on original composite coordination Drawings.
4. When conflicts cannot be resolved, Contractor shall request clarification prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work affected by such conflicts or discrepancies. Prepare interference Drawings to scale and include plans, elevations, sections, and other details as required to clearly define the conflict between the various systems and other components of the building such as beams, columns, and walls, and to indicate the Contractor's proposed solution.
5. Submit Drawings for approval whenever job measurements and an analysis of the Drawings and Specifications by the Contractor indicate that the various systems cannot be installed without significant deviation from the intent of the Contract. When such an interference is encountered, cease Work in the general areas of the conflict until a solution to the question has been approved by the project Architect/Engineer.
6. Submit original composite coordination Drawings as part of record document submittals specified in Section 01770.

1.05 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

- A. Attendance Required: City Engineer's representatives, Construction Manager (when so employed), Designer(s), Contractor, Contractor's Superintendent, and major Subcontractors.
- B. Submittals for review and discussion at this conference:
 1. Draft Schedule of Values, following Section 01290 - Payment Procedures.
 2. Bound draft of Airport Construction Plans, following Sections 01506 - Temporary Controls and 01555 - Traffic Control and Regulation.
 3. Draft construction schedule(s), following Section 01325 - Construction Schedules.
 4. Draft Submittal Schedule, following Sections 01325 - Construction Schedules and 01340 - Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.
- C. Agenda:
 1. Status of governing agency permits.
 2. Procedures and processing of:
 - a. Submittals (Section 01340 - Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples).
 - b. Permitted substitutions (Section 01630 - Product Options and Substitutions).
 - c. Applications for payment (Section 01290 - Payment Procedures).

COORDINATION AND MEETINGS

- d. Document 00685- Request for Information.
 - e. Modifications Procedures (Section 01255 - Modification Procedures).
 - f. Contract closeout (Section 01770 - Contract Closeout).
3. Scheduling of the Work and coordination with other contractors (Sections 01325 - Construction Schedules, 01326 - Construction Sequencing and this Section).
 4. Agenda items for Site Mobilization Conference, if any, and Progress Meetings.
 5. Procedures for Daily Briefings, when applicable.
 6. Procedures for City's acceptance testing Sections 01450 - Contractor's Quality Control, 01455 - City's Acceptance Testing.
 7. Record documents procedures (Section 01770 - Contract Closeout).
 8. Finalization of Contractor's field office and storage locations (Section 01505 - Temporary Facilities).
 9. Use of premises by City and Contractor Section 01145 - Use of Premises.
 10. Status of surveys (NOT USED).
 11. Review of temporary controls and traffic control (Sections 01506 - Temporary Controls and 01555 - Traffic Control and Regulation).
 12. Construction controls provided by City.
 13. Temporary utilities and environmental systems (Section 01505 - Temporary Facilities).
 14. Housekeeping procedures (Section 01505 - Temporary Facilities).

1.06 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. City Engineer will hold Progress Meetings weekly, or at other frequency determined by progress of the Work, at Department of Aviation office at

111 Standifer Street at George Bush Intercontinental Airport/ Houston), Houston, Texas 77338 (281) 233-3000.
- B. Attendance Required: Contractor's Superintendent, major Subcontractors' and Suppliers' superintendents, City Engineer representatives, and Designer(s), as appropriate to agenda topics for each meeting.
- C. Submittals for review and discussion at this conference:

COORDINATION AND MEETINGS

1. Project schedule (Section 01325 - Construction Schedules).
2. Submittal Log (Section 01340 - Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples).
3. Log of Document 00685 - Request for Information.

D. Agenda:

1. Review minutes of previous meetings to note corrections and to conclude unfinished topics.
2. Review of: progress schedule; coordination issues if any; corrective measures if any to regain planned progress; planned progress during succeeding work period; off-site fabrication and product delivery schedules.
3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
4. Identification of problems which impede planned progress and Contractor's proposals for resolution.
5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
6. Review of RFI status.
7. Review of Request for Proposal, Work Change Directive and Change Order status.
8. Closings and impediments (Section 01145 - Contractor's Use of Premises).
9. Maintenance of quality and work standards (Sections 01450 - Contractor's Quality Control and 01455 - City's Acceptance Testing).
10. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
11. Other items affecting completion of the Work within contracted cost and time.

1.07 DAILY BRIEFINGS

- A. In addition to Progress Meetings, hold briefings as frequently as required, at place designated by the City Engineer, to coordinate details of construction and airport operations. Discuss specific requirements, procedures and schedule changes, and closures and impediments.
- B. When required, hold briefing before start of work each day, to confirm that required activities are properly allocated and unchanged.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

COORDINATION AND MEETINGS

01312-5 ver. 06.17.19

SECTION 01321
CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Progress photographs to supplement Applications for Payment.
- B. Detail photographs and video to supplement Request for Information.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

- A. Cost of photographs is incidental to the Contract Price. No additional costs will be paid for other than administrative costs of extra copies and photographs resulting from additional station points.
- B. Following work will be paid on a Unit Price basis:
 - 1. Extra Prints: Per print.
 - a. Extra prints provided direct from the photographer to parties authorized by the City Engineer up to date of Substantial Completion, priced at prevailing local commercial rates. Include photographer's costs and Contractor's administrative costs only.
 - b. Extra prints provided direct from the photographer to the City Engineer up to 3 years after the date of Substantial Completion, priced at prevailing local commercial rates. Include photographer's costs but not Contractor's costs for this service.
 - 2. Additional Station Points: Per stationpoint, for photographs made during same trips as Paragraph 2.01.
- C. Emergencies: Per trip to site. Take additional photographs or video, as appropriate to conditions, within 24 hours of the City Engineer's request. This applies to professional photography required by conditions stated in Paragraph 8.2.1 in Document 00700 - General Conditions.
- D. Following photography will be commissioned by Modification: Publicity photographs; special events at site; photographs taken at fabrication locations off-site.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Station point Plan: One copy of the Site Plan, marked to show plan, altitude and cone-of-view of each stationpoint selected by the City Engineer or Designer. Submit at least 10 days prior to taking Preconstruction Photographs.

CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

- B. Preconstruction Photographs: Same as Paragraph B., except one-time only, and marked as such.
- C. Progress Photographs: 3 prints (or digital copies) on approved media of each view. Submit 2 prints and 1 color aerial photograph of the project site (or digital copies) with each Application for Payment. Retain 1 print (or digital copy) by the Contractor at the work site and available at all times for reference. Retain photographic digital files, at the photographer's office, for 3 years after Substantial Completion.
- D. Photographs and Video Supporting RFI: Identify following with RFI number and date of photographs:
 - 1. Submit 1 copy of 3x5 inch prints on white card stock in clear plastic sleeves.
 - 2. Submit video on CD's or other approved media. Include video identification number, date of record, approximate location, and brief description of record.
- E. Contract Closeout: Follow Section 01770, Contract Closeout to:
 - 1. Return electronic copies of RFI photographs and video on CD's or other approved media device, identified by Project name, Contractor, and date photographs were taken.
 - 2. Return video on CD's or other approved media device, identified with contents, by RFI number, and each CD or other approved media device numbered sequentially and with "Date From/ To" on each.
- F. Aerial Progress Photographs: Submit 5 prints and 1 CD of 2 consistent oblique views with each Application for Payment. Retain 1 print by the contractor at the work site and available at all times for reference. The photos shall be large format oblique angles taken from a height and viewpoint to be selected by the City Engineer.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Timely take and produce photographs from proper station points and provide proper image quality.
- B. Cooperate with the photographer's work. Provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested, including access and use of temporary facilities including temporary lighting.
- C. Qualifications of Photographer for General Progress Photographs: A firm or individual of established reputation regularly engaged as a professional building or scene photographer for not less than 3 years.
- D. Qualifications of Photographer for RFI Photographs and Video: An employee of the Contractor knowledgeable in photography and videotaping technique, including proper use

CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

of video pan-zoom, close-ups, lighting, audio control, clear narrative, smooth transition between subjects, and steady camera support.

- E. Qualifications of Aerial Photographer: A firm or individual of established reputation, regularly engaged in aerial photography with prior experience at IAH.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MEDIA

- A. Fixed-Film: 35mm color print film or color slide film, as determined by City Engineer; ASA 100 minimum, higher when required by lighting conditions.
- B. Paper Prints:
1. For Progress Photographs: 8x10 inch matte-finish color, in clear plastic envelop with reinforced 3-ring binding.
 2. For RFI Photographs: 3x5 inch minimum size, matte-finish color, contact-mounted on flexible white paper card stock in clear plastic envelop with reinforced 3-ring binding.
- C. Video: Approved playable PC digital format; record at slowest speed or speed capable of freezing a clear image on "Pause"; date and time stamp as part of recording process. Use audio function for slate data below.
1. Provide color playback equipment at Contractor's site office, with minimum 13-inch (diagonal) screen size.
- D. Bitmapped (Digital) Images: TIFF, JPG, PNG, GIF, JPEG, BMP, TGA, or TIFF format, maximum 1280x480 and minimum 480x480 pixels, digitally date and time stamped.

2.02 PRECONSTRUCTION, PROGRESS AND RFI PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. Preconstruction Photographs: Prior to beginning on-site construction, take five sets of fixed-film photographs of the project area from approved stationpoints. Show condition of existing site area, and particular features as directed, within contract limits.
1. At exterior views, surrounding situs, showing streets, curbs, esplanades, landscaping, runway, taxiway and apron pavement.
 2. At interior views, surrounding situs, showing floors, walls, ceilings and architectural signs.
 3. Take pan-view photographs as required to encompass existing conditions.

- B. Progress Photographs for Applications for Payment: Take 3 fixed-film photographs from each of 2 station-points (same station points each time to show a time-lapse sequence), coinciding with the cutoff date associated with each application for payment, and at Substantial Completion of each stage of the Work.
- C. Photographs and Video for Request for Information: Take photographs and video as required to support Document 00685, Request for Information:
 - 1. Details of existing conditions before construction begins.
 - 2. Details of construction.
 - 3. Details of damage or deficiencies in existing construction and work of separate contractors.
 - 4. Take number of images as required to fully show conditions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. Do not record over previous video records.
- B. Provide clear, sharp, vibration-less video data and clear audio without detrimental background noise.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01325
CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Specifications throughout all Divisions of the Project Manual are directly applicable to this Section, and this Section is directly applicable to them.
- C. City of Houston (City) Policies, Standards and Procedures, as applicable.

2.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Project Schedules and Progress Reporting
- B. Construction Sequencing and Phasing

3.01 DEFINITIONS

- A. Contractor: With respect to the Division 01 requirements, the entity contracted by the City to deliver the preconstruction and construction services defined in the Contract Documents.
- B. Design Consultant - Person or firm and its authorized representatives, under contract with the City, to provide professional services during pre-construction and construction.
- C. Project Scheduling Techniques
 - 1. CPM: Critical Path Method
 - 2. PDM: Precedence Diagramming Method
- D. Section Definitions
 - 1. **Activity:** A discrete element of Work or task performed during the course of the Project. Each schedule activity shall be clearly defined depicting duration, start and finish dates, logic links to predecessor and successor activities and supported by defined resources where applicable. The activities shall be detailed in such a way,

CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

- that they shall support the planning and measurement of physical percent complete for the purposes of Earned Value Management reporting.
2. **Baseline Schedule:** The schedule prepared by the Contractor and approved by the City which is the basis for representing the full scope of Work, the time scales and phasing for delivery, providing a means against which progress can be determined.
 3. **Commissioning and Integration Testing Schedule:** Activities contained within the Project Schedule depicting startup, testing and commissioning phase of the Project, including activities associated with the transition to revenue service and required for achievement of Final Acceptance.
 4. **Constraint:** Scheduling restriction imposed on start or finish of an activity. A constraint restricts the movement of an activity based on the type of constraint and the date used and may override the logic relationship also assigned to the activity.
 5. **Construction Schedule:** Activities within the Project Schedule which depicts the construction activities performed or to be performed by the Contractor as a part of the Project.
 6. **Contractor's Project Management Plan:** A formal document prepared by the Contractor and approved by the City which describes how the Project will be planned and progressed and delivered by the Contractor and the necessary reviews and acceptances by the City.
 7. **Cost Breakdown Structure:** The breakdown structure the Contractor shall use to distribute contract costs in the various estimates, Schedule of Values and in alignment to the Work Breakdown Structure.
 8. **Critical Path Method (CPM):** Scheduling technique utilizing activities, durations, and interrelationships/dependencies (logic), such that activities are interrelated with logic ties from the beginning of Project to Final Acceptance.
 9. **Data Date:** Date when the status of schedule activities is determined for a Monthly Progress Schedule report. Any data prior to the Data Date is considered historical information and data after is the forecast of remaining work.
 10. **Design Schedule:** Activities within the Project Schedule which includes the design activities of the Project. The Design Schedule shall demonstrate the interdependence between design activities and the Owner's requirements. The Design Schedule shall also demonstrate the relationships between design activities and the requirements to successfully deliver the activities within the Construction Schedule.
 11. **Float:** The term "float" shall refer to "end float", also called "terminal float" End or terminal float is the period by which the finish of the longest path through a schedule

CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

- (the critical path) can be delayed, brought forward, or extended without affecting the completion date.
12. **Float Suppression:** Any technique that causes an activity to show less float, including but not limited to, as late as possible constraints and unnecessary lags.
 13. **Fragnet:** A group of interrelated activities taken from or to be added to a Schedule that can stand on their own representing only a portion of a CPM schedule. For example, a Fragnet can be used to portray a scope of work being added to, or changed from, a Project Schedule.
 14. **Key Plans:** Graphic representations on prints of Contract Documents of Contractor's planned breakdown of Project for scheduling purposes. Key plans shall clearly define boundaries of work for each designated segment, locations, and sub-locations. Alphanumeric codes on plans shall match code values for activity code designation in the Project Schedule.
 15. **Lag:** Time that an activity follows or is offset from the start or finish of its predecessor.
 16. **Materials Plan:** A plan for purchase, fabrication, delivery, storage and issuing of materials and products to the Project which must be integrated into the Project Schedule.
 17. **Look-Ahead Schedule:** An element schedule prepared by the Contractor detailing the status of the work as of the Progress Date and Contractor's plan for executing the remaining work before recalculation and/or re-sequencing.
 18. **Longest Path:** The Longest Path is the Path through a Project network from start to finish where the total duration is longer than any other path. The Longest Path is determined by the string of activities, relationships that push the Project to its latest early finish dates.
 19. **Monthly Progress Schedules:** The updates to the Project Schedules prepared by Contractor and submitted to the City on a monthly basis with the Application for Payment. There are two versions of Monthly Progress Schedules submitted; a Progress Only (PO) version and a Contractor Adjusted (CA) version.
 20. **Preconstruction Schedule:** An element of the Project Schedule prepared by the Contractor which includes activities prior to approval to proceed with construction activities.
 21. **Project Schedule:** A CPM Schedule prepared by the Contractor that includes all elements of the Scope of Work of the Contract. The Project Schedule clearly identifies all relationships that exist within the Scope of Work. The Project Schedule

CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

- communicates the sequencing of the multiple phases of work. The Project Schedule identifies interfaces, both internal and external to the Scope of Work of the Contract. The Project Schedule encompasses the Baseline Schedule, Look Ahead Schedules, Delivery Phase Schedules (Design, Procurement, Detailing, Fabrication, Shipment, Installation, Construction, Startup, Testing and Commissioning), updated or revised Baseline Schedules. The Project Schedule also includes Monthly Progress Schedules, Proposed Schedules, Schedule Fragnets, Recovery Schedules.
22. **Program Schedule:** When multiple Projects are logically linked into a Program, the Program Schedule is prepared by the City and incorporates all the interrelated projects by combining the individual Project Schedules. Project Schedules become element schedules of the Program Schedule.
 23. **Proposed or Preliminary Schedule:** A schedule prepared by Contractor, prior to approval of the schedule by the City and subsequent incorporation into the Project Schedule. Also referred to as Draft or Initial Schedule.
 24. **Recovery Schedule:** A schedule prepared by the Contractor and to be approved by the City which details the Contractor's plan for recovery of time lost on the Project and associated costs.
 25. **Revised Baseline Schedule:** A revision to the Baseline Schedule that is necessitated to accurately reflect a significant change in scope or phasing of the scheduled Activities. The Baseline Schedule shall not be revised without prior approval by the City.
 26. **Status Data Date:** The "as-of" date up to which all progress has been updated and reflected in the Status report. The Status Data Date is also the date from which a Look-ahead Schedule predicts future activities and progress.
 27. **Submittal Schedule:** A register (list) of the Submittals to be made for materials, products, shop drawings, plans which is prepared by the Contractor and includes durations needed for submittal, reviews and processing. The dates and durations are to be coordinated with the associated activities within the Project Schedule.
 28. **Delay Analysis:** Technique that demonstrates comparison of time impact for each schedule revision or proposed revision against the current Project Schedule. Methodology shall follow Association for the Advancement of Cost Engineering International (AACEI) Delay Analysis as applied in Construction (Recommended Practice No. 52R-06.) as a guideline or method submitted by the Contractor and approved by the PMT.
 29. **Work Breakdown Structure (WBS):** A deliverable-oriented breakdown of a project into decreasingly smaller components, also described as a hierarchical decomposition of the project team's work into manageable sections.

30. **Working Day:** Day scheduled for active execution of Work in the Project Schedule Calendar in accordance with the Contract and as approved by the City.

4.01 SUMMARY

A. Acceptance of Schedule Requirements by Contractor

1. The Contractor accepts the responsibility to complete the project on time as called for in the contract.

B. Schedule Requirements

1. The Contractor is responsible for determining the sequence of activities, the time estimates for the detailed construction activities and the means, methods, techniques and procedures to be employed. The Project Schedule shall represent the Contractor's plan of how it will prosecute the Work in compliance with the Contract requirements. Contractor shall ensure that the Project Schedule is current and accurate and is properly and timely monitored, updated and revised as Project conditions may require and as required by the Contract Documents. Unless the context indicates otherwise, the term "schedule" used herein will be read to include updated schedules.

2. Schedules shall contain logic and necessary components to perform Critical Path Method (CPM) network analysis. Contractor's schedule shall also be able to illustrate Precedence Diagramming Method (PDM).

3. Contractor shall include in the Project schedule contractual milestones and all interface points with City, Design Consultant(s), Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other Contractors. These points shall be in the form of Start Milestones for deliverables due to the Contractor from others, and as Finish Milestones for deliverables that Contractor must supply to City, Design Consultant(s), Subcontractors, Suppliers and other Contractors. Finish milestones must be determinate by predecessor activity, not by constrain.

4. Schedule shall contain activities for preparation and approval of contractor's design and submittal deliverables. Procurement, fabrication and delivery of mayor materials and long lead items. Obtain permits and construction activities.

5. Contractor shall allocate duration uncertainty to the scheduled activities within the contract schedule to enable a Quantitative Schedule Risk Analysis (QSRA) to be performed by the Program Management Team. Duration uncertainty (minimum duration, maximum duration, most likely duration) according to the relevant risk exposure shall be captured by the contractor against the scheduled activities. The PMT must rely on the data being supplied by the Contractor and incorporated and updated in line with the monthly schedule update process.

CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

6. Contractor shall utilize the most current version of Primavera P6 (15.1 or Later) for all schedules governed by these provisions.
7. The Contractor is responsible for assigning appropriate material, equipment and labor resource loading of the key quantities necessary to execute the activity. This will demonstrate realistic productivity rates as well as measure and report Key Performance Indicators (KPIs).
8. The City Engineer reserves the right to reject any schedule or report that fails to realistically or satisfactorily reflect completion of the Project scope of work or any agreed intermediate milestone. Failure of the Contractor to deliver satisfactory schedules or reports as required in the Contract Documents may result in actions by the City General Conditions.
9. The schedule shall show all activities in Work Days, with allowance for holidays or other periods when work is not permitted to be performed.
10. Detailed schedule requirements shall be contained within the City Policies, Standards and Procedures).
11. Contractor shall prepare schedules which assure that all work sequences are logical, and the network shows a coordinated plan for complete performance of the Work. Failure of the Contractor to include any element of work required for performance of the Contract in the network shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all Work within the Contract Time.
12. Contractor must have an approved workhour plan as noted in the approved Work Authorization Notification (WAN) prior to commencing work on the project site. Changes to the approved work-hours plan shall require 48-hour written notice and subsequent written approval by the City.

5.01 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor must utilize the City's web-based application management system for submittals. The Project Manager will coordinate training and access to the web-based application management system. The submittal processes are further defined in Section 01330 Submittal Procedures and in the City Policies, Standards and Procedures, as applicable.

- A. In addition to the PDF versions of the schedule required in this Section, submit one electronic copy of schedule in Primavera compressed format (.XER). Filename shall have a unique identifier and shall include a sequential number for each monthly update. PDF prints and reports shall be generated from same version of the Schedule that is provided in electronic form.
- B. Submittal of Contractor Schedules

CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

1. Submit Preconstruction Schedule for approval within 30 days of NTP for Preconstruction Services
2. Submit the initial proposed Project Schedule for approval as a Baseline Schedule within 30 days of NTP for Construction Services.
3. Submit Monthly Progress Schedule and Narrative no later than 12:00 noon (local time) on the Wednesday before the last Friday of the month. The Data Date for the Monthly Progress is 00:00 hours on the Saturday following the last Friday of the Month. The Monthly Progress Schedule is required for each Application for Payment. Contractor may request to meet with the City prior to the submittal of the Monthly Progress Schedule and Application for Payment to resolve issues prior to submittal.
4. The weekly 3 weeks Look-Ahead Schedule shall be submitted every Tuesday at 08:00 hours with the previous week's progress updated. The Status Date of the Look-Ahead Schedule shall be the previous Saturday at 00:00 hours, progressed weekly.
5. Submit Delay Analysis per the ACEI recommended practice 52R-06 as follows:
 - a. Within ten work days after receipt of written change modification.
 - b. Within ten work days after receipt of written notice by City.
 - c. Within ten work days from beginning of delay caused by unforeseeable circumstances.
6. Submit Recovery Schedule following the event of a forecast delay. Contractor shall submit a Recovery Schedule within the 21 calendar days of Contractor receiving City's written request that is resource and cost justified indicating how the Contractor will recoup the impacted contract time.
7. Submit an As-Built Schedule within 30 work days after the City's Final Acceptance of the Work.
8. Submit a Submittal Log as a supplement documents for Monthly Progress Schedule, showing all submittals for products, materials, plans, and shop drawings, RFI's and administrative submittals required per the Technical Specifications including associated Specification Section numbers and headings.
 - a. Include durations and dates for processing by Reviewers and/or other parties as required. Indicate submittals requiring special processing such as short-duration reviews.
 - b. The Contractor shall coordinate packaging of individual submittals in a logical and organized fashion so that they may be reviewed in part or in whole with related

CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

elements of work with the Reviewers.

- c. Include durations and dates based on frequency of Contractor's submittals to City for items such as of administrative submittals such as Applications for Payment, Labor Reports, Safety Reports, MWBE Reports.

6.01 SCHEDULE CONTROL PROCEDURES AND QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Control Procedures

1. Procedures for schedule control shall be included in the Contractor's Project Management Plan as part of the plan implementation and reporting requirements. Prior to submission of Monthly Progress Schedule contractor should call for scheduling workshop with Houston Airports to propose schedule changes to remove out of sequence logic and to present accurate critical path. Allowed changes are only for removing or adding logic links. Changes in original durations, resources etc. are not permitted. After approval of schedule changes contractor can proceed with Monthly Progress Schedule submission. All changes must be recorded in schedule change control log and submitted as supplementary document in Monthly progress report.
2. If any in-progress activity is delayed for any reason, that activity will be split to track the reason for the delay. A separate activity for the delay will be created and placed in between the split.
3. Procedures for preparing and monitoring the Project Schedule and other required reporting.,
4. Procedures for performing quality oversight of the schedule review/forecast.
5. Earned Valued Methodology Procedures shall be implemented for performance measurement using data from the schedule to provide an effective means of comparing Work scheduled/planned versus Work performed. Please see Section 0 Section 01 32 16, 1.3.D1.Provide, as a minimum, a continuous review of actual progress against the most recent Project Schedule. This is to assure that revised resource allocation and/or other corrective action can be considered and undertaken proactively and as early as possible.

B. Qualifications of Contractor's Scheduler

1. Contractor shall have within its employ or under separate Contract, throughout the execution of the Work under this Contract, such expertise in CPM scheduling and P6 software so as to insure its effective and efficient performance under this Specification. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to prepare input information for the Contract Schedule, monitor progress, provide input for updating

CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

and revising logic diagrams when necessary and otherwise fulfilling its obligations hereunder. Contractor shall submit the qualifications of the CPM Specialist for acceptance by the City.

7.01 SCHEDULING PRINCIPLES AND REQUIREMENTS

A. General

1. Contractor shall prepare the Schedules identified in this Section during the performance of Contract. The Schedules shall:
 - a. Be detailed, time-scaled, computer-generated schedules, using the Critical Path Method, that accurately depict activities representing each portion of the Work from the current Data Date through Final Acceptance.
 - b. Be used for planning and coordinating the Work.
 - c. Be the basis for reporting all the Work to be performed in fulfillment of the Contract Documents.
 - d. Accurately depict the Contractor's current logical activity sequences and activity durations necessary to complete the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - e. Assist Contractor and City in preparation and evaluation of Contractor's monthly progress payments.
 - f. Assist the City in evaluating progress (including payment) of the Work.
 - g. Assist Contractor and City in monitoring progress of Work and evaluating proposed changes to the Contract and requests for additional contract time.
 - h. Provide for optimum coordination by Contractor of its trades, Subcontractors, and Suppliers, and of its Work with the Work or services provided by any separate Contractors.
 - i. Permit the timely prediction or detection of events or occurrences which may affect the timely prosecution of the Work.
 - j. Provide a mechanism or tool for use by the City, and Contractor in determining and monitoring any actions of the Contractor which may be required in order to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents relating to the completion of the various portions of the Work by the Contract Time specified in the Contract Documents.
2. Contractor shall include in the Contract schedule all interface points with City, Design

CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

- Consultant(s), Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other Contractors. These points shall be in the form of Start Milestones for deliverables due to the Contractor from others, and as Finish Milestones for deliverables which Contractor must supply to City, Design Consultant(s), Subcontractors, Suppliers and other Contractors. The PMT will assist in obtaining the relevant data from other parties when required.
3. Contractor shall provide to the City duration uncertainty and risk events for scheduled activities within the contract schedule to enable a Quantitative Schedule Risk Analysis (QSRA) to be performed by the City. Duration uncertainty (minimum duration, maximum duration, most likely duration) according to the relevant risk exposure shall be captured by the contractor against the scheduled activities.
 4. Calendar
 - a. Anticipated work and non-work periods shall be included for each activity.
 - b. Agreed Holidays shall be included as non-work days assigned to the appropriate day as they occur.
 - c. Anticipated Weather Lost Days
 - d. As the basis for establishing a “Weather Calendar”, use the National Oceanic and Atmosphere Administration’s (NOAA) historical monthly averages for days with precipitation, using a nominal 30- year, greater than 2.5 mm 0.10-inch amount parameter, as indicated on the Station Report for the NOAA location closest to the project site. In addition, incorporate into the Weather Calendar, other non-workdays such as Saturdays, Sundays and Federal Holidays.
- B. Activities
1. Contractor shall use and/or implement generally accepted recommended industry practices and the City Policies, Standards and Procedures, as applicable.
 2. Schedule activities shall be sufficiently named or titled to include what is to be accomplished and identified by the applicable work areas. Activities shall be grouped to assist in the understanding of the activity sequence. Examples of the types of activities to include in each schedule are as follows:
 - a. Design Activities: If and when Contractor has responsibility for the design as a part of the Contract, design activities shall be logically tied to the Construction Activities without constraints and Contractor shall develop an agreed design progress and performance measurement system based on design package deliverables and division of responsibilities. At a minimum, design work shall be divided to have an agreed number of deliverables per area/facility/system/subsystems and the governing jurisdictions. Actual design

packaging scheme shall be agreed upon with the City prior to implementation. When Contractor does not have responsibility for design as a part of the Contract the design activities shall be logically tied to the Construction Activities as start Milestones. Include Contractor's agreed design packaging scheme to support timely procurement of material, obtaining permits, and construction plan and include:

- 1) Agency review and approval cycles based on applicable Governmental Persons, Authority(s) Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) and other applicable Laws, Regulations, and Ordinances.
 - 2) Activities for each design phase (Concept, Schematic (30%), Design Development (60%) and Issued for Permit and Issued for Construction (100%) documents.
 - 3) Application for, and receipt, of required permits.
 - 4) Contractor's submittal of design and construction documents for City review and approval.
 - 5) Design review cycles and logical ties to subsequent fabrication, delivery, and construction activities.
 - 6) Other design related deliverables.
- b. Procurement Activities: Contractor's procurement activities included in schedules shall be logically tied with no constraints and shall be resource and cost loaded. Examples of Procurement activities include, but are not limited to:
- 1) Bid and award cycles.
 - 2) Shop Drawing development and approval.
 - 3) Equipment and Materials submittal preparation and approval
 - 4) Equipment and Materials, fabrication, factory acceptance testing, and delivery.
 - 5) Purchased and Stored Material/Equipment.
 - 6) Material/Equipment delivery requirements by the City.
- c. City Activities: Activities of City and other third-party activities shall be clearly identified in the Project Schedule. These activities include, but are not limited to, the following and the precursor processes:

CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

- 1) Right-of-Way property acquisition and site access.
 - 2) Submittal reviews.
 - 3) Inspections and tests as necessary.
 - 4) Environmental permit approvals by regulators.
 - 5) Notice to Proceed.
 - 6) Delivery of City-furnished material/equipment.
- d. Construction Activities: Construction activities shall be resource and cost loaded as described in this Section and shall include, but not be limited to:
- 1) Mobilization or demobilization.
 - 2) Installation of temporary and permanent Work by trades, areas, and facilities as described in the Contract Documents.
 - 3) Activities to describe the Work in sufficient detail identified according to the WBS.
 - 4) Testing and inspections of installed work by technicians, inspectors or engineers as well as the outages.
 - 5) Final clean-up.
 - 6) Scheduled Substantial Completion.
- e. Commissioning and Integration Testing Activities shall be resource and cost loaded and shall include, but not be limited to:
- 1) Start-up and Testing of equipment and systems.
 - 2) Commissioning of building and related systems.
 - 3) Scheduling of specified manufacturer's representatives.
 - 4) Dynamic Testing Readiness.
 - 5) Pre-Final inspection.
 - 6) Final Acceptance inspection.

CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

- 7) System Demonstration Performance Tests.
- 8) Training to be provided.
- 9) Administrative tasks and processes necessary to start, proceed with, accomplish, or finalize the Work.

C. Activity Durations:

1. Contractor shall maintain individual schedule activity durations of 20 work days or less.
2. Activities exceeding 20 work days in duration shall contain appropriate production projections so that entries can be maintained, and remaining durations adjusted according to physical progress.
3. Items such as Procurement, Fabrication, and Delivery activities may exceed 20 work days with the approval of City.
4. The Contractor is not permitted to modify (increase or decrease) an activity's original duration after it is approved by the City. During the monthly updating process, only the activity's remaining duration may be modified.

D. Summary Level Activities

1. Contractor may use Summary Level activities to represent the Work under the following conditions:
 - a. In the Preconstruction Schedule, those activities starting at least 180 days after the NTP or as otherwise agreed with the City.
 - b. In the Project Schedule and Monthly Progress Schedules, those activities starting at least 360 days after the NTP or as otherwise agreed with the City.
 - c. Summary Level activities should not exceed 90 work days without City approval and shall match the Work Breakdown Structure.
 - d. All Summary Level activities shall be detailed and supported by appropriate key resource information resource and cost loaded as agreed to in the Scheduling Conference.
 - e. Contractor shall replace Summary Level activities in the Preconstruction and Proposed Project Schedule with detailed activities through an updating process as the information becomes available and as the above-defined or agreed day limits roll forward.

2. Activity Relationships/Use of Constraints, Lags and Milestones
 - a. Except for the Notice to Proceed and Project Completion milestone activities, no activities shall be open-ended, open-start or open finish. Each activity shall have predecessor and successor relationships to present sequence of work and movement of resources (hard and soft logic). Once an activity exists on an approved Project Schedule it may not be deleted, renamed, or renumbered, unless approved by City.
 - b. Finish-to-Start relationships shall be the primary relationship used in all Project Schedules unless valid reasons are demonstrated for other logic relationships. Start-to-Start with lags shall be permitted provided the lag is updated and no gaps exist between contiguous activities due to the lag. Activities linked to successors only with Start-to-Start relationships shall not be permitted and must also include a Finish-to-Start or Finish-to-Finish relationship with one or more successors. Finish to Start relationship with lag shall not be permitted.
 - c. Lags shall not be used when the creation of an activity will perform the same function (e.g., concrete cure time). Use of lag must be minimized and restricted to only those situations where it is not possible to properly define the start or finish of an activity by the use of a normal Finish-to-Start, Start-to-Start or Finish-to-Finish relationship. Duration of a lag shall not exceed the duration of the predecessor activity. Negative lags shall not be permitted. Contractor shall identify any lag proposed and provide an explanation for the purpose of the lag in the activity notebook and Narrative Report.
 - d. Date/time constraints, other than those required by the Contract Documents, shall not be used unless jointly agreed to by City and Contractor. If Contractor seeks approval to include constraints in the schedule, Contractor shall identify any constraints proposed and provide an explanation for the purpose of the constraint in the activity notebook and Narrative Report.
 - e. Actual Start and Finish dates shall not be automatically updated by default mechanisms that may be included in the CPM scheduling software system. Actual Start and Actual Finish dates shall be included on the Monthly Progress Schedule and shall be consistent with other project reporting, such as daily reports, and the Contractor's monitoring and performance measuring system. In-progress activities will be updated by revising the activity's remaining duration according to actual measured or estimated work progression.
 - f. Allowable activity dates are early start, late start, early finish, late finish, actual start, and actual finish. Use of activity dates such as "expected" are prohibited.
 - g. Float Suppression techniques (i.e. as late as possible constraints) shall not be allowed. All Float shall be shown in the Project Schedule. Float shall be

CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

monitored, accounted for, and maintained in accordance with this Section.

- h. Activity constraints or use of activity durations, logic ties and sequences unapproved by the City shall not be used in any Project Schedule.
3. Resource Loading Project Schedule
 - a. The Activities within the construction schedule shall be resource loaded with key quantities and updated on a weekly basis to track the production of construction activities. The update of key quantities will be used to track Key Performance Indicators (KPIs) set forth by the PMT.
- E. Software Settings
1. De-Link Remaining Duration and Percent Complete. Construction activity progress will be calculated using Remaining Duration and Physical Percent Complete.
 2. Set Resource Data to “Two decimal places”.
 3. All activity durations and Float values will be shown in days.
 4. Schedule calculations and Out-of-Sequence progress (if applicable) shall be handled through Retained Logic, not Progress Override and not Actual Dates. Out- of-Sequence activities shall be updated to reflect actual project conditions.
 5. Date format will be DDMMYY (i.e., 01DEC15.)
 6. Default activity type will be set to “Task Dependent”.
 7. The Duration Type for each activity shall be set to "Fixed Duration and Units" before assigning any costs or resources to the activity.
- F. Activity IDs
1. The naming and coding of activities will strictly be per the City policies, standards and procedures, as applicable. Activity IDs shall be provided for each Activity with up to 15 characters as detailed in the City Policies, Standards and Procedures, as applicable. The purpose of the structure for the Activity ID is for easier identification and for improved organization in all Project Schedules. Each part of the ID will also need to be included in the schedule as an activity code.
 2. Activity IDs shall not be deleted and/or re-assigned. If during the course of the project, an activity is needed to be deleted, that Activity shall move to the inactive WBS titled “Deleted Activities” in order to avoid re-using of the same Activity IDs, should the need of adding new activities arise.

3. Activities to be deleted: Remove logic, relationships and Activity Codes.

G. Activity Names

1. Activity

- a. Location - Verb Names shall be brief but shall convey the scope of work described. Non- Standard abbreviations shall be explained in the Narrative Report. Percentages shall not be used in activity descriptions (e.g., Pour West Footing (0 - 50%)) unless the City agrees with the use of percentage for a particular activity. Contractor shall submit samples of activity names for approval prior to establishing the schedule.
- b. All activities shall have a unique activity name/description.
- c. Activity names can only be modified to add detail describing an activity's scope, correct the spelling or grammar, or to improve for clarity, but cannot be revised to completely change the scope of the activity.
- d. Each activity name should follow the following format:
 - (1) Noun.
 - (2) Station numbers, column numbers, or other description for the location, may be included at the end of the activity name if it will provide a better description of the activity.
- e. Example values for Location include but are not limited to:
 - (1) Segment Number.
 - (2) Column Line Numbers.
 - (3) Stationing Value.
 - (4) Other Unique Identification schemes.
- f. Examples of Verbs include, but are not limited to:
 - (1) Design.
 - (2) Install.
 - (3) Procure.

- (4) Fabricate.
- (5) Deliver.
- (6) Erect.
- (7) Describe the work being performed.

H. Work Breakdown Structure

1. Activities in Project Schedules shall be tied to the Work Breakdown Structure as provided in the City Policies, Standards and Procedures, as applicable.

I. Activity Codes

1. The purpose of the activity codes is to further sort and filter the schedule activities to enhance reporting capability. The activity codes required include both those that are already part of the Activity ID and those that are not.
2. Activities shall be coded as indicated in the City Policies, Standards and Procedures, as applicable.

J. Resource Loading

1. Resource loading shall be done on every construction activity, representing quantifiable work or materials of that Work Package.
2. Each resource-loaded activity shall have an estimate of the key quantities.
3. Failure to incorporate resource loading and establish planned productivity and/or production rates (defined as the planned quantity of work to be executed in a given time), may result in the Contractor's waiver of any right to compensation and time extension for loss of productivity. Submission of any such claim may be rejected for failure to establish baseline productivity by which any claimed loss would be measured.
4. Failure to incorporate resource loading and establish planned productivity may also result in the rejection of any schedule by the City Engineer.

K. Schedules as the Basis for Payment

1. The approved Project Schedule of Values shall be the basis for monitoring and calculating the Contractor's progress during each update period and therefore the amount of each progress payment. Lack of an approved Project Schedule or Monthly Progress Schedule Update will result in the inability of the City to evaluate contract

CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

progress for the purposes of payment. Failure of the Contractor to provide all information, as specified in this Section, will result in the disapproval of the Monthly Progress Schedule (City Engineer may decline to certify payment and may withhold request for payment in whole or in part as set forth in the General Conditions, Article 9, Subparagraph 9.7.3.).

2. Percent complete for activities in the Schedule of Values shall be based on proportion of the overall quantity of the physical work complete. Contractor and City to jointly assess and agree on actual values for easily discernible units of measure (square feet, each, linear feet) on a weekly basis.

L. Cash Flow Report

1. The Contractor shall generate Cash Flow Reports based on each submitted Project Progress Schedule. Report shall be grouped and formatted to be consistent with the approved schedule of values from the contract. Reports shall indicate a time-phased distribution of Schedule of Values. Alternate Cash Flow Reports, if requested by the PMT, shall be submitted for approval prior to submission of the first report.
2. The Cash Flow Report shall display in tabular and graphic format, projections of monthly values of anticipated cost. Each schedule of values line item is to be represented within the project. The Cash Flow Report should also contain the adjusted forecast of estimated costs to achieve completion of the project.

M. Use of Float

1. Float shall be monitored and accounted for. The Float in any schedule shall not be considered for the exclusive use of either the City or Contractor; rather it is for the benefit of the Project. As such, Float is considered an expiring resource available to both parties on a nondiscriminatory basis, so long as the parties act in good faith and work in the best interests of completing the Project on time.

N. Contractor and City Responsibilities for Schedules and Acceptance

1. Any schedule or schedule update rejected or otherwise marked by the City as requiring revision and resubmission shall be revised by the Contractor and resubmitted within 5 days of such revision or resubmission Notice by the Project Manager. Any schedule or schedule update that has not been approved or accepted is presumed lacking a reasonable degree of accuracy and will not be considered by the City to be reasonable, feasible, or accurate when used by Contractor as a basis for a Time Impact Analysis or other type of delay analysis or claim.
2. If Contractor fails to submit its initial construction schedule or monthly schedule updates, or any such schedule or updates are not acceptable to the City, the City Engineer or Director may take such action to decline certifying payment and may

withhold request for payment in whole or part) as set forth in Article 9 - General Conditions, §9.7.3 or any other remedy set forth in the Contract or at law of equity.

3. Contractor Responsibilities

- a. Contractor shall have the responsibility to develop and update the schedules according to all requirements described herein. All schedules shall accurately represent to the City the Contractor's plan for execution of Work. Contractor shall use the most current Project Schedule to execute the Work in compliance with Contract Documents.
- b. In developing and updating the Project Schedules, Contractor represents that it shall require its Subcontractors to actively participate in such development and updating processes. The Contractor represents that all schedules are consistent with Contractor-approved Subcontractor schedules with sufficient agreed details.
- c. Contractor is required to provide its Subcontractors' schedules and updates in native format upon request by City.
- d. Costs incurred by the Contractor in complying with the requirements of this Section or other scheduling obligations contained in the Contract Documents, including but not limited to Contractor's Scheduler, and preparation of all Project Schedules, creation of Recovery Schedules, and the preparation of Time Impact Analysis shall be included in the Contract Price, and shall not be the subject of requests to the City for contractual relief.

4. City's Responsibilities

- a. All Project Schedules shall be submitted to the City for review and approval, consistent with the specific requirements set forth herein. The City shall have the right to disapprove any schedule if the schedule fails to comply with the requirements herein, provided, that such disapproval is based on a reasonable determination by the City that such schedule contains deviations from the specifications. City shall have the right to waive what it considers to be, in its sole discretion, minor defects in a schedule. City recognizes its responsibility to act in a reasonable manner with respect to approvals and agrees that approvals shall not be unreasonably withheld (i.e. for matters that do not impact the effective functioning of the schedule.)
- b. Any approval by City of the schedules submitted by the Contractor to City shall mean that in the opinion of the City, Contractor has complied with the requirements of this Section. No such review shall release or relieve the Contractor from full responsibility for the accurate and complete performance of the Work, including the accuracy and completeness of the schedules, or any other duty, obligation or liability imposed on it by the Contract including, the responsibility

for completing the Work within the time set forth in the Contract. The review or approval will not constitute a representation by City that the Contractor will be able to proceed or complete the Work in accordance with the dates contained in submitted schedule.

- c. In reviewing schedules submitted by designers, contractors, or others, the City will review the schedules to determine if the respective schedule appears “feasible and reasonable”; and, determine if the services or work could logically be accomplished in the time frames allotted in the schedule. Approving, accepting, or assenting to (hereafter referred to collectively as “approval” or “approving”) a schedule only means that the City considers that the schedule appears “feasible and reasonable.”
 - d. By approving a schedule, the City is not agreeing that the work or services will be accomplished according to and within times set forth in the schedule. Nor by approving a schedule does the City accept or bear some responsibility or liability if the work or services are not accomplished according to and within times set forth in the schedule or if factors upon which the schedule is based thereafter change during the execution of the works or services. Approval of any schedule showing completion beyond milestone dates and/or beyond contract completion times indicated in the contract shall not change any milestone or completion times in the contract and approval of a schedule is without any prejudice to the rights of the City.
- O. Schedule Workshops and Review Meetings
1. A record of all Schedule Workshops and Schedule Review Meetings shall be made by the Contractor stating the place and time of the meeting, the names and identification of those present, and a description of the topics discussed, and the agreements reached. Meeting minutes for these meetings, subject to the City’s review and approval, shall be prepared immediately after the meeting and issued within three days, with distribution to the City and all attendees.
 2. Project Scheduling Workshops:
 - a. Proposed Schedule Workshop
 - b. Contractor shall meet with the City within 14 days after the Notice to Proceed for Preconstruction Services to conduct a Post-Award Kick-Off Meeting and Project Scheduling Workshop to review and coordinate schedule requirements including, but not limited to, the following:
 - (1) Review software limitations and content and format for reports.
 - (2) Verify availability of qualified personnel needed to develop and update

schedule.

- (3) Discuss physical constraints to the project, including phasing, work stages, area separations, and interim milestones.
- (4) Review delivery dates for City-furnished products.
- (5) Review of Contractor and Subcontractor procurement cycles and their work plans.
- (6) Review schedule for work of the City's separate contracts.
- (7) Review submittal requirements and procedures.
- (8) Review time required for review of submittals and re-submittals.
- (9) Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting Governmental Authority(s)
- (10) Review time required for Project closeout and City startup procedures, including commissioning activities.
- (11) Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.

c. Baseline Schedule Workshop

- (1) Contractor shall meet with the City within 30 days after the Notice to Proceed for Construction Services to conduct another Post Award Kick-Off Meeting and Project Scheduling Workshop. This Workshop shall involve scheduling personnel from Contractor and City with the objective of working together to establish procedures for the development of the Baseline Schedule, and to ensure that the City requirements are satisfied and to review and coordinate schedule requirements Contractor shall present the draft Baseline Schedule including a description of intended methodology and assumptions used to accomplish the Work. Presentation shall include:
 - (a) Contract scope.
 - (b) Submittals with City's review.
 - (c) Activity durations.
 - (d) Logic.
 - (e) Activity coding.

- (f) Weather assumptions.
- (g) Resource Loading
- (h) Cost Loading and Resource Loading
- (i) Performance and Progress measurement.
- (j) Consequence of potential risks including:
 - (i) Long lead times (procurement/deliveries).
 - (ii) Labor and materials shortages.
 - (iii) Accidents.
- (k) Environmental factors.
- (l) Contractor's plan to mitigate any potential risks should they occur.
- (m) Establish Key Performance Indicators (KPI's) for actual progress compared to projected progress.
 - (i) Workshops shall be conducted no more than every 14 calendar days, until the Baseline Schedule is accepted and approved by City.

P. Joint Monthly Progress Schedule Review Meetings

1. Joint Project Status and Monthly Progress Schedule Review Meetings will be held between the City and Contractor consistent with the Contractor's submission of a Monthly Progress Schedule. Contractor is responsible for gathering all supporting documentation, presenting the data for the applicable Monthly Progress Schedule and recording the meeting minutes. The primary purpose of these meetings shall be to review the Monthly Progress Schedule, the monthly Pay Application, and construction progress, including but not limited to:
 - a. Actual start and finish dates of work accomplished, or actual start date and physical percent complete. Identify activities started and completed during the previous period and enter the Actual Start and Actual Finish dates. It shall be understood that Actual Start is defined as the date that work begins on an activity with the intent to pursue the work represented by the activity to its substantial completion, and Actual Finish is defined as the date that the activity's work is complete.
 - b. The amount of the Work remaining for the next period as incorporated in the

CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

schedule. Indicate activity progress and/or revise remaining duration (in workdays) to update each activity started, but not completed (remaining duration.) The remaining duration of an activity shall over-ride the calculated percent complete of an activity's duration when preparing the Monthly Progress Schedule.

- c. Changes in the critical path(s) of the schedule.
 - d. Modifications that affect durations, sequencing or logic of activities for which the City, Governmental Authority(s) or other third parties are responsible.
 - e. The assessment of any delays to Longest Path(s).
 - f. Determination of delays, and, as applicable, adjustment of Force Majeure Reserve.
 - g. All other schedule changes as reflected in the accompanying narrative will be reviewed for relevance and effect on remaining Work.
 - h. Resource constraints, if any and proposed work-around sequences.
 - (i) Review proposed schedule changes, future Work and potential problems or impact.
 - (j) Review the Application for Payment to determine the accuracy of, in accordance with the Project Schedule, all progress achieved, the satisfaction all requirements relating to invoicing for Stored Materials, Time and Material (T&M) Change Orders, and whether it is otherwise complete and accurate.
- Q. Modifications – Time Impact Analysis
1. Proposed modifications, including potential delays that are anticipated or experienced shall be submitted to City. Contractor has a duty to mitigate delays through modified sequences to minimize cost and time impact caused by the change or potential delay.
 2. The Contractor shall prepare a Delay Analysis for each modification, potential delay, delay event, or Contractor request that may affect the Scheduled Substantial Completion Date. The Delay Analysis shall be developed and submitted in accordance with Contract Documents or as requested by City and shall conform to all scheduling principles described in this Section. Preparation of Time Impact Analyses is considered part of construction process and shall be performed at no additional cost to City.
 3. Delay Analysis methodology shall follow the guidelines contained in the Association for the Advancement of Cost Engineering International (AACEI) Time Impact Analysis as Applied in Construction.

4. City will strive to approve or reject each Delay Analysis within ten Work Days after receipt of each Time Impact Analysis, unless subsequent negotiations are required, or multiple analyses are submitted at one time. Upon Approval, a copy of the Time Impact Analysis signed by City shall be returned to Contractor and incorporated into Schedule at next Monthly Progress Schedule update which will then become the current approved Schedule.
5. Delay Analysis shall meet requirements for submittal of Schedules including a Fragnet, with sufficient supporting documentation to enable City to make a determination of Contractor's request for a time extension.
6. Upon execution of a Change Order adjusting the Schedule Substantial Completion Date, the agreed upon event and impact shall be included in the next Monthly Progress Schedule if the parties agree to the extent of the impact. Changes in the schedule should be clearly identifiable by specific Activity IDs and activity coding and Work Breakdown Structure for changes as agreed upon with City. Inclusion of changed conditions shall conform to all scheduling principles noted in this Section. Changes included as an adjustment to the existing schedule activity durations are not allowed.
7. Once the Delay Analysis has been approved, the activities associated with that Time Impact Analysis should be added to the next Monthly Progress Schedule or Look-Ahead Schedule.
8. If the parties are unable to reach an agreement about how to forward-look the effect of the impact on the Monthly Progress Schedule's Critical Path(s), City may allow the Contractor to insert a Fragnet into the schedule on a preliminary basis following agreement of the proposed Fragnet activities. The duration of the Fragnet activities and/or the impact to the Scheduled Substantial Completion Date will be adjusted through the monthly update process as the actual duration of the delay becomes known.

R. Other Schedules

1. The Contractor may use other schedules and report in other formats to manage its work on a day-to-day basis, but these other schedules do not represent or replace the Project Schedules as specified in this Section.

8.01 PRE-CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. When Preconstruction Services are to be provided by the Contractor, upon receipt of the NTP for Preconstruction Services, Contractor shall prepare a Preconstruction Schedule which includes those activities prior to approval to proceed with construction activities.
- B. The Preconstruction Schedule shall include the activities described in the plans developed during Preconstruction including design plans, subcontracting plans, procurement plan,

CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

construction plans and development and negotiation of a Guaranteed Maximum Price (if applicable) at a summary level which can be replaced with detailed information as the Project Schedule is finalized and the construction is authorized.

8.02 PROJECT SCHEDULES

A. Proposed Project Schedule

1. Prepare an initial Proposed Project Schedule (Proposed Schedule) representing the Contractor's plan for the Work in accordance with the requirements of this Section. The Proposed Project Schedule will include the elements of the Preconstruction Schedule and be the initial draft of the Project Schedule. The Proposed Schedule will be the basis for Monthly Progress Schedules and monthly Pay Applications until the approval of the Baseline Schedule.
2. The Proposed Schedule shall be updated on a monthly basis until the approval of the Baseline Schedule after which the Baseline Schedule becomes the Project Schedule.

B. Baseline and Project Schedule

1. The Baseline Schedule is the Project Schedule at the point in time when the Contractor and City agree and approve the Proposed Schedule as the accepted basis for the Project. Requirements described in this subsection shall apply to the all Baseline Schedule submissions.
2. Baseline Schedule submitted by Contractor and approved by the City shall contain no progress for any activities and shall have a Data Date of the Notice to Proceed date.
3. Prepare a draft Baseline Schedule after the Baseline Schedule Workshop has been conducted.
4. Within 14 calendar days after the draft Baseline Schedule is accepted the Contractor shall provide its final Baseline Schedule for City's review and comments.
5. The final Baseline Schedule submission shall include the following:
 - a. The approved final Baseline Schedule shall be version 00.
 - b. One full-color time-scaled network document in PDF format organized by WBS. Print sizes shall be 11 inches by 17 inches standard sized sheets. Provide following information on the document:
 - (i) Activity ID.
 - (ii) Activity Description.

CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

- (iii) Original Duration.
 - (iv) Remaining Duration.
 - (v) Duration Percent Complete.
 - (vi) Early Start.
 - (vii) Early Finish.
 - (viii) Late Start.
 - (ix) Late Finish
 - (x) Total Float
 - (xi) Activities Gantt Chart
6. The Baseline Schedule narrative which shall address the following:
- a. Description of the Contractor's plan to perform the work through the entire contract performance period.
 - b. Description of primary, secondary and tertiary Critical Paths.
 - c. Explanation of calendars used, including days of the week, holidays, etc.
 - d. Discuss calendar assignment to activities.
 - e. Description of major pieces of equipment that will be used on the site.
 - f. Discuss procurement of long lead items.
 - g. A discussion of monthly cash flow planned costs, and cumulative expenditures.
 - h. A general description of the means and methods proposed for the execution of the Work including, but not limited to:
 - (1) Discussion of operating areas and the proposed sequences.
 - (2) Description of the planned crews - sizes, equipment used, etc.
 - (3) Number of shifts to perform the Work.
 - (4) Significant activities that may inhibit the Work.

CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

- (5) A listing of all milestones.
 7. Contractor shall represent that the final Baseline Schedule is an accurate representation of Contractor's plan for performing the entire Work and that Contractor intends to use such schedule to execute the Work in compliance with the Contract Documents. Once the final Baseline Schedule is accepted it shall be the initial Project Schedule and used as the baseline in the Monthly Progress Schedules.
- C. Monthly Progress Schedules
1. Monthly Progress Schedules are Project Schedules with progress achieved indicated for each Activity.
 2. Project Schedules shall be progressed (updated) on a monthly basis until Final Acceptance is accomplished. Progress of Schedule activities shall be a physical percent complete as agreed with the City.
 3. The Contractor shall not reduce activity durations in an attempt to reduce negative float. If the Contractor intends to execute activities quicker than the original duration, this shall be mentioned in the float analysis.
 4. Approved Changes shall be included in each Monthly Progress Schedule.
 5. Contractor shall meet with City each month in a Joint Monthly Progress Schedule Meeting,
 6. Contractor shall make two submittals (Progress Only and Contractor's Adjusted) of the Project Schedule each month:
 - a. Shall incorporate the Contractor's Monthly Update (i.e. logic, durations, and calendar) made to the schedule including progress update information. This submission shall follow the scheduling principles described in this Section.
 7. Each version of the Monthly Progress Schedule submitted by the Contractor shall require approval by City.
 8. The Data Date for the Monthly Progress Schedule is 00:00 hours on Saturday following the last Friday of the Month. For each update of the Proposed and Baseline Schedules, the Version number shall increase by 1, and the previous schedule shall be archived to permit an audit trail.
 - a. Designations for the Progress Only (PO) and the Contractor's Adjusted (CA) shall clearly define the submission.
 - b. City will review and approve Monthly Progress Schedules based on remaining

CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

durations provided for each activity.

- c. Each Monthly Progress Schedule (PO and CA) shall contain activity progress measured through the Data Date and shall be submitted to the City for its review.
9. The City will review the Monthly Progress Schedule and provide comments at the Joint Monthly Progress Schedule Meeting to be held five working days after submission of the Monthly Progress Schedule.
 10. Monthly Progress Schedule submissions shall be comprised of the following:
 - a. One full-color time-scaled network document in PDF format organized by WBS. Print sizes shall be 11 inches by 17 inches standard sized sheets.

Provide following information on the document:

- (1) Activity ID.
 - (2) Activity Description.
 - (3) Original Duration.
 - (4) Remaining Duration.
 - (5) Duration Percent Complete.
 - (6) Early Start.
 - (7) Early Finish.
 - (8) Late Start.
 - (9) Late Finish.
 - (10) Total Float.
- b. The Monthly Progress Schedule narrative shall address the following:
 - (1) Description of the Work completed by the Contractor in the past performance period and Contractor's plan to perform the work through the entire next performance period, including shift work.
 - (2) Description of primary, secondary, and tertiary Critical Paths.
 - (3) Description of problem areas and anticipated problem areas and an

CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

explanation of corrective actions taken or planned to be taken.

- (4) Current and anticipated delays including cause of delay, corrective actions taken, and impact of delay on other activities, milestones, and completion dates.
- (5) Pending items (Minor Changes in the Work, Change Orders, Time Impact Analyses) and status thereof.
- (6) A list of fully executed Changes issued by the Wednesday of the week before the last Friday of every reporting period.
- (7) A description of any changes made to the schedule and reasons.
- (8) A narrative to show revisions since previous submissions for changes in scope of work, sequencing and other identifiable changes.
- (9) Progress made on critical activities indicated on CPM schedule.
- (10) Status of critical project components (percent complete, amount of time ahead or behind schedule) and if delays have occurred provide an analysis of how they may be mitigated.
- (11) Explanations for any lack of work on critical path activities planned to be performed during last month. Identify any changes to the critical path and the drivers for each change.
- (12) List of critical activities scheduled to be performed next month.
- (13) Status of major material and equipment procurement.
- (14) Any delays encountered during the reporting period.
- (15) Updated schedule duration uncertainty to coincide with the Project status and risk exposures.

D. Look-Ahead Schedules:

1. The Look-Ahead Schedule shall be the actual detailed work plan used by the Contractor in meeting the Contract schedule and milestones. The Look-Ahead Schedule shall be an element of the Contractor's Project Schedule.
2. The Look-Ahead Schedule shall be the basis of the weekly Progress Meetings.
3. The Look-Ahead Schedule shall display:

CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

- a. Past Week Activities
 - b. Current Week Activities
 - c. Three Week Look ahead Activities
4. Look-Ahead Schedules shall include as-built data, forecasted activity sequences, activity durations, through the Scheduled Substantial Completion Date and Final Acceptance, demonstrating the entire scope of Work.
 5. In months coinciding with a Look-Ahead Schedule submission, PO Monthly Progress Schedule shall be based on the last approved Monthly Progress Schedule
 6. Submission of Look-Ahead Schedules shall not replace the requirement for Contractor to prepare a Time Impact Analysis indicating delay to Scheduled Substantial Completion Date.
- E. Commissioning and Integration Testing Schedule:
1. Testing and Commissioning is expected to be carried as a summary activity in the Baseline Schedule and Project Schedules until a draft Commissioning and Integration Testing Schedule shall be submitted not later than 90 days prior to the first testing / commissioning before the Scheduled Substantial Completion Date.
 2. A final Commissioning and Integration Testing Schedule shall be submitted no later than 60 days prior to the first testing / commissioning activity before the Scheduled Substantial Completion Date and upon approval shall be incorporated into the Project Schedule with a Monthly Progress Schedule.
 3. The Commissioning and Integration Testing Schedule shall display scheduled Work so that each activity is shown with duration of no more than 15 workdays.
- F. Recovery Schedule
1. Should any of the following conditions exist, City may require the Contractor to prepare, at no extra cost to City, a plan of action and a Recovery Schedule as to how the Contractor plans to reorganize its work and resources to complete the Work by the Scheduled Substantial Completion Date and recover any lost time and/or delays that have been determined by the City to be caused by the Contractor:
 - a. Contractor's monthly progress report indicates delays that are, as determined by City, of sufficient magnitude that the Contractor's ability to complete the Work by the Scheduled Substantial Completion Date is brought into question.
 - (1) If the Work is delayed on the Critical Path item for a period which exceeds

CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

the greater of either a) thirty (-30) days in the aggregate, or b) that number of days in the aggregate equal to five percent of the days remaining until the approved Substantial Completion. For example, If the remaining duration during the period update is 300 Days, then five percent of the remaining 300 Days is 15 Days. The greater of (-30) days or (-15) days is (-15) days.

- (2) Contractor 's performance and resource utilization are not as planned to result in unnecessary consumption of the float.
 - (3) Contractor desires to make changes in the logic (sequencing of Work) or the planned duration of future activities in the schedule to recover lost time.
- b. Contractor shall submit a Recovery Schedule according to the requirements described in this Section. A Recovery Schedule, when required, shall be submitted to City for review and approval within 21 calendar days of Contractor receiving City's written request.
- c. Changes included in Recovery Schedule shall be documented. Contractor shall submit to City an audit report that has been prepared using schedule comparison software (i.e. Claim Digger, Project Investigator, or other software approved by City.
- d. If a recovery schedule is required hereunder, the City, at its sole discretion, may withhold the Contractor's Fee for that period in the Payment Application until such time the Contractor has prepared, and the City has accepted such recovery schedule.
- e. The Recovery Schedule submission shall include the following:
- (1) Detailed narrative describing (with an explanation for the reason of) any revised sequences, durations, and resources.
 - (2) Anticipated effect of revision on the current Project Schedule and Scheduled Substantial Completion Date, including describing change in affected activities' Total Float value.
 - (3) Contractor shall furnish sufficient labor, resources and equipment to ensure the prosecution of the Work meets the current Scheduled Substantial Completion Date. If in the opinion of City, Contractor falls behind in the prosecution of the Work as indicated in the current Schedule, Contractor shall take such steps as may be necessary to improve its progress. City may require Contractor to increase the number of shifts, days of work, and/or the amount of plant and equipment, all without additional cost to City.
 - (4) If Contractor fails or refuses to implement such measures to bring the Work back to conformity within the Scheduled Substantial Completion Date, City

CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

shall have the right to declare such failure or refusal a Contractor Event of Default under the Contract.

G. Revised Baseline Schedule

1. Either City or Contractor may request a Revised Baseline Schedule (Re-Baseline Schedule). The Monthly Progress Schedule to reflect actual progress shall not be considered as a Revised Baseline Schedule.
2. A Revised Baseline Schedule is considered necessary under the following conditions:
 - a. Additions, deletions, or revisions to activities required by Contract modification.
 - b. City determines there is reasonable doubt that milestones or the Scheduled Substantial Completion Date will be met. A Schedule Revision shall demonstrate how Contractor intends to reschedule remaining work by the Scheduled Substantial Completion Date. There shall not be additional cost to City, through re-sequencing and reallocating its forces to complete Work by Scheduled Substantial Completion Date.
3. Revised Baseline Schedule, when required, shall be submitted to City for review and approval within 21 days of Contractor receiving City's written request.
4. Revised Baseline Schedule shall conform to all requirements described in this Section for Project Schedules and shall include:
 - a. An audit report that has been prepared using schedule comparison software (i.e. Claim Digger, Project Investigator, or other software approved by the City.)
 - b. Detailed narrative explaining reason for revision.
 - c. Anticipated effect of the Revised Baseline Schedule on the Scheduled Substantial Completion Date, including describing change in affected activities Total Float value.
 - d. Appropriate Fragnet demonstrating the necessary changes.

H. As Built Schedule

1. Contractor shall prepare and submit an As-Built Schedule documenting actual start and actual finish dates for all activities and logic ties for all activities to show actual sequence in which Work was performed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01326
CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Work periods.
- B. Mobilization and demobilization.
- C. Construction sequence.

1.02 WORK PERIODS

- A. No work is permitted at IAH during the following periods:
 - 1. Beginning at 6:00 a.m. CST (0600 hours) on Tuesday prior to Thanksgiving Day and to 10:00 p.m. CST (2000 hours) the following Monday.
 - 2. Beginning at 6:00 a.m. CST (0600 hours) one week prior to Christmas Day and to 11:59 p.m. CST (2359 hours) January 2 following.
 - 3. Beginning at 6:00 a.m. CST (0600 hours) on Friday prior to Houston Area Spring Break, and to 11:59 p.m. CST (2359 hours) the following Monday. These dates may be adjusted by HAS operations depending on scheduling of Spring Break for Houston Area School Districts.

No pavements shall be closed during these periods. The Contractor shall prepare any closed pavements to be opened during these periods, including, but not limited to, removal of all barricades and pavement closure devices, replacement of pavement markings. Coordinate requirements with HAS operations. This work shall be considered subsidiary to the cost of the project and shall not be measured or paid for separately.

- A. Reference the project phasing sheets of the plan set for details and required work hours, by phase. The contractor is required to complete the work by phase within the calendar days noted in the project phasing sheets of the plan set. Each Bid Schedule will be initiated only with a Notice to Proceed by the Owner. The Notices to Proceed may or may not be numerically sequential and may or may not be issued immediately after completion of the preceding Bid Schedule. The Contractor may not perform work without an authorized Notice to Proceed.
- B. For purposes of on-site construction operations for interior work, work may be accomplished in one or more of the following daily schedules (shifts) and as specified elsewhere herein:

CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCING

1. “Day (D) Shift”: For work fully confined behind dust-resistant enclosures and where airborne or structure-borne noise is abatable by temporarily ceasing operations, work from 0000 hours through 2400 hours each day of the week, meaning a 24 hour shift is available whether or not all hours are used; however, deliver products and remove debris only during “N Shift.”
 2. “Night (N) Shift”: For work that cannot, due to dust or noise-producing operations, be done during “D Shift”, work from 1900 hours through 0600 hours each day of the week (8-hour shift, one-hour lunch break), with the following restrictions on access:
 - a. Move products into and remove debris only during “N shift” period.
 - b. Complete work of the shift and entirely evacuate the work area by 0600 of the next day, including rubbish removal, leaving enclosures or barricades in place.
- C. For purposes of on-site construction operations for exterior work within the AOA, work shall conform to the following:
1. The contractor shall not perform lane closures with the Terminal Roadways unless approved in advance and in writing by HAS Airport Operations.
 2. Fire station access must be maintained at all times.
 3. Maintain access through work zone to terminal buildings and garages at all times unless indicated on the plans. Temporary closures of any access must only be completed between the hours of 10:00 p.m. CST (2200 hours) to 6:00 a.m. CST (0600 hours) on weekend days unless indicated on the plans. Temporary closures of delivery entrances and exits may only occur from 8:00 p.m. CST (2000 hours) to 4:00 a.m. CST (0400 hours) on weekend days unless indicated on the plans.
 4. The contractor shall coordinate staging areas for equipment with HAS Airport operations.
 5. See additional traffic control sequencing notes in the plans.
- 1.03 MOBILIZATION AND DEMOBILIZATION
- A. Payment for mobilization is specified in Section 01290 - Payment Procedures.
 - B. General mobilization applicable to the Work, regardless of construction sequencing specified herein includes:
 1. Construction and Submittal Schedule processing following Sections 01325 - Construction Schedules and 01340 - Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.
 2. Obtain and pay for permits.

3. Submittal of other documents following Section 01312 - Coordination and Meetings.
4. Survey Base Building Following Section 01726- Base Facility Survey and process related Document 00685- Request for Information, including accessibility by cutting, following Section 01731- Cutting and Patching, into concealed areas.
5. Security badging following Section 01506 - Temporary Controls.
6. Approval of construction schedules following Section 01325 - Construction Schedules.
7. Product acquisition for other tasks; except products with short lead times may be acquired later as required to maintain schedule performance.
8. Acquisition of major construction equipment and set-up of on-site storage and office space.
9. Other activities necessary to maintain schedule performance.
10. Construction of exterior and interior barricades and enclosures following Section 01505 - Temporary Facilities.

C. Demobilization:

1. Processing of closeout documents, following Section 01770 - Contract Closeout, and activities not otherwise completed at the end of previous tasks.

1.04 CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCE

- A. Sequence of work or tasks indicated in the schedule included in the Drawings is intended only as a guide for Bidding.
- B. Prepare and process Contractor's construction schedule following Section 01325- Construction Schedules.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCE

- A. Construct the Work in sequence as shown on Drawings.

END OF SECTION

CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCING

01326-3 ver. 03.02.18

SECTION 01330
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Submittal procedures for:

1. Construction Schedules and Cash Flow Curve (billing forecast).
2. Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
3. Manufacturer's Certificates
4. Construction Photographs
5. Project Record Documents and monthly certification.
6. Design Mixes

1.02 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Scheduling and Handling:

1. The Contractor must utilize Microsoft SharePoint, and/or a web-based system run by the Houston Airport System, to submit RFIs, Submittals and Invoices. Before doing so, the Contractor must attend a brief mandatory SharePoint training session, which will be conducted by a member of HAS. The Contractor must contact the designated HAS trainer prior to the start of construction to schedule a time for training. Access to SharePoint will not be given to the Contractor's team until training is completed. All document collaboration will be done using SharePoint.
2. Submit Shop Drawings, Data and Samples for related components as required by Specifications and Project Manager.
3. Schedule submittals well in advance of need for construction Products. Allow time for delivery of Products after submittal approval.
4. Develop submittal schedule that allows sufficient time for initial review, correction, resubmission and final review of all submittals. Allow a minimum of 30 days for initial review. Project Manager will review and return submittals to

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

Contractor as expeditiously as possible, but time required for review will vary depending on complexity and quantity of data submitted.

5. Project Manager's review of submittals covers only general conformity to Drawings, Specifications and dimensions that affect layout. Contractor is responsible for quantity determination. No quantities will be verified by Project Manager. Contractor is responsible for errors, omissions or deviations from Contract requirements; review of submittals does not relieve Contractor from the obligation to furnish required items in accordance with Drawings and Specifications.
6. Submit five copies of documents unless otherwise specified.
7. Revise and resubmit submittals as required. Identify all changes made since previous submittal.
8. Assume risk for fabricated Products delivered prior to approval. Do not incorporate Products into the Work, or include payment for Products in periodic progress payments, until approved by Project Manager.

B. Transmittal Form and Numbering:

1. Transmit each submittal to Project Manager with Transmittal letter which includes:
 - a. Date and submittal number
 - b. Project title and number
 - c. Names of Contractor, Subcontractor, Supplier and manufacturer
 - d. Identification of Product being supplied
 - e. Location of where Product is to be installed
 - f. Applicable Specification section number
2. Identify deviations from Contract documents clouding submittal drawings. Itemize and detail on separate 8-1/2 by 11-inch sheets entitled "DEVIATIONS FOR _____." When no deviations exist, submit a sheet stating no deviations exist.
3. Have design deviations signed and sealed by an appropriate design professional, registered in the State of Texas.
4. Sequentially number transmittal letters beginning with number one.

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

5. Use original number for resubmittals with an alphabetic suffix (i.e., 2A for the first resubmittal of submittal 2, or 15C for third resubmittal of submittal 15, etc.). Show only one type of work or Product on each submittal. Mixed submittals will not be accepted.

C. Contractor's Stamp:

1. Apply Contractor's Stamp certifying that the items have been reviewed in detail by Contractor and that they comply with Contract requirements, except as noted by requested variances.
2. As a minimum, Contractor's Stamp shall include:
 - a. Contractor's name.
 - b. Job number.
 - c. Submittal number.
 - d. Certification statement Contractor has reviewed submittal and it is in compliance with the Contract.
 - e. Signature line for Contractor

D. Submittals will be returned with one of the following Responses:

1. "REVIEWED AS SUBMITTED" when no response and resubmittal is required.
2. "NO EXCEPTION" when sufficient information has supplied to determine that item described is accepted and that no resubmittal is required.
3. "MAKE CORRECTIONS AS NOTED WHEN EXCEPTIONS DO NOT REQUIRE FUTURE CHANGES" when sufficient information has been supplied to determine that item will be acceptable subject to changes, or exceptions, which will be clearly stated. When exceptions require additional changes, the changes must be submitted for approval. Resubmittal is not required when exceptions require no further changes.
4. "REVISE AND RESUBMIT" when submittal do not contain sufficient information, or when information provided does not meet Contract requirements. Additional data or details requested by Project Manager must be submitted to obtain approval.

1.03 MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATES

- A. When required by Specification sections, submit manufacturers' certificate of compliance for review by Project Manager.
- B. Place Contractor's Stamp on front of certification.
- C. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
- D. Product certificates may be recent or from previous test results, but must be acceptable to Project Manager.

1.04 DESIGN MIXES

- A. When required by Specification sections, submit design mixes for review.
- B. Place Contractor's Stamp, as specified in this section, on the front of each design mix.
- C. Mark each mix to identify proportions, gradations, and additives for each class and type of mix submitted. Include applicable test results from samples for each mix. Perform tests and certifications within 12 months of the date of the submittal.
- D. Maintain copies of approved mixes at mixing plant.

1.05 CHANGES TO CONTRACT

- A. Changes to Contract may be initiated by completing a Request for Information form. Project Manager will provide a response to Contractor by completing the form and returning it to Contractor.
 - 1. If Contractor agrees that the response will result in no increase in cost or time, a Minor Change in the Work will be issued by City Engineer.
 - 2. If Contractor and Project Manager agree that an increase in time or cost is warranted, Project Manager will forward the Request for Proposal for negotiation of a Change Order.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

SECTION 01340
SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General procedural requirements for submittal data:
 - 1. Shop drawings.
 - 2. Product data.
 - 3. Samples, including control samples.
 - 4. Product certifications and compliance statements.
 - 5. Submittal logging.
- B. Submittal quantities specified in other Sections supersedes those specified herein.
- C. Product interface control documents.

1.02 GENERAL PROCEDURES

- A. Review submittal data and indicate results of review on documents submitted to Designer.
 - 1. Obtain review and indicate results of Subcontractors' and applicable Separate Contractors' reviews before submittal to Designer.
 - 2. Include on each shop drawing, sample or product data submittal the following minimum language, signed (by individuals authorized to make binding agreements on behalf of their respective firms) and dated on behalf of each responsible party:

"The Subcontractor and the Contractor named below hereby certify this submittal has been checked prior to submission to Designer and conforms to the requirements of the Contract Documents for work represented hereby. This submittal does not deviate from requirements of the Contract Documents. It has been checked for: field conditions; correlation of dimensions and quantities; safety precautions; construction means, methods, techniques, schedules, sequences, procedures and fabrication processes; for errors and omissions in this submittal; and for coordination of the work of the trades.

(Subcontractor Firm)
(Authorized Signature)

SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

(Date)

-
This submittal has also been checked by the following Subcontractors and Separate Contractors for coordination of substrate/superstrate conditions and applicable product interfaces.

(List company names, place authorized signature and date for each.)

-

(Contractor)

(Authorized Signature)

(Date)"

- B. Transmit submittals under original transmittal to Designer, with a copy of the transmittal only to City Engineer. Number each submittal by specification number, for future reference.
1. Furnish number of copies specified herein or in other Sections, for Designer's and City Engineer's records, plus additional copies as the Contractor requires for construction operations and coordination of the Work.
 2. Identify Project, Contractor, Subcontractor, Supplier, and generic name of component or system. Allow space on submittal data to accommodate required stamps by Contractor, applicable Subcontractors, applicable Separate Contractors, Designers, and other reviewers.
 3. Indicate applicable Drawing detail and Section number.
 4. For submittals using SI (metric) measure as the manufacturer's or fabricator's standard, include corresponding Imperial measure conversions. Follow requirements in Section 01610.
- C. After Designer's review, revise and resubmit until resubmittal is no longer required; identify and log changes made to previous submittals.
- D. Distribute copies of reviewed submittals to concerned parties, including Separate Contractors. Instruct recipients to promptly report inability to comply with requirements indicated therein.
- E. Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples: Follow Contractor's progress schedule for submittals related to work progress. Coordinate submittal of related items. Partial submittals will be returned unreviewed.
- F. Transmit submittals far enough in advance to provide time required for reviews, for securing necessary approvals, for revisions and resubmittals. Allow 14 days after receipt for Designer's review, except where shorter processing time is approved due to extraordinary conditions.

- G. Do not submit data where no submittal requirements occur. Unsolicited submittals will be returned unreviewed.
- H. Incomplete, uncoordinated, inaccurate and illegible submittals, and submittals without evidence of review by Contractor, applicable Subcontractors and applicable Separate Contractors will be returned unreviewed.
- I. Responsibility for costs of Designer's additional reviews resulting from improper submittal data remains with the Contractor, deductible from the Contract Sum or Time by Change Order.

1.03 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Submit one vellum sepia or electrostatic transparency (emulsion side "up") with one diazo print. After Designer's review, reproduce and distribute copies required for the Contractor's use. The Designer will reproduce copies for Designer and City Engineer.
- B. Sheet Size: 8-1/2 x 11 inches minimum; 36 x 24 inches maximum.
- C. If CADD is used, prepare documents readable, writable and printable using IBM PC-compatible hardware and software, based on AutoCAD (13 or later versions) or software translated thereto. Provide AutoCAD data disks following Section 01770 - Contract Closeout.
- D. Prepare shop drawings by qualified drafters, accurately and distinctly showing:
 - 1. Field and erection dimensions clearly identified as such.
 - 2. Arrangement and section views.
 - 3. Relation to adjacent materials or structure including complete information for making connections between work under this Contract and work under other contracts.
 - 4. Kinds of materials and finishes.
 - 5. Parts list and descriptions.
 - 6. Assembly drawings of equipment components and accessories showing their respective positions and relationships to the complete equipment package.
 - 7. Where necessary for clarity, identify details by reference to drawing sheet and detail numbers, schedule or room numbers as shown on the Contract Drawings.
- E. Drawing to scale, and accurately represent specific products furnished.

1.04 PRODUCT DATA/MANUFACTURERS' LITERATURE

SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

- A. Submit 4 original copies plus additional copies required for Contractor's use. Designer will retain four copies for distribution to City. Distribute remaining copies.
- B. Mark each copy to clearly identify applicable products, models, options, and other data; supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information unique to the Work.
- C. When available, submit "SpecData" sheets.
- D. Include manufacturers' installation instructions.
- E. For products specified only by reference standard, give manufacturer's name, product name, model or catalog number, copy of referenced standard, and manufacturer's descriptive technical literature.

1.05 CONTRACTOR-PREPARED SAMPLES

- A. Submit 4 original sets of samples plus additional copies required for Contractor's use. Designer will retain three copies for distribution to City. Distribute remaining copies.
- B. Demonstrate functional and visual characteristics of products, complete with integral parts and attachment devices.
- C. Submit a reasonable range of manufacturers' standard colors, textures, sheens, and patterns for selection where specific requirements are not specified, where deviations are proposed, and where the nature of the product may vary in color, vein or "grain," texture, sheen and other visible characteristics.
- D. Sample characteristics are specified in individual Sections.
- E. Size, unless otherwise specified:
 - 1. Paint and Liquid Coated Products: 8-1/2 x 11 inches; tape edges of samples using gypsum board as the base or substrate.
 - 2. Flat or Sheet Products: 8-1/2 x 11 inches.
 - 3. Linear Products: 11 inches long.
 - 4. Bulk Products: Copy of container label, only where label submittal is specified.
- F. Full size or on-site samples or mock-ups may be used in the Work if approved.

1.06 CONTROL SAMPLES

- A. Certain Base Facility construction establishes performance, product, workmanship, or aesthetic quality requirements for this contract.
- B. Required control samples include:
 - 1. Paint and other applied decorative coatings at sight-exposed surfaces in public spaces, regardless of substrate types; for matching compatibility, color, texture, sheen and other visual and performance characteristics of analogous new work.
- C. Include control samples with submittal to which they apply.
- D. For items transmittable by mail or hand, remove one representative sample, following Section 01312 - Coordination and Meetings, and nondestructively label as "Control Sample." Process following Paragraph 1.06.
- E. Obtain control samples following Section 01731 - Cutting and Patching. The control sample will be returned to the Contractor.
- F. For items impractical to remove or mail, temporarily and non-destructively tag each item in place and maintain until submittal processing is complete. Request submittal evaluation to occur on-site. Include request with submittal to which it applies.
 - 1. Provide temporary facilities following Section 01505 - Temporary Facilities to provide access to and protection of control samples.
 - 2. Handle, store and protect control samples following Section 01610- Basic Product Requirements.
- G. Maintain control samples until applicable new work is completed or until directed.

1.07 PRODUCT INTERFACE CONTROL DOCUMENTS

- A. Following requirements apply where specified in other Sections.
- B. Prepare submittal data as required, to indicate proper interface between work of Subcontractors and Separate Contractors, for products of one Section or Contract required to be supported by or affixed or connected to products of another Section or Contract. Follow Section Paragraph 1.02 for review and processing requirements.
 - 1. Fully describe mating surfaces between products.
 - 2. Fully describe predecessor and successor staging and sequencing of product fabrications and installations.
- C. Field corrections to mating surfaces are not permitted, unless field modification is specified in Sections.

1.08 CERTIFICATIONS AND COMPLIANCE STATEMENTS

- A. Submit 4 original copies plus additional copies required for Contractor's use. Designer will retain three copies for distribution to City. Distribute remaining copies. Include original signature and applicable original seal(s) on each copy.
- B. Certifications may be in the form of recent test results, research reports, reference data, or affidavits, as applicable to certifications required.

1.09 SUBMITTAL LOG

- A. If approved, submittal log may be incorporated into submittal schedules following Section 01325 - Construction Schedules.
- B. Coordinate shop drawings, samples, product data and certifications schedule in Section 01325 - Construction Schedules. Log submittals showing proposed submittal number and expected processing period for each.
- C. Denote submittals requiring special attention, such as requested shorter review time due to extraordinary conditions. Indicate reasons for special attention.
- D. Update and distribute following Sections 01312 - Coordination and Meetings and 01325 - Construction Schedules.

1.10 DESIGNER'S ACTIONS

- A. Comments may be added by Designer to submittal data, to inform the Contractor of detected failure of submittal data to follow contract requirements and the design concept expressed therein.
- B. Commencing work governed by submittal requirements without proper processing of required submittals is the risk of the Contractor.
 - 1. Cost increases attributable thereto are the sole responsibility of the Contractor without increase in Contract Sum.
 - 2. Time increases attributable thereto are the sole responsibility of the Contractor under provisions of Article 9.13 (Liquidated Damages) in Document 00700 - General Conditions.
- C. Responsibility for Contractor's errors and omissions or construction of defective or deficient work remains with the Contractor and is not relieved by Designer's review.
- D. Following is Designer's submittal review statement, which may be affixed to Contractor's submittal by stamp, label or separate sheet:

DESIGNER'S SUBMITTAL REVIEW STATEMENT

SUBMITTAL FILE NO.: _____

To: (Contractor) _____

Project: _____
Project/CIP/[AIP] No.: ____/____[/____]

END OF DESIGNER'S SUBMITTAL REVIEW STATEMENT

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONTROL SAMPLES

- A. Reinstall control samples following Section 01731 - Cutting and Patching.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01410
TPDES REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Documentation to be prepared and signed by Contractor/Operator before conducting construction operations, in accordance with the Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (TPDES) Construction General Permit Number TXR150000 issued on February 8, 2018 (the Construction General Permit).
- B. Implementation, maintenance inspection, and termination of storm water pollution prevention control measures including, but not limited to, erosion and sediment controls, storm water management plans, waste collection and disposal, off-site vehicle tracking, and other appropriate practices shown on the Drawings or specified elsewhere in the Contract.
- C. Review of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWP3) implementation in a meeting with Project Manager prior to start of Construction.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Commencement of Construction Activities: The exposure of soil resulting from activities such as clearing, grading, and excavation activities, as well as other construction related activities (e.g. stock piling of fill material, demolition).
- B. Large Construction Activity: Project that:
 - 1. disturbs five acres or more, or
 - 2. disturbs less than five acres but is part of a larger common plan of development that will disturb five acres or more of land.
- C. Small Construction Activity: Project that:
 - 1. disturbs one or more acres but less than five acres, or
 - 2. are part of a larger common plan of development that will disturb at least 1 but less than 5 Ac.

TPDES REQUIREMENTS

D. TPDES Operator:

1. Operator - The person or persons associated with a large or small construction activity that is either a primary or secondary as defined below:
 - a. Primary Operator – the person or persons associated with a large or small construction activity that meets either of the following two criteria:
 - (1) the persons have operational control over construction plans and specifications, including the ability to make modifications to those plans and specifications; or, the person or persons have day-to-day operational control of those activities at a construction site that are necessary to ensure compliance with a storm water pollution prevention plan (SWP3) for the site or other permit conditions (e.g., they are authorized to direct workers at a site to carry out activities required by the SWP3 or comply with other permit conditions).
 - b. Secondary Operator –The person or entity, often the property owner, whose operational control is limited to:
 - (1) the employment of other operators, such as a general contractor, to perform or supervise construction activities, or
 - (2) the ability to approve or disapprove changes to construction plans and specifications, but who does not have day-to-day on-site operational control over construction activities at the site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SITE SPECIFIC STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWP3)

- A. Prepare a SWP3 following Part III of the Construction General Permit and the Storm Water Management Handbook for Construction Activities issued under City Ordinance Section 47-695(b). If conflicts exist between the Construction General Permit and the handbook, the more stringent requirement will apply.
- B. Update or revise the SWP3 as needed during the construction following Part III, Section E of the Construction General Permit.
- C. Submit the SWP3 and any updates or revisions to Project Manager for review and address comments prior to commencing, or continuing, construction activities.

3.02 NOTICE OF INTENT for Large Construction Activity

- A. Fill out, sign, and date TCEQ Form 20022 (03/06/2018) Notice of Intent (NOI) for an Authorization for Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction Activity under TPDES General Permit TXR150000, ATTACHMENT 1 of this Section 01410.
- B. Transmit the signed Contractor's copy of TCEQ Form 20022 (03/06/2018), along with a \$325.00 check, made out to Texas Commission on Environmental Quality, and the completed Payment Submittal Form to Project Manager.
- C. Project Manager will complete a separate TCEQ Form 20022 (03/06/2018) for City's Notice of Intent, and will submit both Notices, along with checks for application fees, to the TCEQ.
- D. Submission of the Notice of Intent form by both the City and Contractor to CEQ if mailing is required a minimum of seven days before Commencement of Construction Activities.

3.03 CONSTRUCTION SITE NOTICE FOR SMALL CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY

- A. Fill out, sign, and date the Construction Site Notice, Attachment 2 to TPDES General Permit TXR150000, "Small Construction Site Notice", ATTACHMENT 2 of this Section 01410.
- B. Transmit the signed Construction Site Notice to Project Manager at least seven days prior to Commencement of Construction Activity.

3.04 CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fill out TPDES Operator's Information form, ATTACHMENT 3 of this Section 01410, including Contractor's name, address, and telephone number, and the names of persons or firms responsible for maintenance and inspection of erosion and sediment control measures. Use multiple copies as required to document full information.
- B. Contractor and Subcontractors shall sign and date the Contractor's/ Subcontractor's Certification for TPDES Permitting, ATTACHMENT 4 of this Section 01410. Include this certification with other Project certification forms.
- C. Submit properly completed certification forms to Project Manager for review before beginning construction operations.
- D. Conduct inspections in accordance with TCEQ requirements. Ensure persons or firms responsible for maintenance and inspection of erosion and sediment control measures read, fill out, sign, and date the Erosion Control Contractor's certification for Inspection and Maintenance. Use the City of Houston Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan,

Construction Site Inspection Report, ATTACHMENT 5 of this Section 01410 to record maintenance inspections and repairs.

3.05 RETENTION OF RECORDS

- A. Keep a copy of this document and the SWP3 in a readily accessible location at the construction site from Commencement of Construction Activity until submission of the Notice of Termination (NOT) for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activity under TPDES Construction General Permit (TXR150000). Contractors with day-to-day operational control over SWP3 implementation shall have a copy of the SWP3 available at a central location, on-site, for the use of all operators and those identified as having responsibilities under the SWP3. Upon submission of the NOT, submit all required forms and a copy of the SWP3 with all revisions to Project Manager.

3.06 REQUIRED NOTICES

- A. Post the following notices from effective date of the SWP3 until date of final site stabilization as defined in the Construction General Permit:
 - 1. Post the TPDES permit number for Large Construction Activity, with a signed TCEQ Construction Site Notice for large or Small Construction Activity. Signed copies of the City's and Contractor's NOI must also be posted.
 - 2. Post notices near the main entrance of the construction site in a prominent place where it is safely and readily available for viewing by General Public, Local, State, and Federal Authorities. Post name and telephone number of Contractor's local contact person, brief project description and location of the SWP3.
 - a. If posting near a main entrance is not feasible due to safety concerns, coordinate posting of notice with Project Manager to conform to requirements of the Construction General Permit.
 - b. If Project is a linear construction project (e.g.: road, utilities, etc.), post notice in a publicly accessible location near active construction. Move notice as necessary.
 - 3. Post a notice to equipment and vehicles operators, instructing them to stop, check, and clean tires of debris and mud before driving onto traffic lanes. Post at each stabilized construction access area.
 - 4. Post a notice of waste disposal procedures in a readily visible location on site.

3.07 ON-SITE WASTE MATERIAL STORAGE

- A. On-site waste material storage shall be self-contained and shall satisfy appropriate local, state, and federal rules and regulations.

TPDES REQUIREMENTS

- B. Prepare list of waste material to be stored on-site. Update list as necessary to include up-to-date information. Keep a copy of updated list with the SWP3.
- C. Prepare description of controls to reduce pollutants generated from on-site storage. Include storage practices necessary to minimize exposure of materials to storm water, and spill prevention and response measures consistent with best management practices. Keep a copy of the description with the SWP3.

3.8 NOTICE OF TERMINATION

- A. Submit a NOT, ATTACHMENT 6 of this Section 01410, to Project Manager within 30 days after:
 - 1. Final stabilization has been achieved on all portions of the site that are the responsibility of the Contractor; or,
 - 2. Another operator has assumed control over all areas of the site that have not been stabilized; and
 - 3. All sit fences and other temporary erosion controls have either been removed, scheduled to be removed as defined in the SWP3, or transferred to a new operator if the new operator has sought permit coverage.
- B. Project Manager will complete City's NOT and submit Contractor and City's notices to the TCEQ and MS4 entities.

END OF SECTION

ATTACHMENT 1

TCEQ Office Use Only
Permit No:
CN:
RN:



Notice of Intent (NOI) for an Authorization for
Stormwater Discharges Associated with
Construction Activity under
TPDES General Permit TXR150000

IMPORTANT INFORMATION

Please read and use the General Information and Instructions prior to filling out each question in the NOI form.

Use the NOI Checklist to ensure all required information is completed correctly.

Incomplete applications delay approval or result in automatic denial.

Once processed your permit authorization can be viewed by entering the following link into your internet browser: http://www2.tceq.texas.gov/wq_dpa/index.cfm or you can contact TCEQ Stormwater Processing Center at 512-239-3700.

ePERMITS

Effective September 1, 2018, this paper form must be submitted to TCEQ with a completed electronic reporting waiver form (TCEQ-20754).

To submit an NOI electronically, enter the following web address into your internet browser and follow the instructions: <https://www3.tceq.texas.gov/steers/index.cfm>

APPLICATION FEE AND PAYMENT

The application fee for submitting a paper NOI is \$325. The application fee for electronic submittal of a NOI through the TCEQ ePermits system (STEERS) is \$225.

Payment of the application fee can be submitted by mail or through the TCEQ ePay system. The payment and the NOI must be mailed to separate addresses. To access the TCEQ ePay system enter the following web address into your internet browser: <http://www.tceq.texas.gov/epay>.

Provide your payment information for verification of payment:

- If payment was mailed to TCEQ, provide the following:
 - Check/Money Order Number: [REDACTED]
 - Name printed on Check: [REDACTED]
- If payment was made via ePay, provide the following:
 - Voucher Number: [REDACTED]
 - A copy of the payment voucher is attached to this paper NOI form.

RENEWAL (This portion of the NOI is not applicable after June 3, 2018)

Is this NOI for a renewal of an existing authorization? Yes No

If Yes, provide the authorization number here: TXR15

NOTE: If an authorization number is not provided, a new number will be assigned.

SECTION 1. OPERATOR (APPLICANT)

a) If the applicant is currently a customer with TCEQ, what is the Customer Number (CN) issued to this entity? CN

(Refer to Section 1.a) of the Instructions)

b) What is the Legal Name of the entity (applicant) applying for this permit? (The legal name must be spelled exactly as filed with the Texas Secretary of State, County, or in the legal document forming the entity.)

c) What is the contact information for the Operator (Responsible Authority)?

Prefix (Mr. Ms. Miss):

First and Last Name: Suffix:

Title: Credentials:

Phone Number: Fax Number:

E-mail:

Mailing Address:

City, State, and Zip Code:

Mailing Information if outside USA:

Territory:

Country Code: Postal Code:

d) Indicate the type of customer:

Individual

Limited Partnership

General Partnership

Trust

Sole Proprietorship (D.B.A.)

Corporation

Estate

Federal Government

County Government

State Government

City Government

Other Government

Other:

e) Is the applicant an independent operator? Yes No

(If a governmental entity, a subsidiary, or part of a larger corporation, check No.)

f) Number of Employees. Select the range applicable to your company.

0-20

251-500

21-100

501 or higher

101-250

g) Customer Business Tax and Filing Numbers: (**Required** for Corporations and Limited Partnerships. **Not Required** for Individuals, Government, or Sole Proprietors.)

State Franchise Tax ID Number: [REDACTED]

Federal Tax ID: [REDACTED]

Texas Secretary of State Charter (filing) Number: [REDACTED]

DUNS Number (if known): [REDACTED]

SECTION 2. APPLICATION CONTACT

Is the application contact the same as the applicant identified above?

Yes, go to Section 3

No, complete this section

Prefix (Mr. Ms. Miss): [REDACTED]

First and Last Name: [REDACTED] Suffix: [REDACTED]

Title: [REDACTED] Credential: [REDACTED]

Organization Name: [REDACTED]

Phone Number: [REDACTED] Fax Number: [REDACTED]

E-mail: [REDACTED]

Mailing Address: [REDACTED]

Internal Routing (Mail Code, Etc.): [REDACTED]

City, State, and Zip Code: [REDACTED]

Mailing information if outside USA:

Territory: [REDACTED]

Country Code: [REDACTED] Postal Code: [REDACTED]

SECTION 3. REGULATED ENTITY (RE) INFORMATION ON PROJECT OR SITE

a) If this is an existing permitted site, what is the Regulated Entity Number(RN) issued to this site? RN [REDACTED]

(Refer to Section 3.a) of the Instructions)

b) Name of project or site (the name known by the community where it's located):

[REDACTED]

c) In your own words, briefly describe the type of construction occurring at the regulated site (residential, industrial, commercial, or other):

[REDACTED]

d) County or Counties (if located in more than one):

[REDACTED]

e) Latitude: Longitude:

[REDACTED] [REDACTED]

f) Site Address/Location

If the site has a physical address such as 12100 Park 35 Circle, Austin, TX 78753, complete *Section A*.

If the site does not have a physical address, provide a location description in *Section B*.
Example: located on the north side of FM 123, 2 miles west of the intersection of FM 123 and Highway 1.

Section A:

Street Number and Name:

[REDACTED]

City, State, and Zip Code:

[REDACTED]

Section B:

Location Description:

[REDACTED]

City (or city nearest to) where the site is located:

[REDACTED]

Zip Code where the site is located:

[REDACTED]

SECTION 4. GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS

a) Is the project or site located on Indian Country Lands?

Yes, do not submit this form. You must obtain authorization through EPA Region 6.

No

b) Is your construction activity associated with a facility that, when completed, would be associated with the exploration, development, or production of oil or gas or geothermal resources?

Yes. Note: The construction stormwater runoff may be under jurisdiction of the Railroad Commission of Texas and may need to obtain authorization through EPA Region 6.

No

c) What is the Primary Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) Code that best describes the construction activity being conducted at the site?

[REDACTED]

d) What is the Secondary SIC Code(s), if applicable?

[REDACTED]

e) What is the total number of acres to be disturbed?

[REDACTED]

f) Is the project part of a larger common plan of development or sale?

Yes

No. The total number of acres disturbed, provided in e) above, must be 5 or more.
If the total number of acres disturbed is less than 5, do not submit this form. See
the requirements in the general permit for small construction sites.

g) What is the estimated start date of the project? [REDACTED]

h) What is the estimated end date of the project? [REDACTED]

i) Will concrete truck washout be performed at the site? Yes No

j) What is the name of the first water body(ies) to receive the stormwater runoff or
potential runoff from the site? [REDACTED]

k) What is the segment number(s) of the classified water body(ies) that the discharge will
eventually reach? [REDACTED]

l) Is the discharge into a Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System(MS4)?

Yes No

If Yes, provide the name of the MS4 operator: [REDACTED]

Note: The general permit requires you to send a copy of this NOI form to the MS4
operator.

m) Is the discharge or potential discharge from the site within the Recharge Zone,
Contributing Zone, or Contributing Zone within the Transition Zone of the
Edwards Aquifer, as defined in 30 TAC Chapter 213?

Yes, complete the certification below.

No, go to Section 5

I certify that the copy of the TCEQ-approved Plan required by the Edwards Aquifer Rule
(30 TAC Chapter 213) that is included or referenced in the Stormwater Pollution
Prevention Plan will be implemented. Yes

SECTION 5. NOI CERTIFICATION

a) I certify that I have obtained a copy and understand the terms and conditions of the
Construction General Permit (TXR150000). Yes

b) I certify that the full legal name of the entity applying for this permit has been provided
and is legally authorized to do business in Texas. Yes

c) I understand that a Notice of Termination (NOT) must be submitted when this
authorization is no longer needed. Yes

d) I certify that a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan has been developed, will be
implemented prior to construction and to the best of my knowledge and belief is
compliant with any applicable local sediment and erosion control plans, as required in
the Construction General Permit (TXR150000). Yes

Note: For multiple operators who prepare a shared SWP3, the confirmation of an
operator may be limited to its obligations under the SWP3, provided all obligations are
confirmed by at least one operator.

SECTION 6. APPLICANT CERTIFICATION SIGNATURE

Operator Signatory Name: [REDACTED]

Operator Signatory Title: [REDACTED]

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

I further certify that I am authorized under 30 Texas Administrative Code §305.44 to sign and submit this document, and can provide documentation in proof of such authorization upon request.

Signature (use blue ink): _____ Date: _____

NOTICE OF INTENT CHECKLIST (TXR150000)

Did you complete everything? Use this checklist to be sure!

Are you ready to mail your form to TCEQ? Go to the General Information Section of the Instructions for mailing addresses.

Confirm each item (or applicable item) in this form is complete. This checklist is for use by the applicant to ensure a complete application is being submitted. **Missing information may result in denial of coverage under the general permit.** (See NOI process description in the General Information and Instructions.)

APPLICATION FEE

If paying by check:

- Check was mailed **separately** to the TCEQs Cashier's Office. (See Instructions for Cashier's address and Application address.)
- Check number and name on check is provided in this application.

If using ePay:

- The voucher number is provided in this application and a copy of the voucher is attached.

RENEWAL

- If this application is for renewal of an existing authorization, the authorization number is provided.

OPERATOR INFORMATION

- Customer Number (CN) issued by TCEQ Central Registry
- Legal name as filed to do business in Texas. (Call TX SOS 512-463-5555 to verify.)
- Name and title of responsible authority signing the application.
- Phone number and e-mail address
- Mailing address is complete & verifiable with USPS. www.usps.com
- Type of operator (entity type). Is applicant an independent operator?
- Number of employees.
- For corporations or limited partnerships - Tax ID and SOS filing numbers.
- Application contact and address is complete & verifiable with USPS. <http://www.usps.com>

REGULATED ENTITY (RE) INFORMATION ON PROJECT OR SITE

- Regulated Entity Number (RN) (if site is already regulated by TCEQ)
- Site/project name and construction activity description
- County
- Latitude and longitude <http://www.tceq.texas.gov/gis/sqmaview.html>

- Site Address/Location. Do not use a rural route or post office box.

GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS

- Indian Country Lands -the facility is not on Indian Country Lands.
- Construction activity related to facility associated to oil, gas, or geothermal resources
- Primary SIC Code that best describes the construction activity being conducted at the site.
www.osha.gov/oshstats/sicser.html
- Estimated starting and ending dates of the project.
- Confirmation of concrete truck washout.
- Acres disturbed is provided and qualifies for coverage through a NOI.
- Common plan of development or sale.
- Receiving water body or water bodies.
- Segment number or numbers.
- MS4 operator.
- Edwards Aquifer rule.

CERTIFICATION

- Certification statements have been checked indicating Yes.
- Signature meets 30 Texas Administrative Code (TAC) §305.44 and is original.

Instructions for Notice of Intent (NOI) for Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction Activity under TPDES General Permit(TXR150000)

GENERAL INFORMATION

Where to Send the Notice of Intent (NOI):

By Regular Mail:

TCEQ

Stormwater Processing Center (MC228)

P.O. Box 13087

Austin, Texas 78711-3087

By Overnight or Express Mail:

TCEQ

Stormwater Processing Center (MC228)

12100 Park 35 Circle

Austin, TX

Application Fee:

The application fee of \$325 is required to be paid at the time the NOI is submitted. Failure to submit payment at the time the application is filed will cause delays in acknowledgment or denial of coverage under the general permit. Payment of the fee may be made by check or money order, payable to TCEQ, or through EPAY (electronic payment through the web).

Mailed Payments:

Use the attached General Permit Payment Submittal Form. The application fee is submitted to a different address than the NOI. Read the General Permit Payment Submittal Form for further instructions, including the address to send the payment.

ePAY Electronic Payment: <http://www.tceq.texas.gov/epay>

When making the payment you must select Water Quality, and then select the fee category "General Permit Construction Storm Water Discharge NOI Application". You must include a copy of the payment voucher with your NOI. Your NOI will not be considered complete without the payment voucher.

TCEQ Contact List:

Application - status and form questions:

512-239-3700, swpermit@tceq.texas.gov

Technical questions:

512-239-4671, swgp@tceq.texas.gov

Environmental Law Division:

512-239-0600

Records Management - obtain copies of forms:

512-239-0900

Reports from databases(as available):

512-239-DATA (3282)

Cashier's office:

512 239-0357 or 512-239-0187

Notice of Intent Process:

When your NOI is received by the program, the form will be processed as follows:

- **Administrative Review:** Each item on the form will be reviewed for a complete response. In addition, the operator's legal name must be verified with Texas Secretary of State as valid and active (if applicable). The address(es) on the form must be verified with the US Postal service as receiving regular mail delivery. Do not give an overnight/express mailing address.

- **Notice of Deficiency:** If an item is incomplete or not verifiable as indicated above, a notice of deficiency (NOD) will be mailed to the operator. The operator will have 30 days to respond to the NOD. The response will be reviewed for completeness.
- **Acknowledgment of Coverage:** An Acknowledgment Certificate will be mailed to the operator. This certificate acknowledges coverage under the general permit.

or

Denial of Coverage: If the operator fails to respond to the NOD or the response is inadequate, coverage under the general permit may be denied. If coverage is denied, the operator will be notified.

General Permit (Your Permit)

For NOIs submitted **electronically** through ePermits, provisional coverage under the general permit begins immediately following confirmation of receipt of the NOI form by the TCEQ.

For **paper** NOIs, provisional coverage under the general permit begins **7 days after a completed NOI is postmarked for delivery** to the TCEQ.

You should have a copy of your general permit when submitting your application. You may view and print your permit for which you are seeking coverage, on the TCEQ web site <http://www.tceq.texas.gov>. Search using keyword TXR150000.

Change in Operator

An authorization under the general permit is not transferable. If the operator of the regulated project or site changes, the present permittee must submit a Notice of Termination and the new operator must submit a Notice of Intent. The NOT and NOI must be submitted no later than 10 days prior to the change in Operator status.

TCEQ Central Registry Core Data Form

The Core Data Form has been incorporated into this form. Do not send a Core Data Form to TCEQ. After final acknowledgment of coverage under the general permit, the program will assign a Customer Number and Regulated Entity Number, if one has not already been assigned to this customer or site.

For existing customers and sites, you can find the Customer Number and Regulated Entity Number by entering the following web address into your internet browser: <http://www15.tceq.texas.gov/crpub/> or you can contact the TCEQ Stormwater Processing Center at 512-239-3700 for assistance. On the website, you can search by your permit number, the Regulated Entity (RN) number, or the Customer Number (CN). If you do not know these numbers, you can select "Advanced Search" to search by permittee name, site address, etc.

The Customer (Permittee) is responsible for providing consistent information to the TCEQ, and for updating all CN and RN data for all authorizations as changes occur. For this permit, a Notice of Change form must be submitted to the program area.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR FILLING OUT THE NOI FORM

Renewal of General Permit. Dischargers holding active authorizations under the expired General Permit are required to submit a NOI to continue coverage. The existing permit number is required. If the permit number is not provided or has been terminated, expired, or denied, a new permit number will be issued.

Section 1. OPERATOR (APPLICANT)

a) Customer Number (CN)

TCEQ's Central Registry will assign each customer a number that begins with CN, followed by nine digits. **This is not a permit number, registration number, or license number.**

If the applicant is an existing TCEQ customer, the Customer Number is available at the following website: <http://www15.tceq.texas.gov/crpub/>. If the applicant is not an existing TCEQ customer, leave the space for CN blank.

b) Legal Name of Applicant

Provide the current legal name of the applicant. The name must be provided exactly as filed with the Texas Secretary of State (SOS), or on other legal documents forming the entity, as filed in the county. You may contact the SOS at 512-463-5555, for more information related to filing in Texas. If filed in the county, provide a copy of the legal documents showing the legal name.

c) Contact Information for the Applicant (Responsible Authority)

Provide information for the person signing the application in the Certification section. This person is also referred to as the Responsible Authority.

Provide a complete mailing address for receiving mail from the TCEQ. The mailing address must be recognized by the US Postal Service. You may verify the address on the following website: <https://tools.usps.com/go/ZipLookupAction!input.action>.

The phone number should provide contact to the applicant.

The fax number and e-mail address are optional and should correspond to the applicant.

d) Type of Customer (Entity Type)

Check only one box that identifies the type of entity. Use the descriptions below to identify the appropriate entity type. Note that the selected entity type also indicates the name that must be provided as an applicant for an authorization.

Individual

An individual is a customer who has not established a business, but conducts an activity that needs to be regulated by the TCEQ.

Partnership

A customer that is established as a partnership as defined by the Texas Secretary of State Office (TX SOS). If the customer is a 'General Partnership' or 'Joint Venture' filed in the county (not filed with TX SOS), the legal name of each partner forming the 'General Partnership' or 'Joint Venture' must be provided. Each 'legal entity' must apply as a co-applicant.

Trust or Estate

A trust and an estate are fiduciary relationships governing the trustee/executor with respect to the trust/estate property.

Sole Proprietorship (DBA)

A sole proprietorship is a customer that is owned by only one person and has not been incorporated. This business may:

1. be under the person's name
2. have its own name (doing business as or DBA)
3. have any number of employees.

If the customer is a Sole Proprietorship or DBA, the 'legal name' of the individual business 'owner' must be provided. The DBA name is not recognized as the 'legal name' of the entity. The DBA name may be used for the site name (regulated entity).

Corporation

A customer that meets all of these conditions:

1. is a legally incorporated entity under the laws of any state or country
2. is recognized as a corporation by the Texas Secretary of State
3. has proper operating authority to operate in Texas

The corporation's 'legal name' as filed with the Texas Secretary of State must be provided as applicant. An 'assumed' name of a corporation is not recognized as the 'legal name' of the entity.

Government

Federal, state, county, or city government (as appropriate)

The customer is either an agency of one of these levels of government or the governmental body itself. The government agency's 'legal name' must be provided as the applicant. A department name or other description of the organization is not recognized as the 'legal name'.

Other

This may include a utility district, water district, tribal government, college district, council of governments, or river authority. Provide the specific type of government.

e) Independent Entity

Check No if this customer is a subsidiary, part of a larger company, or is a governmental entity. Otherwise, check Yes.

f) Number of Employees

Check one box to show the number of employees for this customer's entire company, at all locations. This is not necessarily the number of employees at the site named in the application.

g) Customer Business Tax and Filing Numbers

These are required for Corporations and Limited Partnerships. These are not required for Individuals, Government, and Sole Proprietors.

State Franchise Tax ID Number

Corporations and limited liability companies that operate in Texas are issued a franchise tax identification number. If this customer is a corporation or limited liability company, enter the Tax ID number.

Federal Tax ID

All businesses, except for some small sole proprietors, individuals, or general partnerships should have a federal taxpayer identification number (TIN). Enter this number here. Use no prefixes, dashes, or hyphens. Sole proprietors, individuals, or general partnerships do not need to provide a federal tax ID.

TX SOS Charter (filing) Number

Corporations and Limited Partnerships required to register with the Texas Secretary of State are issued a charter or filing number. You may obtain further information by calling SOS at 512-463-5555.

DUNS Number

Most businesses have a DUNS (Data Universal Numbering System) number issued by Dun and Bradstreet Corp. If this customer has one, enter it here.

Section 2. APPLICATION CONTACT

Provide the name and contact information for the person that TCEQ can contact for additional information regarding this application.

Section 3. REGULATED ENTITY (RE) INFORMATION ON PROJECT OR SITE

a) Regulated Entity Number (RN)

The RN is issued by TCEQ's Central Registry to sites where an activity is regulated by TCEQ. This is not a permit number, registration number, or license number. Search TCEQ's Central Registry to see if the site has an assigned RN at <http://www15.tceq.texas.gov/crpub/>. If this regulated entity has not been assigned an RN, leave this space blank.

If the site of your business is part of a larger business site, an RN may already be assigned for the larger site. Use the RN assigned for the larger site.

If the site is found, provide the assigned RN and provide the information for the site to be authorized through this application. The site information for this authorization may vary from the larger site information.

An example is a chemical plant where a unit is owned or operated by a separate corporation that is accessible by the same physical address of your unit or facility. Other examples include industrial parks identified by one common address but different corporations have control of defined areas within the site. In both cases, an RN would be assigned for the physical address location and the permitted sites would be identified separately under the same RN.

b) Name of the Project or Site

Provide the name of the site or project as known by the public in the area where the site is located. The name you provide on this application will be used in the TCEQ Central Registry as the Regulated Entity name.

c) Description of Activity Regulated

In your own words, briefly describe the primary business that you are doing that requires this authorization. Do not repeat the SIC Code description.

d) County

Provide the name of the county where the site or project is located. If the site or project is located in more than one county, provide the county names as secondary.

e) Latitude and Longitude

Enter the latitude and longitude of the site in degrees, minutes, and seconds or decimal form. For help obtaining the latitude and longitude, go to:

<http://www.tceq.texas.gov/gis/sqmaview.html>.

f) Site Address/Location

If a site has an address that includes a street number and street name, enter the complete address for the site in *Section A*. If the physical address is not recognized as a USPS delivery address, you may need to validate the address with your local police (911 service) or through an online map site used to locate a site. Please confirm this to be a complete and valid address. Do not use a rural route or post office box for a site location.

If a site does not have an address that includes a street number and street name, provide a complete written location description in *Section B*. For example: "The site is located on the north side of FM 123, 2 miles west of the intersection of FM 123 and Highway 1."

Provide the city (or nearest city) and zip code of the site location.

Section 4. GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS

a) Indian Country Lands

If your site is located on Indian Country Lands, the TCEQ does not have authority to process your application. You must obtain authorization through EPA Region 6, Dallas. Do not submit this form to TCEQ.

b) Construction activity associated with facility associated with exploration, development, or production of oil, gas, or geothermal resources

If your activity is associated with oil and gas exploration, development, or production, you may be under jurisdiction of the Railroad Commission of Texas (RRC) and may need to obtain authorization from EPA Region 6.

Construction activities associated with a facility related to oil, gas or geothermal resources may include the construction of a well site; treatment or storage facility; underground hydrocarbon or natural gas storage facility; reclamation plant; gas processing facility; compressor station; terminal facility where crude oil is stored prior to refining and at which refined products are stored solely for use at the facility; a

carbon dioxide geologic storage facility; and a gathering, transmission, or distribution pipeline that will transport crude oil or natural gas, including natural gas liquids, prior to refining of such oil or the use of the natural gas in any manufacturing process or as a residential or industrial fuel.

Where required by federal law, discharges of stormwater associated with construction activities under the RRC's jurisdiction must be authorized by the EPA and the RRC, as applicable. Activities under RRC jurisdiction include construction of a facility that, when completed, would be associated with the exploration, development, or production of oil or gas or geothermal resources, such as a well site; treatment or storage facility; underground hydrocarbon or natural gas storage facility; reclamation plant; gas processing facility; compressor station; terminal facility where crude oil is stored prior to refining and at which refined products are stored solely for use at the facility; a carbon dioxide geologic storage facility under the jurisdiction of the RRC; and a gathering, transmission, or distribution pipeline that will transport crude oil or natural gas, including natural gas liquids, prior to refining of such oil or the use of the natural gas in any manufacturing process or as a residential or industrial fuel. The RRC also has jurisdiction over stormwater from land disturbance associated with a site survey that is conducted prior to construction of a facility that would be regulated by the RRC. Under 33 U.S.C. §1342(l)(2) and §1362(24), EPA cannot require a permit for discharges of stormwater from field activities or operations associated with {oil and gas} exploration, production, processing, or treatment operations, or transmission facilities, including activities necessary to prepare a site for drilling and for the movement and placement of drilling equipment, whether or not such field activities or operations may be considered to be construction activities unless the discharge is contaminated by contact with any overburden, raw material, intermediate product, finished product, byproduct, or waste product located on the site of the facility. Under §3.8 of this title (relating to Water Protection), the RRC prohibits operators from causing or allowing pollution of surface or subsurface water. Operators are encouraged to implement and maintain best management practices (BMPs) to minimize discharges of pollutants, including sediment, in stormwater during construction activities to help ensure protection of surface water quality during storm events.

For more information about the jurisdictions of the RRC and the TCEQ, read the Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) between the RRC and TCEQ at 16 Texas Administrative Code, Part 1, Chapter 3, Rule 3.30, by entering the following link into an internet browser:

[http://texreg.sos.state.tx.us/public/readtac\\$ext.TacPage?sl=R&app=9&p_dir=&p_rloc=&p_tloc=&p_ploc=&pg=1&p_tac=&ti=16&pt=1&ch=3&rl=30](http://texreg.sos.state.tx.us/public/readtac$ext.TacPage?sl=R&app=9&p_dir=&p_rloc=&p_tloc=&p_ploc=&pg=1&p_tac=&ti=16&pt=1&ch=3&rl=30) or contact the TCEQ Stormwater Team at 512-239-4671 for additional information.

c) Primary Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) Code

Provide the SIC Code that best describes the construction activity being conducted at this site.

Common SIC Codes related to construction activities include:

- 1521 - Construction of Single Family Homes
- 1522 - Construction of Residential Buildings Other than Single Family Homes
- 1541 - Construction of Industrial Buildings and Warehouses

- 1542 - Construction of Non-residential Buildings, other than Industrial Buildings and Warehouses
- 1611 - Highway and Street Construction, except Highway Construction
- 1622 - Bridge, Tunnel, and Elevated Highway Construction
- 1623 - Water, Sewer, Pipeline and Communications, and Power Line Construction

For help with SIC Codes, enter the following link into your internet browser: <http://www.osha.gov/pls/imis/sicsearch.html> or you can contact the TCEQ Small Business and Local Government Assistance Section at 800-447-2827 for assistance.

d) Secondary SIC Code

Secondary SIC Code(s) may be provided. Leave this blank if not applicable. For help with SIC Codes, enter the following link into your internet browser: <http://www.osha.gov/pls/imis/sicsearch.html> or you can contact the TCEQ Small Business and Environmental Assistance Section at 800-447-2827 for assistance.

e) Total Number of Acres Disturbed

Provide the approximate number of acres that the construction site will disturb. Construction activities that disturb less than one acre, unless they are part of a larger common plan that disturbs more than one acre, do not require permit coverage. Construction activities that disturb between one and five acres, unless they are part of a common plan that disturbs more than five acres, do not require submission of an NOI. Therefore, the estimated area of land disturbed should not be less than five, unless the project is part of a larger common plan that disturbs five or more acres. Disturbed means any clearing, grading, excavating, or other similar activities.

If you have any questions about this item, please contact the stormwater technical staff by phone at 512-239-4671 or by email at swgp@tceq.texas.gov.

f) Common Plan of Development

Construction activities that disturb less than five acres do not require submission of an NOI unless they are part of a common plan of development or for sale where the area disturbed is five or more acres. Therefore, the estimated area of land disturbed should not be less than five, unless the project is part of a larger common plan that disturbs five or more acres. Disturbed means any clearing, grading, excavating, or other similar activities.

For more information on what a common plan of development is, refer to the definition of “Common Plan of Development” in the Definitions section of the general permit or enter the following link into your internet browser: www.tceq.texas.gov/permitting/stormwater/common_plan_of_development_steps.html

For further information, go to the TCEQ stormwater construction webpage enter the following link into your internet browser: www.tceq.texas.gov/goto/construction and search for “Additional Guidance and Quick Links”. If you have any further questions about the Common Plan of Development you can contact the TCEQ Stormwater Team at 512-239-4671 or the TCEQ Small Business and Environmental Assistance at 800-447-2827.

g) Estimated Start Date of the Project

This is the date that any construction activity or construction support activity is initiated at the site. If renewing the permit provide the original start date of when construction activity for this project began.

h) Estimated End Date of the Project

This is the date that any construction activity or construction support activity will end and final stabilization will be achieved at the site.

i) Will concrete truck washout be performed at the site?

Indicate if you expect that operators of concrete trucks will washout concrete trucks at the construction site.

j) Identify the water body(s) receiving stormwater runoff

The stormwater may be discharged directly to a receiving stream or through a MS4 from your site. It eventually reaches a receiving water body such as a local stream or lake, possibly via a drainage ditch. You must provide the name of the water body that receives the discharge from the site (a local stream or lake).

If your site has more than one outfall you need to include the name of the first water body for each outfall, if they are different.

k) Identify the segment number(s) of the classified water body(s)

Identify the classified segment number(s) receiving a discharge directly or indirectly. Enter the following link into your internet browser to find the segment number of the classified water body where stormwater will flow from the site:

www.tceq.texas.gov/waterquality/monitoring/viewer.html or by contacting the TCEQ Water Quality Division at (512) 239-4671 for assistance.

You may also find the segment number in TCEQ publication GI-316 by entering the following link into your internet browser: www.tceq.texas.gov/publications/gi/gi-316 or by contacting the TCEQ Water Quality Division at (512) 239-4671 for assistance.

If the discharge is into an unclassified receiving water and then crosses state lines prior to entering a classified segment, select the appropriate watershed:

- 0100 (Canadian River Basin)
- 0200 (Red River Basin)
- 0300 (Sulfur River Basin)
- 0400 (Cypress Creek Basin)
- 0500 (Sabine River Basin)

Call the Water Quality Assessments section at 512-239-4671 for further assistance.

l) Discharge into MS4 – Identify the MS4 Operator

The discharge may initially be into a municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4). If the stormwater discharge is into an MS4, provide the name of the entity that operates the MS4 where the stormwater discharges. An MS4 operator is often a city, town, county, or utility district, but possibly can be another form of government. Please note that the Construction General Permit requires the Operator to supply the MS4 with a

copy of the NOI submitted to TCEQ. For assistance, you may call the technical staff at 512-239-4671.

m) Discharges to the Edwards Aquifer Recharge Zone and Certification

The general permit requires the approved Contributing Zone Plan or Water Pollution Abatement Plan to be included or referenced as a part of the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan.

See maps on the TCEQ website to determine if the site is located within the Recharge Zone, Contributing Zone, or Contributing Zone within the Transition Zone of the Edwards Aquifer by entering the following link into an internet browser: www.tceq.texas.gov/field/eapp/viewer.html or by contacting the TCEQ Water Quality Division at 512-239-4671 for assistance.

If the discharge or potential discharge is within the Recharge Zone, Contributing Zone, or Contributing Zone within the Transition Zone of the Edwards Aquifer, a site-specific authorization approved by the Executive Director under the Edwards Aquifer Protection Program (30 TAC Chapter 213) is required before construction can begin.

For questions regarding the Edwards Aquifer Protection Program, contact the appropriate TCEQ Regional Office. For projects in Hays, Travis and Williamson Counties: Austin Regional Office, 12100 Park 35 Circle, Austin, TX 78753, 512-339-2929. For Projects in Bexar, Comal, Kinney, Medina and Uvalde Counties: TCEQ San Antonio Regional Office, 14250 Judson Rd., San Antonio, TX 78233-4480, 210-490-3096.

Section 5. NOI CERTIFICATION

Note: Failure to indicate Yes to all of the certification items may result in denial of coverage under the general permit.

a) Certification of Understanding the Terms and Conditions of Construction General Permit (TXR150000)

Provisional coverage under the Construction General Permit (TXR150000) begins 7 days after the completed paper NOI is postmarked for delivery to the TCEQ. Electronic applications submitted through ePermits have immediate provisional coverage. You must obtain a copy and read the Construction General Permit before submitting your application. You may view and print the Construction General Permit for which you are seeking coverage at the TCEQ web site by entering the following link into an internet browser: www.tceq.texas.gov/goto/construction or you may contact the TCEQ Stormwater processing Center at 512-239-3700 for assistance.

b) Certification of Legal Name

The full legal name of the applicant as authorized to do business in Texas is required. The name must be provided exactly as filed with the Texas Secretary of State (SOS), or on other legal documents forming the entity, that is filed in the county where doing business. You may contact the SOS at 512-463 5555, for more information related to filing in Texas.

c) Understanding of Notice of Termination

A permittee shall terminate coverage under the Construction General Permit through the submittal of a NOT when the operator of the facility changes, final stabilization has

been reached, the discharge becomes authorized under an individual permit, or the construction activity never began at this site.

d) Certification of Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan

The SWP3 identifies the areas and activities that could produce contaminated runoff at your site and then tells how you will ensure that this contamination is mitigated. For example, in describing your mitigation measures, your site's plan might identify the devices that collect and filter stormwater, tell how those devices are to be maintained, and tell how frequently that maintenance is to be carried out. You must develop this plan in accordance with the TCEQ general permit requirements. This plan must be developed and implemented before you complete this NOI. The SWP3 must be available for a TCEQ investigator to review on request.

Section 6. APPLICANT CERTIFICATION SIGNATURE

The certification must bear an original signature of a person meeting the signatory requirements specified under 30 Texas Administrative Code (TAC) §305.44.

If you are a corporation:

The regulation that controls who may sign an NOI or similar form is 30 Texas Administrative Code §305.44(a)(1) (see below). According to this code provision, any corporate representative may sign an NOI or similar form so long as the authority to sign such a document has been delegated to that person in accordance with corporate procedures. By signing the NOI or similar form, you are certifying that such authority has been delegated to you. The TCEQ may request documentation evidencing such authority.

If you are a municipality or other government entity:

The regulation that controls who may sign an NOI or similar form is 30 Texas Administrative Code §305.44(a)(3) (see below). According to this code provision, only a ranking elected official or principal executive officer may sign an NOI or similar form. Persons such as the City Mayor or County Commissioner will be considered ranking elected officials. In order to identify the principal executive officer of your government entity, it may be beneficial to consult your city charter, county or city ordinances, or the Texas statute(s) under which your government entity was formed. An NOI or similar document that is signed by a government official who is not a ranking elected official or principal executive officer does not conform to §305.44(a)(3). The signatory requirement may not be delegated to a government representative other than those identified in the regulation. By signing the NOI or similar form, you are certifying that you are either a ranking elected official or principal executive officer as required by the administrative code. Documentation demonstrating your position as a ranking elected official or principal executive officer may be requested by the TCEQ.

If you have any questions or need additional information concerning the signatory requirements discussed above, please contact the TCEQ's Environmental Law Division at 512-239-0600.

30 Texas Administrative Code

§305.44. Signatories to Applications

(a) All applications shall be signed as follows.

(1) For a corporation, the application shall be signed by a responsible corporate officer. For purposes of this paragraph, a responsible corporate officer means a president, secretary, treasurer, or vice-president of the corporation in charge of a principal business function, or any other person who performs similar policy or decision-making functions for the

corporation; or the manager of one or more manufacturing, production, or operating facilities employing more than 250 persons or having gross annual sales or expenditures exceeding \$25 million (in second-quarter 1980 dollars), if authority to sign documents has been assigned or delegated to the manager in accordance with corporate procedures. Corporate procedures governing authority to sign permit or post-closure order applications may provide for assignment or delegation to applicable corporate positions rather than to specific individuals.

(2) For a partnership or sole proprietorship, the application shall be signed by a general partner or the proprietor, respectively.

(3) For a municipality, state, federal, or other public agency, the application shall be signed by either a principal executive officer or a ranking elected official. For purposes of this paragraph, a principal executive officer of a federal agency includes the chief executive officer of the agency, or a senior executive officer having responsibility for the overall operations of a principal geographic unit of the agency (e.g., regional administrator of the EPA).

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality General Permit Payment Submittal Form

Use this form to submit your Application Fee only if you are mailing your payment.

Instructions:

- Complete items 1 through 5 below:
- Staple your check in the space provided at the bottom of this document.
- *Do not mail this form with your NOI form.*
- *Do not mail this form to the same address as your NOI.*

Mail this form and your check to either of the following:

By Regular U.S. Mail

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
Financial Administration Division
Cashier's Office, MC-214
P.O. Box 13088
Austin, TX 78711-3088

By Overnight or Express Mail

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
Financial Administration Division
Cashier's Office, MC-214
12100 Park 35 Circle
Austin, TX 78753

Fee Code: GPA General Permit: TXR150000

1. Check or Money Order No:
2. Amount of Check/Money Order:
3. Date of Check or Money Order:
4. Name on Check or Money Order:
5. NOI Information:

If the check is for more than one NOI, list each Project or Site (RE) Name and Physical Address exactly as provided on the NOI. **Do not submit a copy of the NOI with this form, as it could cause duplicate permit application entries!**

If there is not enough space on the form to list all of the projects or sites the authorization will cover, then attach a list of the additional sites.

Project/Site (RE) Name:

Project/Site (RE) Physical Address:

Staple the check or money order to this form in this space.

ATTACHMENT 2



SMALL CONSTRUCTION SITE NOTICE

FOR THE
Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ)
Stormwater Program
TPDES GENERAL PERMIT TXR150000

The following information is posted in compliance with **Part II.E.2.** of the TCEQ General Permit Number TXR150000 for discharges of stormwater runoff from small construction sites. Additional information regarding the TCEQ stormwater permit program may be found on the internet at:

http://www.tceq.state.tx.us/nav/permits/wq_construction.html

Operator Name:	
Contact Name and Phone Number:	
Project Description: <i>Physical address or description of the site's location, estimated start date and projected end date, or date that disturbed soils will be stabilized.</i>	
Location of Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan:	

For Small Construction Activities Authorized Under Part II.E.2. (Obtaining Authorization to Discharge) the following certification must be completed:

I _____ (Typed or Printed Name Person Completing This Certification) certify under penalty of law that I have read and understand the eligibility requirements for claiming an authorization under Part II.E.2. of TPDES General Permit TXR150000 and agree to comply with the terms of this permit. A stormwater pollution prevention plan has been developed and will be implemented prior to construction, according to permit requirements. A copy of this signed notice is supplied to the operator of the MS4 if discharges enter an MS4. I am aware there are significant penalties for providing false information or for conducting unauthorized discharges, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Signature and Title _____ Date _____

_____ Date Notice Removed

_____ MS4 operator notified per Part II.F.3.

ATTACHMENT 3
TPDES OPERATOR'S INFORMATION

Owner's Name and Address:

City of Houston

Mr. _____

(City Official)

(Department)

1002 Washington Ave, 2nd FL
Houston, TX 77002
(832) 394-9108

Contractors' Names and Addresses:

General Contractor:

Telephone: _____

Site Superintendent:

Telephone: _____

Erosion Control and
Maintenance Inspection:

Telephone: _____

Subcontractors' Names and Addresses:

Phone: _____

Phone: _____

Note: Insert name, address, and telephone number of person or firms

ATTACHMENT 4

**CONTRACTOR'S / SUBCONTRACTOR'S
CERTIFICATION FOR TPDES PERMITTING**

I certify under penalty of law that I understand the terms and conditions of TPDES General Permit No. TXR150000 and the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan for the construction site identified as part of this certification.

Signature:

Name: (printed or typed)

Title:

Company:

Address:

Date:

Signature:

Name: (printed or typed)

Title:

Company:

Address:

Date:

Signature:

Name: (printed or typed)

Title:

Company:

Address:

Date:

ATTACHMENT 5



City of Houston
Storm Water Quality
Construction Site Activities Inspection Report

TCEQ Stormwater Discharge Permit Number _____

COH Storm Water Quality Permit Number _____

COH Building Permit Login Number _____

NAME _____ DATE _____

ADDRESS _____

- No exceptions noted.
The following deficiencies have been noted:
- NOI / Construction Site Notice Improperly Posted
- Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan Incomplete or requires updating
- Copy of NOI / CSN not on site
- Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan not on site
- Erosion and sediment controls improperly installed
- Erosion and sediment control devices improperly maintained
- Fueling/washout/chemical storage areas not properly protected
- Portocan or other sanitary facilities not properly protected or leaking
- Self-inspection and maintenance records incomplete
- Sediment from site outside area of construction
- Other (see description below)

- The deficiencies must be corrected:**
- immediately; within 48 hours;
- prior to re-inspection

Should the noted deficiencies not be corrected in the time frame indicated, further enforcement remedies will be sought.

For questions concerning the above:
Please contact the Storm Water Quality Group at
1002 Washington Avenue, 2nd Floor, Houston TX 77002
832-394-9108

Inspector's Name

Operator's Signature

Inspector's Cell Phone

Operator's Name
 not present

Distribution: white – Stormwater Quality Engineer gold – operator

ATTACHMENT 6



**Notice of Termination (NOT) for Authorizations under
TPDES General Permit TXR150000**

TCEQ Office Use Only

Permit No:

CN:

RN:

Region:

IMPORTANT INFORMATION:

Please read and use the General Information and Instructions prior to filling out each question in the form.

Effective September 1, 2018, this paper form must be submitted to TCEQ with a completed electronic reporting waiver form (TCEQ-20754).

ePermits: This form is available on our online permitting system.

Sign up for online permitting at: <https://www3.tceq.texas.gov/steers/>

What is the permit number to be terminated?

TXR15 [redacted] TXRCW [redacted]

Section 1. OPERATOR (Permittee)

a) What is the Customer Number (CN) issued to this entity?

CN [redacted]

b) What is the Legal Name of the current permittee?

[redacted]

c) Provide the contact information for the Operator (Responsible Authority).

Prefix (Mr. Ms. or Miss): [redacted]

First and Last Name: [redacted] Suffix: [redacted]

Title: [redacted] Credentials: [redacted]

Phone Number: [redacted] Fax Number: [redacted]

Email: [redacted]

Mailing Address: [redacted]

City, State, and Zip Code: [redacted]

Country Mailing Information, if outside USA: [redacted]

Section 2. APPLICATION CONTACT

This is the person TCEQ will contact if additional information is needed regarding this application.

Is the application contact the same as the permittee identified above?

Yes, go to Section 3.

No, complete section below

Prefix (Mr. Ms. or Miss): [REDACTED]

First and Last Name: [REDACTED] Suffix: [REDACTED]

Title: [REDACTED] Credentials: [REDACTED]

Phone Number: [REDACTED] Fax Number: [REDACTED]

Email: [REDACTED]

Mailing Address: [REDACTED]

City, State, and Zip Code: [REDACTED]

Country Mailing Information, if outside USA: [REDACTED]

Section 3. REGULATED ENTITY (RE) INFORMATION ON PROJECT OR SITE

a) TCEQ issued RE Reference Number (RN): RN [REDACTED]

b) Name of project or site as known by the local community: [REDACTED]

c) County, or counties if more than 1: [REDACTED]

d) Latitude: [REDACTED] Longitude: [REDACTED]

e) Site Address/Location:

If the site has a physical address such as 12100 Park 35 Circle, Austin, TX 78753, complete Section 3A.

If the site does not have a physical address, provide a location description in Section 3B. Example: located on the north side of FM 123, 2 miles west of the intersection of FM 123 and Highway 1.

Section 3A: Physical Address of Project or Site:

Street Number and Name: [REDACTED]

City, State, and Zip Code: [REDACTED]

Section 3B: Site Location Description:

Location description: [REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

City where the site is located or, if not in a city, what is the nearest city: [REDACTED]

Zip Code where the site is located: [REDACTED]

Section 4. REASON FOR TERMINATION

Check the reason for termination:

Final stabilization has been achieved on all portions of the site that are the responsibility of the Operator and all silt fences and other temporary erosion controls have been removed, or scheduled for removal as defined in the SWP3.

- Another permitted Operator has assumed control over all areas of the site that have not been finally stabilized, and temporary erosion controls that have been identified in the SWP3 have been transferred to the new Operator.
- The discharge is now authorized under an alternate TPDES permit.
- The activity never began at this site that is regulated under the general permit.

Section 5. CERTIFICATION

Signatory Name: [REDACTED]

Signatory Title: [REDACTED]

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

I further certify that I am authorized under 30 Texas Administrative Code §305.44 to sign and submit this document, and can provide documentation in proof of such authorization upon request.

Signature (use blue ink): _____ Date: _____

Instructions for Notice of Termination (NOT) for Authorizations under TPDES General Permit TXR150000

GENERAL INFORMATION

Where to Send the Notice of Termination (NOT):

BY REGULAR U.S. MAIL:

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
Stormwater Processing Center (MC-228)
P.O. Box 13087
Austin, Texas 78711-3087

BY OVERNIGHT/EXPRESS MAIL:

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
Stormwater Processing Center (MC-228)
12100 Park 35 Circle
Austin, TX 78753

TCEQ Contact List:

Application status and form questions:	512-239-3700, swpermit@tceq.texas.gov
Technical questions:	512-239-4671, swgp@tceq.texas.gov
Environmental Law Division:	512-239-0600
Records Management - obtain copies of forms:	512-239-0900
Reports from databases (as available):	512-239-DATA (3282)
Cashier's office:	512 239-0357 or 512-239-0187

Notice of Termination Process:

A Notice of Termination is **effective on the date postmarked for delivery to TCEQ.**

When your NOT is received by the program, the form will be processed as follows:

- 1) Administrative Review: The form will be reviewed to confirm the following:
 - the permit number is provided;
 - the permit is active and has been approved;
 - the entity terminating the permit is the current permittee;
 - the site information matches the original permit record; and
 - the form has the required original signature with title and date.
- 2) Notice of Deficiency: If an item is incomplete or not verifiable as indicated above, a phone call will be made to the applicant to clear the deficiency. A letter will not be sent to the permittee if unable to process the form.
- 3) Confirmation of Termination: A Notice of Termination Confirmation letter will be mailed to the operator.

Change in Operator:

An authorization under the general permit is not transferable. If the operator of the regulated entity changes, the present permittee must submit a Notice of Termination and the new operator must submit a Notice of Intent. The NOT and NOI must be submitted not later than 10 days prior to the change in Operator status.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR FILLING OUT THE FORM

The majority of permit information related to the current operator and regulated entity are available at the following website: http://www2.tceq.texas.gov/wq_dpa/index.cfm.

Section 1. Operator (Current Permittee):

a) Customer Number (CN)
TCEQ's Central Registry assigns each customer a number that begins with CN, followed by nine digits. This is not a permit number, registration number, or license number. The Customer Number, for the current permittee, is available at the following website:
http://www2.tceq.texas.gov/wq_dpa/index.cfm.

b) Legal Name of Operator
The operator must be the same entity as previously submitted on the original Notice of Intent for the permit number provided. The current operator name, as provided on the current authorization, is available at the following website:
http://www2.tceq.texas.gov/wq_dpa/index.cfm.

c) Contact Information for the Operator (Responsible Authority)
Provide information for person signing the NOT application in the Certification section. This person is also referred to as the Responsible Authority.

Provide a complete mailing address for receiving mail from the TCEQ. Update the address if different than previously submitted for the Notice of Intent or Notice of Change. The mailing address must be recognized by the US Postal Service. You may verify the address on the following website: <https://tools.usps.com/go/ZipLookupAction!input.action>.

The phone number should provide contact to the operator.

The fax number and e-mail address are optional and should correspond to the operator.

Section 2. Application Contact:

Provide the name, title and contact information of the person that TCEQ can contact for additional information regarding this application.

Section 3. Regulated Entity (RE) Information on Project or Site:

a) Regulated Entity Reference Number (RN)
A number issued by TCEQ's Central Registry to sites where an activity regulated by TCEQ. This is not a permit number, registration number, or license number. The Regulated Entity Reference Number is available at the following website:
http://www2.tceq.texas.gov/wq_dpa/index.cfm.

b) Name of the Project or Site
Provide the name of the site as known by the public in the area where the site is located.

c) County
Identify the county or counties in which the regulated entity is located.

d) Latitude and Longitude
Enter the latitude and longitude of the site in degrees, minutes, and seconds or decimal form. The latitude and longitude as provided on the current authorization is available at the following website: http://www2.tceq.texas.gov/wq_dpa/index.cfm.

e) Site/Project (RE) Physical Address/Location Information
The physical address/location information, as provided on the current authorization, is available at the following website: http://www2.tceq.texas.gov/wq_dpa/index.cfm.

Section 3A. If a site has an address that includes a street number and street name, enter the complete address for the site. If the physical address is not recognized as a USPS delivery address, you may need to validate the address with your local police (911 service) or through an online map site used to locate the site. Please confirm this to be a complete and valid address. Do not use a rural route or post office box for a site location.

Section 3B. If a site does not have an address that includes a street number and street name, provide a complete written location description. For example: "The site is located on the north side of FM 123, 2 miles west of the intersection of FM 123 and Highway 1."

Provide the city (or nearest city) and Zip Code of the facility location.

Section 4. Reason for Termination:

The Notice of Termination form is only for use to terminate the authorization (permit). The Permittee must indicate the specific reason for terminating by checking one of the options. If the reason is not listed then provide an attachment that explains the reason for termination.

Please read your general permit carefully to determine when to terminate your permit. Permits will not be reactivated after submitting a termination form. The termination is effective on the date postmarked for delivery to TCEQ.

Section 5. Certification:

The certification must bear an original signature of a person meeting the signatory requirements specified under 30 Texas Administrative Code §305.44.

IF YOU ARE A CORPORATION:

The regulation that controls who may sign an application form is 30 Texas Administrative Code §305.44(a), which is provided below. According to this code provision, any corporate representative may sign an NOI or similar form so long as the authority to sign such a document has been delegated to that person in accordance with corporate procedures. By signing the NOI or similar form, you are certifying that such authority has been delegated to you. The TCEQ may request documentation evidencing such authority.

IF YOU ARE A MUNICIPALITY OR OTHER GOVERNMENT ENTITY:

The regulation that controls who may sign an NOI or similar form is 30 Texas Administrative Code §305.44(a), which is provided below. According to this code provision, only a ranking elected official or principal executive officer may sign an NOI or similar form. Persons such as the City Mayor or County Commissioner will be considered ranking elected officials. In order to identify the principal executive officer of your government entity, it may be beneficial to consult your city charter, county or city ordinances, or the Texas statutes under which your government entity was formed. An NOI or similar document that is signed by a government official who is not a ranking elected official or principal executive officer does not conform to §305.44(a) (3). The signatory requirement may not be delegated to a government representative other than those identified in the regulation. By signing the NOI or similar form, you are certifying that you are either a ranking elected official or principal executive officer as required by the administrative code. Documentation demonstrating your position as a ranking elected official or principal executive officer may be requested by the TCEQ.

If you have any questions or need additional information concerning the signatory requirements discussed above, please contact the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality's Environmental Law Division at 512-239-0600.

30 Texas Administrative Code §305.44. Signatories to Applications

(a) All applications shall be signed as follows.

(1) For a corporation, the application shall be signed by a responsible corporate officer. For purposes of this paragraph, a responsible corporate officer means a president, secretary, treasurer, or vice-president of the corporation in charge of a principal business function, or any other person who performs similar policy or decision-making functions for the corporation; or the manager of one or more manufacturing, production, or operating facilities employing more than 250 persons or having gross annual sales or expenditures exceeding \$25 million (in second-quarter 1980 dollars), if authority to sign documents has been assigned or delegated to the manager in accordance with corporate procedures. Corporate procedures governing authority to sign permit or post-closure order applications may provide for assignment or delegation to applicable corporate positions rather than to specific individuals.

(2) For a partnership or sole proprietorship, the application shall be signed by a general partner or the proprietor, respectively.

(3) For a municipality, state, federal, or other public agency, the application shall be signed by either a principal executive officer or a ranking elected official. For purposes of this paragraph, a principal executive officer of a federal agency includes the chief executive officer of the agency, or a senior executive officer having responsibility for the overall operations of a principal geographic unit of the agency (e.g., regional administrator of the EPA).

SECTION 01423

REFERENCES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General quality assurance related to Reference Standards.
- B. List of references.
- C. List of definitions.
- D. List of phrases.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. For work specified by association, trade, or Federal Standards, follow requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes or by Contract Documents.
- B. Follow reference standard effective on the date stated in Document 00700 - General Conditions.
- C. Submit Document 00685- Request for Information before proceeding if specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, or if no standards apply.

1.03 PARTIAL LIST OF REFERENCES

AA	Aluminum Association 900 19 th St. N.W. Washington, DC 20006 Ph: 202-862-5100	ASME	American Soc. of Mech. Engrs. Three Park Ave. New York, NY 10016-5902 Ph: 212-591-7733
AASHTO	Amer. Assoc. of State Hwy. Officials 444 North Capitol Street, N.W. #249 Washington, DC 20001 Ph: 202-624-5800	AI	Asphalt Institute Research Park Dr. P.O. Box 14052 Lexington, KY 40512-4052 Ph: 859-288-4960
ACI	American Concrete Institute P.O. Box 9094 Farmington Hills, MI 48333-9094 Ph: 248-848-3700	AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction 7012 S. Revere Pkwy, #140 Englewood, CO 80112 Ph: 303-792-9559
AGC	Associated General Contractors of America 333 John Carlyle St., #200 Alexandria, VA 22314 Ph: 703-548-3118	AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction 1 E. Wacker Dr., #3100 Chicago, IL 60601-2001 Ph: 312-670-2400

REFERENCES

- AISI American Iron & Steel Institute
1101 17th Street, N.W., #1300
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-452-7100
- ANSI American Natl. Stds. Institute
25 W. 43rd St., 4 Floor
New York, NY 10036
Ph: 212-642-4900
- APA The Engineered Wood Assoc.
7011 So. 19th,
Tacoma, WA 98466
Ph: 253-565-6600
- API American Petroleum Institute
1220 L Street, N.W.
Washington, DC 20005-4070
Ph: 202-682-8000
- AREA Amer. Railway Engrg. Assoc.
8201 Corporate Dr., #1125
Landover, MD 20785
Ph: 301-459-3200
- ASTM American Soc. for Testing & Materials
100 Barr Harbor Dr.,
PO Box C700
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959
Ph: 610-832-9585
- AWPA American Wood-Preservers' Association
PO Box 388
Selma, AL 36702-0388
Ph: 334-874-9800
- AWS American Welding Society
550 N.W. LeJeune Rd.
Miami, FL 33126
Ph: 800-443-9353
- AWWA Amer. Water Works Assoc.
6666 West Quincy Avenue
Denver, CO 80235
Ph: 303-794-7711
- BICSI Bldg. Industry Consulting Svc. Intl.
8610 Hidden River Pkwy.
Tampa, FL 33637-1000
Ph: 800-242-7405
- COH City of Houston
900 Bagby Street (Box 1562)
Houston, TX 77251-1562
Ph: 713-837-0311
- CLFMI Chain Link Fence Mfgs Inst.
10015 Old Columbia Rd., #B-215
Columbia, MD 21046
Ph: 301-596-2583
- CRSI Conc. Reinforced Steel Institute
933 N. Plum Grove Road
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4758
Ph: 847-517-1200
- EJMA Expansion Joint Manufacturers Assoc.
25 N. Broadway
Tarrytown, NY 10591
Ph: 914-332-0040
- FS Federal Standardization Documents
Gen. Svcs. Admin. Specificatns. Unit (WFSIS)
7th and D Streets, S.W. #6039
Washington, DC 20407
Ph: 202-472-2205
- HAS (City of) Houston Airport System
P.O. Box 60106 (16930 JFK Blvd., 77032)
Houston, TX 77205-0106
Ph: 281-233-3000
- HOU William P. Hobby Airport (Airport Manager)
7800 Airport Blvd.
Houston, Texas 77061
Ph: 713-640-3000
- IAH George Bush Intercontinental Airport Houston
(Airport Manager)
2800 N. Terminal Road
Houston, TX 77032
Ph: 281-230-3100
- ICEA Insulated Cable Engineer Association
P.O. Box 1568
Carrollton, GA 30112
- IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
445 Hoes Lane, or P.O. Box 1331
Piscataway, NJ 08854-1331
Ph: 732-981-0060
- MIL Military Specifications (see "FS" for address)
- NACE National Association of Corrosion Engineers
440 1st St. N.W.
Washington, DC 20001
Ph: 202-393-6226
- NARTE National Association of Radio and
Telecommunications Engineers, Inc.
167 Village Street
P.O. Box 678
Medway, MA 02053
Ph: 508-533-8333, 800-896-2783
- NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers' Association
1300 North 17th Street, Suite 1847
Rosslyn, VA 22209
Ph: 703-841-3200
- NFPA National Fire Protection Association
1 Batterymarch Park, P.O. Box 9101
Quincy, MA 02169-7471
Ph: 617-770-3000
- OSHA Occupational Safety Health Administration

REFERENCES

	200 Constitution Avenue, NW Washington, DC 20210 Ph: 866-487-2365		Ph: 847-458-4647
PCA	Portland Cement Association 5420 Old Orchard Road Skokie, IL 60077-1083 Ph: 847-966-6200	SSPC	The Society for Protective Coatings 40 24 th Street, 6 th Floor Pittsburgh, PA 15222-4656 Ph: 412-281-2331
PCI	Prestressed Concrete Institute 201 North Wacker Drive Chicago, IL 60606 Ph: 312-786-0300	TAC	Texas Admin. Code, Texas Water Development Board Box 13231, Capitol Station Austin, TX 78711-3231 Ph: 512-463-7926
		UL	Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. 333 Pfingston Road Northbrook, IL 60062-2096 Ph: 877- 854-3577, 800-285-4476
SDI	Steel Deck Institute P.O. Box 25 Fox River Grove, IL 60021	UNI-BELL	UNI-BELL Pipe Association 2655 Villa Creek Dr., Suite 155 Dallas, TX 75234 Ph: 972-243-3902

1.04 PARTIAL LIST OF DEFINITIONS

Airport: Area of land or water used or intended to be used for landing and takeoff of aircraft and includes buildings and facilities. Airports under control of City are certificated by FAA under FAR Part 139 and operate under specific safety requirements applicable to maintenance and construction activities.

Airport Manager: Individual delegated by Director of Department of Aviation, with absolute responsibility and authority for overall airport operation and compliance with FAR Part 139. Airport Manager shall communicate with Contractor through City Engineer except in case of emergency when City Engineer is not present. The Airport Manager may delegate responsibilities to other persons, such as airport electricians to coordinate lockouts/tag-outs.

Air Operations Area (AOA): Any area of Airport used or intended to be used for landing, takeoff, or surface maneuvering of aircraft, including paved or unpaved areas used or intended to be used for unobstructed movement of aircraft in addition to associated runway, taxiway, or apron. The AOA includes any adjacent areas (such as general aviation areas) that are not separated by adequate security systems, measures, or procedures.

Airport Security Officers: 1) Uniformed City of Houston Police (HPD) officers enforcing airport regulations and apprehension of unauthorized personnel in security areas; 2) Non-uniformed federal or local government personnel authorized to test for compliance with existing regulations.
Air Traffic Control Tower (ATCT): Person responsible for positive control of aircraft and vehicle traffic, including Contractor's, on and around runways, taxiways, and aprons.
Base Facility: Existing structure upon and within which the Work is constructed. "Existing construction" and "existing" mean the same as Base Facility.

REFERENCES

1. By way of general description, Base Facility includes sidewalks and pavement; foundations; superstructure columns, beams and floors; exterior and interior walls, partitions and doors; mechanical and electrical systems; conveying systems; interior finish materials.
 - a. Underground structures include sewer, water, gas, fuel and other piping, and manholes, chambers, electrical and signal conduits, ducts, tunnels, manholes and other means of access, foundations and below-ground extensions of surface structures and other existing subsurface Work located within or adjacent to the limits of the Work.
 - b. Surface structures include existing buildings, tanks, masts and poles, navigational aids, walls, bridges, roads, dams, channels, open drainage, piping, wires, posts, signs, markers, curbs, walks, pavements and surfaces for wheeled vehicles (including aircraft), guard cables, fencing, lighting and similar constructs above the ground surface or visible without excavation, demolition or cutting.

DOT: Acronym for U.S. Department of Transportation.

Emergency Medical Service: Operational division of Houston Fire Department.

Emergency Vehicles: ARFF, HPD and EMS vehicles operating in emergency mode.

Federal Aviation Administration (FAA): Agency of U.S. Department of Transportation. FAA also means FAA's Administrator or Administrator's duly authorized representative.

Ground Support Equipment (GSE): Mobile and stationary vehicles and equipment for servicing aircraft.

Navigation Aids (NAVAIDS): Equipment used to locate aircraft and direct movement while airborne.

Public areas: Areas where no accessibility restrictions are imposed, generally including roadways, streets, parking lots and structures, and building interiors up to but not including baggage and passenger checkpoints at concourses.

Secured Area: Any portion of the airport where aircraft operators (and foreign air carriers that have a security program under part 1544 or 1546) enplane and deplane passengers, sort and load baggage, and any adjacent areas not separated by adequate security measures.
Security Areas, Security Identification Areas (SIDAs): 1.) AOA; 2) Secured Areas: Exterior or interior areas the access to which is controlled by authorized security personnel or by keyed or electronic locks, and which may have posted notice of restricted access.

REFERENCES

Traffic Activity: In-the-air or on-the-ground aircraft and emergency vehicle activity that, determined by ATCT, Airport Manager or City Engineer because of safety reasons, prohibits the start, continuation or completion of construction operations.

Transportation Security Administration (TSA): Agency of U.S. Department of Transportation charged with implementing and enforcing federal airport security rules and regulations. TSA also means TSA's Undersecretary or the Undersecretary's duly authorized representative(s).

TSR: an acronym for Transportation Security Regulation.

1.05 PARTIAL LIST OF PHRASES

- A. Read "includes" and "including" as having the phrase "but not necessarily limited to" immediately following the words, if not otherwise written out.
- B. "Required" means products, labor and services provided by the Contractor to properly complete the Work following the Contract Documents and the design concept expressed therein, such required work being determined and governed by field or shop conditions.

1.06 PARTIAL LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Following abbreviations and acronyms may appear on Drawings and in other Sections:
 - 1. CFP: City-furnished product(s).
 - 2. CSP: Contractor-salvaged product(s).
 - 3. NIC or N.I.C.: Not in contract.
 - 4. NOTAM: Notice to Airman.
 - 5. PDC: Department of Aviation Planning Design Construction Group.
 - 6. RFI: Request for Information/Clarification.
 - 7. RFP: Request for Proposal.
 - 8. WCD: Work Change Directive.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

REFERENCES

01423-5 rev. 10.10.06

SECTION 01450
CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General requirements for Contractor's quality control services.
- B. Contractor's responsibilities related to City's testing are specified in Section 01455 - City's Acceptance Testing.

1.02 GENERAL

- A. Maintain source and on-site quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, quality assurance programs, and workmanship, to provide work of required quality at no additional cost to the City.
- B. Follow manufacturers' installation instructions, including each step-in sequence.
- C. Request clarification from City Engineer before proceeding should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents.
- D. Follow specified standards as minimum requirements for the Work except when more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- E. Perform work by persons qualified to produce the specified level of workmanship.
- F. Observe, inspect, collect samples and test samples of the Work as it progresses and as required for compliance with Document 00700 - General Conditions Paragraph 3.2.
 - 1. At Contractor's discretion, retain a testing laboratory to supplement manufacturers' own product testing programs, except do not retain the same testing laboratory retained by City under Section 01455 - City's Acceptance Testing.
 - 2.
 - 2. Additional responsibilities of Contractor related to testing are specified in Section 01455 - City's Acceptance Testing.

1.03. CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY ASSURANCE PROGRAM (QAP)

CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Implement and maintain a QAP of inspection, sampling, testing, and observation and test results reporting for the Work, applicable to product source, fabrication, mixing, and through final installation, to provide proper work.

- B. Submit required submittals and requests for information (RFIs) into the HAS's web-based application, Microsoft SharePoint. Access to the SharePoint portal and required training will be coordinated through the Project Manager. Submit Contractor's Quality Assurance Program (QAP), following Section 01340 - Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, with following minimum information:
 - 1. Organization chart indicating Contractor's QAP personnel.
 - 2. Inspection, Sampling and Testing Matrix/ Schedule: Overlaid with requirements of Section 01325 - Construction Schedules and Section 01455 - City's Acceptance Testing.
 - 3. Sample QAP reporting forms.
 - 4. Procedures for action to correct defective work.
 - 5. Procedures to implement and manage the QAP.
 - 6. Submit one copy of Contractor's written QAP Inspection, Test, and Daily Reports to City and one copy to ITL, on a daily basis, indicating:
 - a. Project Name, Number, CIP Number.
 - b. Date/time of inspection/sampling/test, and quantity of product involved.
 - c. Product or installation batch, mill number, or production run number, and method used to assure statistically based random sampling following ASTM D3665.
 - d. Environmental conditions where applicable to results.
 - e. Name and signature of observer or tester, certifying as follows:

"The above work was inspected/sampled and tested in the manner described, and the result(s) are hereby certified by the undersigned as complete and accurate."
 - f. Product or installation inspected, by Section number, and location of inspection (such as product source, fabrication shop, or on site), and quantity of product tested.
 - g. Location in the Work, by Drawing/detail number, floor number, range/station number, or other specific identifier traceable to the Drawings.

CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY CONTROL

- h. Type of inspection or test (such as visual; non-destructive X-ray), and type of test by referenced standard test number.
 - i. Type of inspection, sample or test products used.
 - j. Performance standard required.
 - k. Factual evidence and results of inspections, measurements or tests stated as "pass" or "fail."
 - l. Factual evidence and record of observations and tests. Include nature and type of failure, and comments as applicable.
- C. Contractor's QAP Personnel for Sitework:
- 1. Quality Control Manager: Sole responsibility for management, implementation and control of the QAP; an employee of Contractor and specialist in type of applicable construction. If not an officer of firm, this person shall report to an officer.
 - a. Duties and Responsibilities: Plan, organize, staff, direct and control the QC Program; supervise QCTs (below); collate and review detail reports of QC activities for accuracy and completeness before publication, and prepare factual summary reports. The QCM may work projects other than this project, except QCM shall be present at times of sampling, testing or observation, within 2 hours of notice.
 - b. Demonstrated experience in parking garage paving construction and quality assurance compliance equivalent in scope and complexity to work of this contract, plus one of the following minimums:
 - 1) Registered civil engineer, with 1 year above experience.
 - 2) Engineer-in-Training, with 2 years above experience.
 - 3) Graduate Bachelor of Science degree in Civil Engineering, Civil Engineering Technology or Construction, with 3 years above experience.
 - 4) National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET), Level III, certified Construction Materials Technician, Highway Materials Technician, or Highway Construction Technician, with 4 years above experience.
 - 5) NICET-certified Civil Engineering Technician, with 5 years above experience, and approved by the City Engineer.
 - 2. Quality Control Technicians (QCT): Responsibility for processing this QC Program; report to the QCM.

CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY CONTROL

- a. Duties and Responsibilities: Inspect work, collect samples, take measurements, test work, collate test and measurement data, and prepare factual, accurate and complete reports. Use as many QCTs as required. QCTs may be Contractor's employees or personnel of a qualified ITL subcontracted to the Contractor, except do not use City's ITL to fulfill Contractor's testing requirements.
 - b. Demonstrated experience in same construction as QCM, and quality assurance compliance equivalent in scope and complexity to work of this contract, plus one of the following minimums:
 - 1) Engineer or Engineering Technician, with 1 year above experience.
 - 2) NICET Level II or higher certification as Construction Materials Technician, Highway Materials Technician, or Highway Construction Technician, , with 2 years above experience.
 3. Equivalent certifications by authorities other than NICET may be substituted following Section 01630.
- D. Contractor's QAP Personnel for Buildings:
1. Quality Control Manager: Sole responsibility for management, implementation and control of the QAP; an employee of the Contractor and specialist in type of applicable construction. If not an officer of firm, this person shall report to an officer.
 - a. Duties and Responsibilities: Plan, organize, staff, direct and control the QC Program; supervise QCT staff (below); collate and review detail reports of QC activities for accuracy and completeness before publication, and prepare factual summary reports. The QCM may work projects other than this project, except QCM shall be present at times of sampling, testing or observation, within 2 hours of notice.
 - b. Demonstrated experience in building Structural construction and quality assurance compliance equivalent in scope and complexity to work of this contract, plus one of the following minimums:
 - 1) Registered structural engineer, with 1 year above experience.
 - 2) Engineer-in-Training, with 2 years above experience.
 - 3) Graduate Bachelor of Science degree in structural engineering, with 3 years above experience.
 2. Quality Control Technicians (QCT): Responsibility for processing QAP; report to the QCM.

- a. Duties and Responsibilities: Inspect work, collect samples, take measurements, test work, collate test and measurement data, and prepare factual, accurate and complete reports. Use as many QCTs as required. QCTs may be Contractor's employees or personnel of a qualified ITL subcontracted to the Contractor, except do not use City's ITL to fulfill Contractor's testing requirements.
- b. Engineer or Engineering Technician, with minimum 1 year demonstrated experience in same construction as QCM, and quality assurance compliance equivalent in scope and complexity to work of this contract.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. Obtain copies of referenced standards and maintain at site when required by other Sections.

1.04 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

- A. When specified in other Sections or when conditions are required to maintain schedule, cost or quality control, provide services of properly qualified manufacturer's or supplier's technical representative(s) to observe field conditions, conditions of substrates and installation, quality of workmanship, startup, testing, adjusting, balancing, demonstration and City-personnel training as required.
- B. Within 14 days of observation, submit a written report to City Engineer, prepared by manufacturer's representative, documenting their observations, supplementary instructions and instructions at variance with manufacturer's written instructions, and, where applicable, recommendations for corrective action. Costs and time for corrective action is Contractor's responsibility, without increase in Contract Sum or Time.

1.05 SUBCONTRACTS

- A. Coordinate work of subcontractors. Inform subcontractors of relation of their work to that of other subcontractors and Separate Contractors and direct scheduling of work to prevent conflicts or interferences.
- B. Employ subcontractors with documented proof of proper completion of two projects during the past 3 years of work similar in scope, type and quality as that required for this contract.

1.06 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATORY WORK

- A. Carefully examine substrates whether Base Facility or provided as part of the Work before commencing work applied to or accommodated by substrates. Proceed after unsatisfactory conditions are corrected, and after substrate work is properly prepared and complete.

CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY CONTROL

- B. Take field dimension and establish and maintain lines, dimensions, and benchmarks as required to control proper fabrication and installation of work.
- C. Do not proceed with affected work until unsatisfactory site conditions and substrates are correct.
 - 1. Make written notification of scope and type of corrections required of separate contracts.
- D. Repair remaining substrates following Section 01731 - Cutting and Patching.

1.07 CONTRACTOR'S TESTING

- A. Follow Document 00700 - General Conditions Paragraphs 3.9.2 and this Section 01450.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTIONS BY BUILDING OFFICIALS AND OTHER AGENCIES

- A. Immediately notify City Engineer of the date of inspections by governing authorities, in order for City Engineer to attend.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01455
CITY'S ACCEPTANCE TESTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. City [has retained _____ as] [will retain an] Independent Testing Laboratory (ITL) for following services:
1. Collect product samples at source, site of fabrication, or project site as required by referenced test procedure, as specified herein or in other Sections.
 2. Test product samples at source, site of fabrication, project site or in ITL's laboratory as required by referenced test procedure, as specified herein or in other Sections.
 3. Inspect execution of work at source, site of fabrication, or project site, as applicable, as specified herein or in other Sections.
 4. Record and distribute observations of work during inspections, indicating "pass" or "fail."
 5. Record and distribute results of tests, indicating "pass" or "fail."
 6. ITL does not have authority to:
 - a. Release, revoke, alter, or enlarge requirements of Contract Documents.
 - b. Approve or accept work.
 - c. Assume duties of Contractor.
 - d. Stop the Work or a part thereof.
- B. Where requirements for acceptance testing appear in other Sections, without reference to this Section 01455, inspect and test that work following requirements in those Sections and this Section 01455.

1.02 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Notify City Engineer, ITL and Designer minimum 24 hours prior to expected time for inspections or sample collections. Schedule ITL's, City Engineer's, and Designer's presence for timely inspections, observations, and sample collection without delay to the

CITY'S ACCEPTANCE TESTING

Work.

- B. Provide access to the Work and cooperate with ITL for inspection and sample collection.
- C. Furnish samples of manufactured products to ITL for inspection and testing.
- D. Provide incidental labor, products, services and facilities for sample collection and for transportation and handling of samples to ITL's vehicle or to ITL's on-site test facility.
- E. Reimburse City by Modification (Section 01255 - Modification Procedures) for costs of retesting previously "failed" work, including time expended by City's personnel related thereto.
- F. Time delays and costs resulting from ill-timed QC work are the Contractor's responsibility, without increase in Contract Time or Price.
- G. Follow Document 00700 - General Conditions Paragraph 3.2 and Section 01450- Contractor's Quality Control.
- H. Perform work following requirements of Contract Documents.
- I. Read reports of failed tests or measurements. Implement corrective actions to prevent defective work from proceeding farther.
- J. Stop affected work when corrective action fails to bring work to required standards.
- K. Remove defective work following Section 01731 and replace with proper work.
- L. Inspect, sample and test Base Facility Section 01726, as required to determine and confirm acceptability of existing construction as substrate for new construction.
- M. If Contractor employs a testing laboratory, follow ASTM D3740 and ASTM E329, plus other test standards specified in other Sections.
- N. Not Used.
- O. Not Used.
- P. Contractor shall not:
 - 1. Employ for Contractor's quality assurance testing the same ITL employed by the City for this Project.
 - 2. Retain possession of ITL's samples.

1.03 SUBMITTALS BY ITL

CITY'S ACCEPTANCE TESTING

- A. Submit 3 copies of following to City:
1. Written certification of compliance with following:
 - a. ASTM D3740 - Practice for Evaluation of Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction.
 - b. ASTM E329 - Recommended Practice for Inspection and Testing Agencies for Concrete, Steel, and Bituminous Materials as Used in Construction.
 2. Copy of latest inspection report by Materials Reference Laboratory/ National Bureau of Standards (NBS) or inspection traceable thereto, with statement of remedies of deficiencies.
 3. Invoice for retesting previously "failed" work.
- B. Submit 5 copies of following, 3 to City, 2 to Contractor. Immediately transmit "fail" reports by facsimile directly to City and to Contractor.
1. Project Name, Number, CIP Number
 2. Identify ITL, Contractor, Subcontractor or Supplier, Section number and name, generic and manufacturer's name of product, numerical sequence when more than one inspection, sample or test of the same product is made, date and time of each inspection, sample collection or test, and applicable Drawing detail number.
 3. Date/time of inspection/sampling/test, and quantity of product involved.
 4. Product or installation batch, mill number, or production run number, and method used to assure statistically based random sampling following ASTM D3665.
 5. Environmental conditions where applicable to results.
 6. Name and signature of observer or tester, certifying as follows:
"The above work was inspected/sampled and tested in the manner described, and the result(s) are hereby certified by the undersigned as complete and accurate."
 7. Product or installation inspected, by Section number, and location of inspection (such as product source, fabrication shop, or on site), and quantity of product tested.
 8. Location in the Work, by Drawing/detail number, floor number, range/station number, or other specific identifier traceable to the Drawings.
 9. Type of inspection or test (such as visual; non-destructive X-ray), and type of test by ASTM or other reference standard test number.

10. Type of inspection, sample or test equipment used.
 11. Performance standard required
 12. Factual evidence and results of inspections, measurements or tests stated as "pass" or "fail."
 13. Factual evidence and record of observations and tests. Include nature and type of failure, and comments as applicable. Furnish graphic or narrative data, or both, indicating nominal requirements and actual test values. Indicate type and numerical value of deviations from specified requirements.
 14. For submittals using SI (metric) measure as the ITL's standard, include corresponding Imperial measure conversions. Follow Section 01610 - Basic Product Requirements.
- C. Print and distribute copies of records.
- D. Transmit reports within 7 days of observations, inspections or test completion, except where shorter processing time is required due to possibility of Contractor continuing installation of "failing" work.
- E. For data in the form of drawings:
1. Submit one vellum sepia or electrostatic transparency (emulsion side "up") with one diazo print to City Engineer. Submit one diazo print to Contractor.
 2. Sheet Size: 8-1/2 x 11 inches minimum; 44 x 34 inches maximum.
 3. If CADD is used, prepare documents readable, writable and printable using IBM PC-compatible hardware and software, based on AutoCAD (11 or later versions) or software translated thereto. Provide copy of AutoCAD data disks to City Engineer
 4. Prepare drawings by qualified drafters.
 5. Draw to scale, and accurately represent products.
- F. For statistical records in the form of spreadsheets or graphs:
1. Submit electrostatic prints.
 2. Sheet Size: 8-1/2 x 11 inches minimum; 11 x 17 inches maximum.
 3. Provide copy of data disks to City Engineer at completion of the Work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

CITY'S ACCEPTANCE TESTING

2.01 SAMPLING AND TEST EQUIPMENT

- A. Provide and maintain in proper function sampling and test equipment of type and quantity required, with calibration and accuracy traceable to NBS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL PROCEDURES

- A. Follow requirements of individual Sections.
- B. Not Used.
- C. Coordinate inspections, sampling and testing with construction progress and Contractor's schedule specified in Section 01325 - Construction Schedules.
- D. At least once per shift inspect mixing, fabrication and installation of soil, cementitious and petroleum-based products for proper operation or tolerances. Confirm installers and tool operators are qualified, and tools are properly functioning.
- E. Sample at frequencies following requirements of applicable Sections or as specified herein and test each sample.
- F. Take quantity, linear, volume and bulk measurements as frequently as necessary to control mixing, fabrication and installation.
- G. Properly calibrate test equipment and measuring tools before use.
- H. Immediately report failed tests or measurements.
- I. Test work for proper function and performance as specified herein and in other Sections.

INSPECTION AND OBSERVATION

- A. Inspect work by properly experienced personnel. Observe mixing, fabrication and installation procedures. Record observations.
- B. Inspect at frequency indicated, using visual observation and measuring tools appropriate to the work. If not otherwise required in other Sections, inspect product source at the site of origin.

3.03 SAMPLING

- A. Unless otherwise indicated in Sections or otherwise required by test standard, randomly collect 3 samples and maintain possession until observation and testing is complete and results documented.

- B. Collect and handle samples following test standard.
- C. Coordinate operations with Contractor.

3.04 TESTING

- A. Test products *in situ* as approved by City Engineer or in laboratory where destructive tests are required, test to product failure. Note factual observations, test results, and measuring equipment setup, typed or legibly handwritten. For graph illustrations, use computerized database or spreadsheets.
- B. Store and cure samples following test standards or as required to maintain samples in pristine condition until tested.
- C. Test samples for conformance with requirements.
- D. Follow test standards specified herein and in other Sections.

3.05 SCHEDULE OF INSPECTIONS, SAMPLES AND TESTS

- A. Observe mixing, fabrication and installation, and inspect, collect samples and test, as indicated in applicable Sections.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01505
TEMPORARY FACILITIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General temporary facilities:

1. Utilities and environmental systems.
2. Sanitary facilities.
3. Field office.
4. Storage sheds, buildings and lay-down areas.
5. General-purpose radios. ATCT radios are specified in Section 01640 - City-Furnished Products.
6. Fire protection.
7. Protection of the Work and property.
8. Interim cleaning.
9. Disposal of trash and debris.

B. Temporary facilities for exterior work:

1. Barricades.
2. Hazard lighting.
3. Access roads and parking.
4. Environmental controls.
5. Disposal of excavated material.
6. Control of erosion and water runoff.

C. Temporary facilities for interior work:

1. Barricades and enclosures, including those for accessways and exit ways.

TEMPORARY FACILITIES

2. Hazard lighting.
 3. Environmental controls.
 4. Existing electrical power, water, and HVAC are available at interior construction projects for Contractor's use at no charge by City Engineer.
- D. Provide temporary product handling facilities and construction aids, such as scaffolds, staging, ladders and stairs, protective railings, hoists, chutes and other facilities, as required for construction operations and to protect persons, property and products. Follow governing agency requirements for scope, type and location if not otherwise specified.
 - E. Follow Section 01326 - Construction Sequencing for mobilization and demobilization requirements.
 - F. Temporary facilities specified herein are minimum standards. Provide additional facilities as required for proper execution of the Work and to meet responsibilities for protection of persons and property.
 - G. Properly install temporary facilities.
 - H. Maintain in proper operating condition until use is no longer required or as otherwise approved.
 - I. Modify and extend temporary facilities as required by Work progress.
 - J. Restore existing facilities used temporarily, to specified or original condition following Section 01731 - Cutting and Patching.
 - K. Provide weather protection and environmental controls as required to prevent damage to remaining Base Facility, the Work, and to other property.
 - L. Not Used.
 - M. Follow regulatory agency requirements for required temporary facilities not specified herein.
 - N. Where disposal of spoil and waste products, whether or not they are contaminated, is required under this or other Sections, make legal dispositions off site following governing authorities' requirements, unless on-site disposition is allowed under this or other Sections.
- 1.02 SUBMITTALS
- A. Follow Section 01340 - Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.
 - B. Submit shop drawings and descriptive data showing:

TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- 1. Enclosure and barricade construction.
 - 2. Enclosure and barricade layout if different from that shown on Drawings, including for each stage if applicable.
 - C. Not Used.
- 1.03 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR UTILITIES AND ENVIRONMENTAL SYSTEMS
- A. Make arrangements with utility service companies for temporary services.
 - B. Follow rules and regulations of utility service companies or authorities having jurisdiction.
 - C. Maintain utility service until Substantial Completion, including fuel, power, light, heat, and other utility services necessary for execution, completion, testing, and initial operation of the Work.
 - D. Follow Section 01312 - Coordination and Meetings for advance notifications and approvals of shutdowns of existing services and systems.

Designer must obtain approval of City Engineer and edit following for source of water and electrical service applicable to this project PRIOR TO ISSUING FINAL PLANS TO BIDDERS:

 - E. Water: Provide water for construction, at Contractor's sole cost and expense except as otherwise required below. Coordinate location and type of temporary water service with and obtain approval from City Engineer.
 - 1. For water obtained direct from water mains or fire hydrants, obtain permit or license from proper authorities, and install temporary meter if applicable.
 - 2. For water obtained downstream from Department of Aviation meter, City will provide water without cost for construction operations. Obtain approval of tap types, locations, and pipe routing. Provide valves and pipe as required.
 - 3. For drinking water for personnel, provide potable water in proper dispensing containers, except public drinking fountains close to interior construction projects are available as long as use by Contractor does not impede airport operations or increase airport maintenance.
 - F. Electrical Power: Provide power for lighting, operation of Contractor's plant or tools, or other uses by Contractor, at Contractor's sole cost and expense, except as otherwise required below. Coordinate location and type of temporary power service with and obtain approval from City Engineer.

1. For power obtained direct from electric mains, obtain permit or license from proper authorities, and install temporary meter if applicable.
 2. For power obtained downstream from Department of Aviation meter, City will provide power, without cost for construction operations, however, this shall be solely at the discretion of the City Engineer. Tap existing electrical panels and circuits at locations and ampacities approved by City Engineer. Obtain approval of tap types, locations, and conduit/wire routing. Provide switches as required.
 3. Provide temporary power service or generators to power construction operations and to power existing facilities during main service shutdowns, and at locations where proper commercial power is not available.
- G. Lighting: Provide lighting in construction areas, or other areas used by Contractor, at Contractor's sole cost and expense, except as otherwise required below. Coordinate location and type of temporary light fixtures with and obtain approval from City Engineer.
1. Provide explosion-resistant fixtures in areas where fuel is stored, handled or dispensed.
 2. Minimum Lighting Level: 5-foot candles for open areas; 10-foot candles for exitways. Provide minimum of one 300W lamp per 20 square feet of work area.
- H. Heat and Ventilation: Provide temporary heat and ventilation as required for protection or completion of the Work and to control dust, odors and other environmental contaminants. Provide safe working conditions. Maintain enclosed work areas, including interior work areas, at minimum of 50 degrees F.

1.04 SANITARY FACILITIES

- A. Provide one portable self-contained chemical toilet/urinal for each 25 workers for exterior construction projects or construction areas not close to existing public restrooms. Place at reasonably secluded locations conveniently accessible to workers. Follow regulations of State and local departments of health.
- B. Enforce use of sanitary facilities.
- C. Supply and service temporary sanitary units at least twice per week. Legally dispose of waste off-site.

1.06 STORAGE SHED, BUILDINGS AND LAY-DOWN AREAS

- A. Store products neatly and orderly onsite, arranged to allow inspection, identification and inventory, at locations approved by City Engineer.
- B. When lack of or ill-timed environmental control systems could damage products, store in bonded off-site facilities approved by manufacturer, supplier or fabricator.

TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- C. Provide suitable and substantial storage sheds, rooms, covers, or other facilities, for storage of material subject to contamination or damage from other construction operations. Provide environmental control to maintain products within manufacturers' required limits, when required. Storage of materials not susceptible to weather damage may be on blocks off the ground.
- D. Do not overload Base Facility structure. Provide temporary shoring or bracing as required to prevent damage to structures.

1.07. GENERAL-PURPOSE RADIOS

- A. Not Used.
- B. Provide proper FCC licenses for operators.

1.08 FIRE PROTECTION

- A. Follow fire protection and prevention requirements specified herein and those established by Federal, State, or local governmental agencies.
- B. Follow applicable provisions of NFPA Standard No. 241, Safeguarding Building Construction and Demolition Operations.
- C. Provide portable fire extinguishers, rated not less than 2A or 5B following NFPA Standard No. 10, Portable Fire Extinguishers, for field office and for every 3000 square feet of floor area of facilities under construction, located within 50 feet maximum from any point in the protection area.
- D. Prohibit smoking in hazardous areas. Post suitable warning signs in areas which are continuously or intermittently hazardous.
- E. Use metal safety containers for storage and handling of flammable and combustible liquids.
- F. Do not store flammable or combustible products inside occupied buildings or near stairways or exits.
- G. Maintain clear exits from all points in the Work.

1.09 PROTECTION OF THE WORK AND PROPERTY

- A. Take precautions, provide programs, and take actions necessary to protect the Work and public and private property from damage.
- B. Prevent damage to existing public and private utilities and systems during construction. Utilities are shown on Drawings at approximate locations, but this information is not

warranted as complete or accurate. Give City Engineer at least 48 hours notice before commencing work in the area, for locating the utilities during construction, and for making adjustments or relocation of the utilities when they conflict the Work.

1. Utilize the Utility Coordinating Committee One Call System, telephone number, (713) 223-4567, called 48 hours in advance. The toll-free telephone number is 1-800-245-4545, Texas One Call System.
 2. Follow Section 01726 - Base Facility Survey, to determine existing utilities and systems.
 3. Follow Section 01761 - Protection of Existing Services, to make coordination efforts for each existing Service that requires protection.
- C. Provide safe barricades and guard rails around openings, for scaffolding, for temporary stairs and ramps, around excavations, accessways, and hazardous areas.
- D. Obtain written consent from proper parties, before entering or occupying with workers, tools, or products on privately-owned land, except on easements required by the Contract Documents.
- E. Assume full responsibility for preservation of public and private property on or adjacent to the site. If direct or indirect damage is done by or on account of any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct in execution of the Work by Contractor, restore by Contractor, at no cost or time increase, to a condition equivalent to or better than that existing before the damage was done.
- F. Where work is performed on or adjacent to roadways, rights-of-way, or public places, provide barricades, fences, lights, warning signs, and danger signals sufficient to prevent vehicles from being driven on or into Work under construction.
1. Paint barricades to be visible from sunset to sunrise
 2. Install at least one flashing hazard light at each barricade section.
 3. Furnish watchmen in sufficient numbers to protect the Work.
 4. Other measures for protection of persons or property and protection of the Work.
- G. Protect existing trees, shrubs, and plants on or adjacent to the site against unnecessary cutting, breaking or skinning of branches, bark, or roots.
1. Do not store products or park vehicles within drip lines.
 2. Install temporary fences or barricades in areas subject to damage from traffic.
 3. Water trees and plants to maintain their health during construction operations.

4. Cover exposed roots with burlap and keep continuously wet. Cover exposed roots with earth as soon as possible. Protect root systems from physical damage and damage by erosion, flooding, run-off, or noxious materials contamination.
 5. Repair branches or trunks if damaged, prune branches immediately and protect the cut or damaged areas with emulsified asphalt compounded specifically for horticultural use in a manner approved by City Engineer.
 6. Remove and replace damaged trees and plants that die or suffer permanent injury. Replace with product of equivalent size and in good health.
 7. Coordinate this work with Division 2 requirements for clearing and landscaping.
- H. Protection of Existing Structures:
1. Fully sustain and support in place and protect from direct or indirect injury underground and surface structures located within or adjacent to the limits of the Work.
 - a. Before proceeding with sustaining and supporting work on property of others, satisfy City Engineer that the owner of the property approves the methods and procedures proposed.
 2. Do not move or in any way change the property of public utilities or private service corporations without prior written consent of a responsible official of that service or public utility. Representatives of these utilities reserve the right to enter within the limits of the Work for the purpose of maintaining their properties, or of making changes or repairs to their property considered necessary by performance of the Work.
 - a. Notify the owners and/or operators of utilities and pipelines of the nature of construction operations proposed and the date or dates on which those operations will be performed. When construction operations are required in the immediate vicinity of existing structures, pipelines, or utilities, give minimum 5 working days advance notice. Probe and securely flag locations of underground utilities prior to beginning excavation.
 3. Assume all risks attending presence or proximity of existing construction within or adjacent to the limits to the Work including but not limited to damage and expense for direct or indirect injury caused by the Work to existing construction. Immediately repair damage caused, following Section 01731.
- I. Protect installed products to prevent damage from subsequent operations. Remove protection facilities when no longer needed.
1. Control traffic to prevent damage to products and surfaces.

2. Provide coverings to protect products from damage. Cover projections, wall corners, jambs, sills, and off-site of openings in areas used for traffic and for passage of product in subsequent work.

1.10 ACCESS ROADS AND PARKING

- A. Not Used.
- B. Not Used.
- C. Public, Temporary, and Construction Roads and Ramps:
 1. Public Roads: Follow laws and regulations of governing authorities when using public roads. If Contractor's work requires public roads be temporarily impeded or closed, obtain approvals from governing authorities and pay for permits before starting work. Coordinate activities with City Engineer following Section 01312 - Coordination and Meetings.
 2. On-Site Roads: Prepare temporary roads, construction roads, ramps, and areas on the site to be accessible for trucking and equipment.
 3. Construct temporary bridges and culverts to span low areas and allow unimpeded drainage. Extend and relocate as approved by City Engineer as Work progress requires, provide detours as necessary for unimpeded traffic flow. Maintain 12-foot width access road with turning space between and around combustible materials. Provide and maintain access for fire trucks to fire hydrants free of obstructions.
 - a. Do not use limestone for paving.
 4. Obtain approval of special requirements covering handling exceptionally large or heavy trucks, cranes, or other heavy equipment. Provide mats or other means, so roadways are not overloaded or otherwise damaged.
- D. Submit access road and parking locations to City Engineer for approval.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

- A. Provide products for temporary construction using equivalent type as required for permanent construction, except "construction grade" quality may be used (such as for wood framing, enclosures and barricades, and construction locks).
- B. Where materials for use in this Section are not specified or detailed, propose products in writing and obtain approval from City Engineer before commencing work.

TEMPORARY FACILITIES

2.02 TEMPORARY EXTERIOR ENCLOSURES AND BARRICADES

- A. Not Used.
- B. Provide temporary fencing as required to enclose exterior storage/staging and demolition areas, during on-site operations, chain link fence at remote areas (away from Terminal buildings), and chain link fence with plywood overlay at on-site areas (adjacent to or near Terminal buildings and AOA).
 - 1. Chain Link: Minimum 6-foot high commercial quality galvanized fabric, galvanized steel or minimum 4 x 4 treated wood posts at 8 feet on center maximum, gate frames as required, with barbed wire at top if required by Contractor. For natural earth areas, provided minimum 8-inch diameter by 3-foot deep hole for posts. Fill annular space with pea gravel or crushed stone. For paved areas, provide welded base plate on each post and attach to paving with drill-in or powder actuated fasteners of size and quantity required to resist imposed loads. Provide corner bracing and struts as required to maintain erect fencing and taut fabric. Provide gate locks of Contractor's choice. Provide one set of keys to City Engineer.
 - 2. Plywood Overlay: Exterior grade, minimum 3/4 inch-thick, 8-feet-high. Tie plywood with wire to public side of chain link fence and gates. Paint exterior (public) face with flat latex-based paint to match "Nevamar Pepperdust" plastic laminate.
- C. Barricades in Safety Areas of Taxiways and Aprons at AOA: Preservative-treated wood construction, maximum 3 feet high sawhorse legs at both ends of one 8-inch-high top rail, with 45 degree-angled white and orange hashmarks, on 4 by 4-inch wood posts and struts bolted to 12 by 12-inch continuous timber base. Install hazard lights at maximum 6 feet centers and at each end and corners of the barricade. Sandbag wood frame to prevent overturning by jet blast or prop wash.
- D. Not Used.

2.03 TEMPORARY INTERIOR ENCLOSURES AND BARRICADES (NOT USED)

2.04 HAZARD LIGHTS (NOT USED)

2.05 TEMPORARY UTILITY AND ENVIRONMENTAL SYSTEMS WORK (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONTRACTOR'S FIELD OFFICE – NOT USED

3.02 ENCLOSURE AND BARRICADE, SIGN, AND HAZARD LIGHT INSTALLATION

- A. Fill and grade site for temporary structures to provide drainage away from buildings. Follow Section 01506- Temporary Controls and 01572 - Erosion and Sedimentation Control for erosion and sedimentation control.
- B. Follow Section 01507 - Temporary Signs.
- C. Install and maintain enclosures and barricades, passageways, signs and lights at locations shown on Drawings, or as directed by City Engineer, or as required to safely divert unauthorized parties away from or around construction operations.
 - 1. Maintain minimum 3-foot candles of illumination at exitways, including those remaining adjacent to permanent barricades.

3.03 TEMPORARY UTILITY AND ENVIRONMENTAL SYSTEMS

- A. Install temporary HVAC, plumbing and electrical products as required to maintain adequate environmental conditions to facilitate progress of Work, to meet specified minimum conditions for installation of materials, to protect materials and finishes from damage due to temperature or humidity beyond specified or otherwise required ranges, and to maintain proper Base Facility systems operation outside contract limits.
- B. Provide ventilation of enclosed areas for proper curing of installed products, to disperse or control humidity, and to prevent hazardous accumulations of dust, fumes, vapors or gases inside or outside of enclosures.

3.04 CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT (NOT USED)

3.05 BRIDGING OF TRENCHES AND EXCAVATIONS AT ROADS (NOT USED)

3.06 REMOVAL OF TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Maintain temporary facilities until Substantial Completion inspection, or when use is no longer required, or as directed by City Engineer.
- B. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary facilities.
- C. Restore existing facilities used during construction to specified or original condition following Section 01731 - Cutting and Patching.

3.07 DISPOSAL OF DEBRIS, EXCESS PRODUCTS

- A. Legally dispose of waste and excess products off site. Do not burn or bury on site.
 - 1. Prepare and file with Texas Department of Health (TDH) "TDH Demolition/ Renovation Notification" related to compliance with National Emissions Standards for Hazardous

TEMPORARY FACILITIES

Air Pollutants. Obtain form from TDH, 10500 Forum Place Drive, Suite 300, Houston, TX 77036-8599, (713) 414-6125, or (800) 572-5548.

- B. Not Used.
- C. Not Used.
- D. Remove and legally dispose of excess and other products not designated for salvage.

3.08 INTERIM CLEANING

- A. Temporarily store debris in areas concealed from public, occupants' and AOA view. Prevent migration of debris and dust following Section 01506 - Temporary Controls.
- B. Clean-up dirt and debris in vicinity of construction entrances each day. Clean up debris, scrap materials, and other disposable items before completion of each day's work. Keep streets, driveways, and sidewalks clean of dirt, debris and scrap materials.
 - 1. Failure to maintain clean site is the basis for City Engineer take action following Section 2.5 in Document 00700 - General Conditions.
- C. Remove debris daily unless otherwise approved by City Engineer.
- D. Prevent hazardous conditions due to product or debris storage in work areas and storage areas.
- E. Keep streets used for entering or leaving the job area free of excavated material, debris, and foreign material, including carryout dust and mud, resulting from construction operations. Follow Section 01575 - Stabilized Construction Exit for vehicle wash areas. Follow City of Houston Ordinance No. 5705, Construction or Demolishing Privileges.
- F. As frequently as necessary, sweep and damp mop floors of spaces in public spaces adjoining access points through barricades or enclosures.

3.09 ACCESS THROUGH JETWAYS OR EXTERIOR WALL

- A. Obtain City Engineer's approval to use City-owned jetways for bringing material into and out of flight station areas. Do not use privately owned or leased jetways.
- B. Where approved by City Engineer, remove and salvage curtainwall glazing at one light, provide temporary enclosure and building protection, and reinstall salvaged products upon completion of required accessibility.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01506
AIRPORT TEMPORARY CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Dust control.
- B. Noise control.
- C. Pest and rodent control.
- D. Pollution and environmental control.
- E. Security controls, security plan and procedures. Work in AOA or the airport's secured area is not intended as part of this Contract; however, TSA may be involved in reviews of Contractor's construction plans to verify no TSA requirements or restrictions apply.
- F. Safety requirements and safety plan.
- G. Emergency procedures.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. U.S. Department of Transportation Federal Aviation Administration Advisory Circular AC 150/5370-2C.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Make following submittals in 3-ring "D" binders, with clear spine and cover pockets and label "Airport Construction Control Plans" on white card-stock inserts. Prepare submittals as work of this and other Sections but submit following Section 01312 - Coordination and Meetings.
- B. Preliminary "Airport Construction Control Plans": Submit, under provisions of Section 01325, 3 copies in draft form of the following, with section dividers labeled as and containing:
 - 1. Construction Traffic Control Plan prepared under Section 01555 - Traffic Control and Regulation.

AIRPORT TEMPORARY CONTROLS

2. Emergency Response Plan Listing Safety Officers (Paragraph 1.09) with names, positions, office and home telephone numbers, and pager and portable telephone numbers.
 3. Safety Plan, including Trench Safety Plan prepared under Section 01561 - Trench Safety System.
 4. Security Plan.
 5. Dust Control Plan.
 6. Ground Water and Surface Water Control Plan prepared under Section 01578 - Control of Ground and Surface Water.
 7. Revise as required and submit 5 final copies, in same form as preliminary copies under Section 01312 - Coordination and Meetings.
- C. Pesticides and Poisons: Submit following Section 01340 - Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples. Include Material Safety Data Sheets and manufacturers' recommendations for use and application. Include copy of applicator's certification from manufacturer.
- 1.04 DUST CONTROL
- A. Prevent uncontrolled dust creation and movement. Prevent airborne particulates from reaching receiving streams or storm water conveyance systems, building interiors and AOA.
 - B. Use spray-on adhesives or plastic covers on exposed soil piles.
 - C. Follow Section 01505 - Temporary Facilities for interior enclosures.
 - D. Implement dust control methods immediately whenever dust migration is observed.
- 1.05 NOISE CONTROL
- A. Provide vehicles and tools with noise suppressors and use methods and products that minimize noise to the greatest degree practicable. Follow OSHA standards and City Ordinances regarding noise. Do not create noise levels which interfere with the Work, with work by City, with airport operations, or which create a nuisance in surrounding areas.
 - B. Do not use impact-type or powder-actuated-type tools adjacent to occupied office-type areas.
- 1.06 PEST AND RODENT CONTROL
- A. Provide pest and rodent control as required to prevent infestation of construction or storage areas using legal chemicals applied by a licensed applicator.

- B. Provide methods and products with no adverse effect on the Work or adjoining properties.
- C. Use and store chemicals following manufacturers' recommendations and with local, state, and federal regulations. Avoid overuse of pesticides that produce contaminated runoff. Prevent spillage. Do not wash pesticide containers in or near flowing streams or storm water conveyance systems, or inside buildings.

1.07 POLLUTION AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL

- A. Prevent contamination of soil, water or atmosphere by discharge of noxious substances from construction operations.
- B. Contain spillage and remove contaminated soils or liquids. Excavate and dispose of contaminated earth off-site and replace with suitable compacted fill and topsoil.
- C. Prevent harmful substances from entering public waters. Prevent disposal of wastes, effluents, chemicals, or other such substances adjacent to streams, or in sanitary or storm sewers.
- D. Provide systems for control of atmospheric pollutants. Prevent toxic concentrations of chemicals. Prevent harmful dispersal of pollutants into the atmosphere.
- E. Use equipment during construction following Federal, State, and local laws and regulations.
- F. Follow statutes, regulations, and ordinances governing prevention of environmental pollution and preservation of natural resources, including but not limited to the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, PL 91-190, Executive Order 11514.
- G. Undeveloped areas on the airport site have considerable natural value. Do not cause unnecessary excavation or filling of terrain, unauthorized destruction of vegetation, air or stream pollution, nor harassment or destruction of wildlife.
- H. Follow environmental requirements. Limit disturbed areas to boundaries established by the Contract Documents. Do not pollute on-site streams, sewers, wells, or other water sources.

1.08 SECURITY CONTROLS, PLAN AND PROCEDURES

- A. Protect products and property from loss, theft, damage, and vandalism. Protect City property and other private property from injury or loss in connection with the Work.
- B. Employ watchmen as needed to provide required security and prevent unauthorized entry.
- C. Repair damage or replace property vandalized.

- D. If existing fencing or barriers are breached or removed for purposes of construction, provide an appropriate (as determined by the airport manager or designee) number of guards and/or maintain temporary security fencing equivalent to existing and approved by City Engineer.
- E. Maintain security program through construction until City's acceptance and occupancy precludes need for Contractor's security program.
- F. Provide chain link fence Terminal area staging areas, following Section 01505 - Temporary Facilities.
- G. Airport Security Requirements:
 - 1. Airport Manager and TSA monitor effectiveness of airport security by attempting to gain unauthorized entry into security areas. When TSA gains unchallenged access to security areas, City and/or the responsible individual may be fined. When unauthorized entry into security areas is made through contract limits or other areas under the Contractor's control:
 - a. Reimburse the City, without increase in contract price, the amount of imposed fines levied against the City, accomplished by Change Order following Section 01255 - Modification Procedures.
 - b. Cease work in breached areas until proper security measures are in place, without change in contract price or time.
 - 2. Immediately notify HPD of discovered presence of unbadged or unknown persons, vehicles or animals in security areas. Dial (IAH) (281) 231-3100.
 - 3. Obtain permitted AOA gate and other security area access locations from Airport Manager. Assign personnel to control passage through entry points not staffed by airport personnel.
 - 4. Badges:
 - a. *After contract award and before preparation of the Safety Plan (Paragraph 1.09D) and construction schedule (Section 01325), obtain permitted security badges.*
 - b. *Security identification badges are required for access into AOA/Secured areas. Badges are valid for one year or for the period of the contract, whichever is shorter.*
 - c. *TSA TSR Part 1542.209 applies to personnel engaged in work of this contract occurring within the AOA or secured area, and reads in part as follows:*

"...each airport operator must ensure that no individual is granted unescorted access authority unless the individual has undergone a fingerprint-based criminal history records check (CHRC) that does not disclose that he or she has a disqualifying criminal offense."

- d. Obtain from City Engineer and fill out one security badge application package (application form and all associated paperwork) per person (including subcontractors' personnel) needing unescorted access in security areas.*
 - e. Contact the airport ID badging office to arrange for collection and submittal of fingerprints. Prepare and maintain a file for each applicant, including a copy of the completed application. Keep in Contractor's main office until expiration of the warranty period.*
 - (1) Short-term or temporary personnel are permitted in security areas but only under constant escort by a properly badged escort, who shall have no duty other than to escort short-term or temporary personnel.*
 - (2) Badged and escorted personnel are limited to access to and from work areas and shall remain in the work area.*
 - (3) Personnel under constant escort shall be continuously observed by and in the immediate company of badged personnel.*
 - (4) City Engineer may limit the number of badged personnel and personnel under constant escort.*
 - f. Submit completed applications to City Engineer for further review.
 - g. Attend required security training sessions.
 - h. Pick up completed badges and pay badging fees (as of November 2019, \$55.00 per badge for a 1-year period--verify fee and duration with Airport Manager).
5. Do not leave fence breaks unattended. Restore fence or erect equivalent secure temporary fencing before departing the work area.
6. Provide proper identification on Contractor's vehicles permitted in AOA.

1.09 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contractor and not City, City Engineer or Designer is solely and without qualification responsible for observation and compliance with safety regulations without reliance or superintendence of or direction by City, City Engineer or Designer.
- B. Safety measures, including but not limited to safety of personnel, provision of first-aid equipment, installation, operation and removal of temporary ventilation and safety

AIRPORT TEMPORARY CONTROLS

- equipment, in the Contract Documents are a subsidiary obligation of Contractor compensated through various payment items.
- C. Follow Document 00700 - General Conditions Paragraph 10.1 and this Section for safety plan and procedures.
 - D. Prepare a written detailed Safety Plan for the Work describing:
 - 1. Specific methods used to maintain airport safety procedures, based on requirements of the Contract Documents, airport procedures, FAA/TSA requirements and Contractor's own safety and security program.
 - 2. Contractor's emergency procedures in event of following minimum set of circumstances: airport's-, tenants'- or Contractor's on-site property damage; accidents; fire emergency; medical emergency; Airport Manager's intervention in construction operations; detainment or arrest of unauthorized Contractor's employees and subcontractors in Security areas; discovery of hazardous materials.
 - 3. Provisions for temporary removal of security fencing (including culvert and drain-way grates). Include proposed actions to prevent entry of people or animals into security areas when security fence is breached. Do not breach fencing without approval.
 - 4. Requirements for closing safety areas.
 - 5. Submit draft Safety Plan at the Preconstruction Conference, following Section 01312 - Coordination and Meetings.
 - E. City Engineer will review the safety program with FAA and ATCT for compliance with applicable regulations. If the plan fails to demonstrate compliance, modify it until approval is obtained.
 - F. Contractor's Safety Officers: Refer to Section 01550 - Public Safety & Contractor Safety Staffing, Paragraph 1.05, Contractor's Safety Staffing Requirements.
 - G. Submit final Safety Plan at the first Progress Meeting following Section 01312 - Coordination and Meetings.
 - 1. Include in the safety plan Contractor's response to trench safety requirements following Section 01561 - Trench Safety System.
 - H. Follow applicable Federal, State and local safety codes and statutes and with proper construction practice. Establish and maintain procedures for safety of work, personnel and products involved in the Work.
 - I. Follow Texas Occupational Safety Act (Art. 5182a, V.C.S.) and promulgations of Secretary of Labor under Section 107 of Contract Work Hours and Standards Act, published in 29 CFR Part 1926 and adopted by Secretary of Labor as occupational safety

and health standards under the Williams-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970. Follow other legislation enacted for safety and health of Contractor employees. These safety and health standards apply to Contractor, Subcontractors and Suppliers and their respective employees.

- J. Immediately notify City Engineer of investigation or inspection by Federal Safety and Health inspectors of the Work or place of work on the job site, and after such investigation or inspection inform City Engineer of results. Submit 1 copy of accident reports to City Engineer within 10 days of date of inspection.
- K. Protect areas occupied by workmen by the best available devices for detection of lethal and combustible gases. Frequently test devices to assure their functional capability. Monitor liquids and gases infiltrating into work areas for visual or odor evidences of contamination. Take immediate appropriate steps to seal off entry of contaminants into to the Work.
- L. Maintain coordination with City's Police and Fire Departments during the Work.

1.10 EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

- A. If an emergency situation occurs, including involvement in or witness to aircraft or motor vehicle emergencies and emergencies involving other parties or property regardless of fault, or a violation of requirements of this Section, or a violation of FAA/TSA regulations, take one or more of the following minimum actions as appropriate to the situation.
- B. Immediately report to City Engineer accident or damage to pavement, buildings, utilities, and vehicles involving or caused by Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, personnel, equipment or others.
- C. In general:
 - 1. Immediately notify HFD or HPD (public areas) as appropriate and applicable to location of emergency.
 - 2. Notify City Engineer by telephone or in person.
 - 3. Stop work in the area. Secure site as required to prevent further damage to property and persons.
 - 4. Evacuate non-essential personnel from the scene. Keep involved personnel and witnesses on-site until otherwise directed by City Engineer or security officers.
 - 5. Impound involved vehicles in "as-is condition" until otherwise directed.
 - 6. Do not resume work in the area until released by City Engineer.

- D. For discovery of actual or suspected hazardous material contamination, proceed with Paragraph B above while simultaneously initiating Contractor's own hazardous material response program.

- E. Follow City Engineer's instructions for emergencies affecting the Work but occurring outside the Contract Limits. Certain situations may require the Work or work to be temporarily stopped under provisions of Document 00700 - General Conditions.
 - 1. Maintain a log documenting cost and time impact of the stop-work order.
 - 2. Submit data to the City Engineer in form as instructed at that time.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01507
TEMPORARY SIGNS

PART 1- GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Temporary signs at construction access points.
- B. Maintenance.
- C. Removal.
- D. Project and Contractor identity signs are not permitted.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Design signs and supporting sign structure to remain in place and withstand 50 miles-per-hour wind velocity.
- B. Sign Manufacturer/Maker/Painter: Experienced professional sign company.
- C. Finishes, Painting: Withstand weathering, fading, and chipping for duration of construction.
- D. Appearance: Fresh, new-looking, legible and neat look during the entire period during which required.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Follow Section 01340 - Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.
- B. Submit shop drawings including:
 - 1. Signboards and Copy: Show to-scale size, dimensions, content, layout, font style and size, and colors.
 - 2. Location of each sign during each stage Section 01326 - Construction Sequencing.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TEMPORARY SIGNS FOR ACCESS POINTS – NOT USED

- A. Posts for Exterior Signs: New 4x4 inch moisture-resistant-treated wood or 2-1/2-inch diameter by 12-foot long galvanized steel.
 - 1. Unpainted.

TEMPORARY SIGNS

2. Fabricate to length required for 3-foot direct-bury plus aboveground length required for proper height of signboard mounting.
 3. Furnish number of posts as required for proper support of signboard
- B. Signboards:
1. For Exterior Signs: 3/4-inch-thick exterior grade medium density overlay (MDO) plywood, or 3/16-inch sheet aluminum. Paint background [black] [white] [] [as shown on Drawings].
 - a. Contractor's Option: Use colored vinyl film in lieu of paint for aluminum.
 2. For Interior Signs: 3/4-inch-thick fire-retardant treated medium density overlay plywood, or colored plastic laminate cladding both faces and with painted edges, or 1/8-inch sheet aluminum. Paint background black.
 - a. Contractor's Option: Use colored vinyl film in lieu of paint for aluminum.
- C. Color Coating for Signboards and Hashmarks: Flat ultraviolet inhibited acrylic polyurethane or matte vinyl, all visible surfaces.
- D. Copy and Borders: Flat color (color as scheduled) vinyl die-cut, Helvetica Medium typeface, size as shown or scheduled.
- E. Rough Hardware: [For wood, galvanized steel or brass for fasteners and other hardware] [For aluminum, cadmium-plated steel or stainless steel].
- F. Skid-mounted Signs: Allowed only when approved by the City Engineer. Approval does not release Contractor from responsibility of maintaining temporary signs on site and does not make City responsible for security of temporary signs.

2.03 SIGN FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate signboards and install copy in the shop.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install temporary signs at construction area access points, including within security areas and AOA, at following location:
 1. As scheduled below.
 2. Where shown on Drawings.

TEMPORARY SIGNS

3. Where required by City Engineer.

B. Install signs fully visible, legible, level and plumb.

3.02 MAINTENANCE

A. Maintain signs and supports and markings clean. Repair deterioration and damage.

B. Relocate signs as work progresses [at each site] [at each stage] [at both] at no additional cost to the City.

3.03 REMOVAL

A. Remove temporary sign work when control is no longer needed or as directed by City Engineer.

3.04 MESSAGE SCHEDULE

A. Construction Entrance Warning Sign: 3 by 2-foot signboard, white copy and border on black background. Surface-mount on access gates through fences and on doors through barricades or enclosures; at 50 feet on center unless otherwise required by governing agencies:

NO ENTRANCE (4 inch)

CONSTRUCTION AREA (4 inch)

(45-degree hash marks, full width) (2 inch)

Hard Hat Required (2 inch)

Security Badge Required (2 inch)

B. Emergency Egress Sign: One-foot square signboard, white copy and border, with directional arrow, on black background. Surface-mount on fences, barricades or enclosures, or freestanding, spaced 50 feet on center along path of egress, unless otherwise required by governing agencies.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01550

PUBLIC SAFETY & CONTRACTOR'S SAFETY STAFFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Public Safety and Convenience
- B. General Requirements
- C. Street Markers and Traffic Control Signs
- D. Contractor's Safety Staffing Requirements

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 00700 - General Conditions
- B. Section 01555 – Traffic Control & Regulations
- C. Section 01561 – Trench Safety System

1.03 PUBLIC SAFETY AND CONVENIENCE

- A. The Work in this Project is to be performed [edit wording for scope of work and coord. w/other const. Projects going on in the immediate area]. The Contractor shall furnish and maintain appropriate barricades and signage required to maintain a safe work environment for the HAS employees, the public and construction staff working at the project site.
- B. Contractor shall plan and execute his operations in a manner that will cause a minimum interference with other construction projects.
- C. Signs, barricades and warning devices informing public of construction features will be placed and maintained by Contractor, who shall be solely responsible for their maintenance.
- D. Contractor shall perform the necessary cleanup and finishing immediately after all or a portion of the Work is completed.
- E. All fire hydrants and water control valves shall be kept free from obstruction and available for use at all times.

PUBLIC SAFETY & CONTRACTOR SAFETY STAFFING

1.04 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall observe the rules and regulations of the State of Texas and agencies of the U.S. Government which prohibit the pollution of any lake, stream, river, or wetland by dumping of any refuse, rubbish, dredge material, or debris therein.
- B. The Contractor is specifically cautioned that disposal of materials into any water of the State must conform to the requirements of the Texas Natural Resource Conservation Commission (TNRCC), and any applicable permit from the US Army Corps of Engineers.
- C. Waste material must be disposed of at sites approved by the Owner's Representative and permitted by the City.

1.05 CONTRACTOR'S SAFETY STAFFING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to Section 00700 – General Conditions, Article 10 – Safety Precautions

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF DOCUMENT

SECTION 01576

WASTE MATERIAL DISPOSAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Disposal of waste material and salvageable material.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Submit copy of approved "Development Permit", as defined in Chapter 19 of Floodplain Ordinance (City Ordinance Number 81-914 and Number 85- 1705), prior to disposal of excess material in areas designated as being in "100-year Standard Flood Hazard Area" within the City and areas designated as being in "500-year Standard Flood Hazard Area". Contact the City of Houston Floodplain Management Office at the Houston Permitting Center (1002 Washington Avenue, 3rd Floor), at (832) 394-8854 for floodplain information.
- C. Obtain and submit disposal permits for proposed disposal sites, if required by local ordinances.
- D. Submit copy of written permission from property owner, with description of property, prior to disposal of excess material adjacent to Project. Submit written and signed release from property owner upon completion of disposal work.
- E. Describe waste materials expected to be stored on-site and a description of controls to reduce Pollutants from these materials, including storage practices to minimize exposure of materials to storm water; and spill prevention and response measures in the Project's Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP). Refer to Section 01410 - TPDES Requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SALVAGEABLE MATERIAL

WASTE MATERIAL DISPOSAL

- A. Excavated Material: When indicated on Drawings, load, haul, and deposit excavated material at location or locations shown on Drawings outside limits of Project.
- B. Base, Surface, and Bedding Material: Load shell, gravel, bituminous, or other base and surfacing material designated for salvage into City trucks.
- C. Pipe Culvert: Load culverts designated for salvage into City trucks.
- D. Other Salvageable Materials: Conform to requirements of individual Specification Sections.
- E. Coordinate loading of salvageable material on City trucks with Project Manager.

3.02 EXCESS MATERIAL

- A. Remove and legally dispose of vegetation, rubble, broken concrete, debris, asphaltic concrete pavement, excess soil, and other materials not designated for salvage from job site.
- B. Excess soil may be deposited on private property adjacent to Project when written permission is obtained from property owner. See Paragraph 1.02 D above.
- C. Verify floodplain status of any proposed disposal site. Do not dispose of excavated materials in area designated as within 100-year and 500-year Standard Flood Hazard Areas unless "Development Permit" has been obtained. Remove excess material placed in "100-year and 500-year Standard Flood Hazard Areas" within the City without "Development Permit", at no additional cost to the City.
- D. Remove waste materials from site daily, in order to maintain site in neat and orderly condition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01610
BASIC PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Requirements for transportation, delivery, handling, and storage of Products.

1.02 PRODUCTS

- A. Products: Defined in Document 00700 – General Conditions. Does not include machinery and equipment used for preparation, fabrication, conveying and erection of the Work. Products may also include existing materials or components designated for reuse.
- B. For material and equipment specifically indicated or specified to be reused in the work:
 - 1. Use special care in removal, handling, storage and reinstallation, to assure proper function in completed work.
 - 2. Arrange for transportation, storage and handling of products which require off-site storage, restoration or renovation. Include cost in unit price for related items.
- C. When contract documents require that installation of work comply with manufacturer's printed Instructions, obtain and distribute copies of such instructions to parties involved in installation, including two copies to Project Manager. Maintain one set of complete instructions at job site during installation until completion.
- D. Provide Products from the fewest number of manufacturers as practical, in order to simplify spare parts inventory and to allow for maximum interchangeability of components. For multiple components of the same size, type or application, use the same make and model of component throughout the Work.

1.03 TRANSPORTATION

- A. Make arrangements for transportation, delivery, and handling of Products required for timely completion of the Work.
- B. Transport and handle Products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Consign and address shipping documents to proper party giving name of the Project and its complete street address. Shipments shall be delivered to Contractor.

BASIC PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

1.04 DELIVERY

- A. Arrange deliveries of Products to accommodate short-term site completion schedules and in ample time to facilitate inspection prior to Installation. Avoid deliveries that cause lengthy storage or overburden of limit storage space.
- B. Coordinate deliveries to avoid conflict with the Work and conditions at the site and to accommodate the following:
 - 1. Work of other contractors or the City.
 - 2. Limitations of storage space.
 - 3. Availability of equipment and personnel for handling Products.
 - 4. The City's use of premises.
- C. Have Products delivered to the site in manufacturer's original, unopened, labeled containers.
- D. Immediately upon delivery, inspect shipment to assure:
 - 1. Product complies with requirements of the Contract.
 - 2. Quantities are correct.
 - 3. Containers and packages are intact; labels are legible.
 - 4. Products are properly protected and undamaged.

1.05 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Coordinate off-loading of Products delivered to the site. If necessary, during construction, move and relocate stored Products at no additional cost to the City.
- B. Provide equipment and personnel necessary to handle Products, including those provided by the City, by methods to prevent damage to Products or packaging.
- C. Provide additional protection during handling as necessary to prevent breaking, scraping, marring, or otherwise damaging Products or surrounding areas.
- D. Handle Products by methods to prevent over-bending or overstressing.
- E. Lift heavy components only at designated lifting points.

- F. Handle Products by methods to prevent over-bending or overstressing.
- G. Do not drop, roll, or skid Products off delivery vehicles. Hand-carry or use Suitable materials handling equipment.

1.06 STORAGE OF PRODUCTS

- A. Store and protect Products in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and requirements of these Specifications.
- B. Make necessary provisions for safe storage of Products. Place Products so as to prevent damage to any part of the Work or existing facilities and to maintain free access at all times to all parts of the Work and to utility service company installations in the vicinity of the Work. Keep Products neatly and compactly stored in locations that will cause minimum inconvenience to other contractors, public travel, adjoining owners, tenants, and occupants. Arrange storage in a manner so as to provide easy access for inspection.
- C. Restrict storage to areas available on the site for storage of Products as shown on Drawings or approved by Project Manager.
- D. Provide off-site storage and protection when on-site storage is not adequate. Provide addresses of, and access to, off-site storage locations for inspection by Project Manager.
- E. Do not use lawns, grass plots, or other private property for storage purposes without written permission of owner or other person in possession or control of premises.
- F. Protect stored Products against loss or damage.
- G. Store in manufacturers' unopened containers.
- H. Neatly, safely, and compactly stack Products delivered and stored along the line of the Work to avoid inconvenience and damage to property owners and general public and maintain at least 3 feet clearance around fire hydrants. Keep public, private driveways and street crossings open.
- I. Repair or replace damaged lawns, sidewalks, streets or other improvements to satisfaction of Project Manager. Total length that Products may be distributed along route of construction at one time is 1000 linear feet, unless otherwise approved in writing by Project Manager.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

BASIC PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01731
CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Obtain CSP and control samples.
- B. Repair remaining Base Facility.
- C. Connect work to Base Facility.
- D. Remove construction required to enable required alteration or addition to Base Facility.
- E. Uncover work for inspection or reinspection of covered work by authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Connect work not done in proper sequence.
- G. Make connections or alterations to Base Facility or to work.
- H. Provide openings, channels, chases and flues as required.
- I. Repair existing damaged terrazzo flooring adjacent to remodel area during construction operations.
- K. Demolition is specified in Division 2.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. National Terrazzo and Mosaic Association, Inc. (NTMA).

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit Document 00931 - Request for Information, with supporting data, in advance of cutting or patching not shown on the Drawings or which affects:
 - 1. Contract Sum or Time.
 - 2. Visual quality of remaining sight-exposed surfaces exposed after work is complete and for which no work is required other than to gain access.

CUTTING AND PATCHING

4. Warrantability, value, integrity, serviceability, or life expectancy of any component of the Base Facility and the Work.
 5. Integrity or serviceability of weather-exposed, moisture-resistant, or fire-resistant components or systems.
 6. Work outside indicated contract limits.
- B. Include in each request:
1. Identification of the Project.
 2. Description of affected Work.
 3. The necessity for cutting and patching.
 4. Effect on Base Facility construction, on the Work, or on work of separate contractors and work by City.
 5. Description of proposed work:
 - a. Scope of cutting and patching.
 - b. Contractor, Subcontractor or trades executing work.
 - c. Products proposed.
 - d. Extent and type of refinishing.
 - e. Schedule of operations.
 6. Alternatives to cutting and patching, if any.
 7. Written permission of separate contractors or installers of work by City whose work will be affected, countersigned by City Engineer.
- C. Should Base Facility conditions require change of products, follow Section 01630 - Product Options and Substitutions.
- D. Submit product data and samples following Section 01340 - Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.
1. Submit manufacturer's technical literature for each patch material and fully describe compatibility with each substrate.

CUTTING AND PATCHING

2. Submit samples of paint colors and sheen on gypsum board with taped edges.
 3. Submit 2-foot square samples of drywall and plaster finish texture.
 5. Submit mix designs following Section 01455 - City's Acceptance Testing.
- E. Submit written notice to City Engineer designating time work will be uncovered for observation. Do not cut until authorized by City Engineer, except when documentable emergency conditions require immediate cutting.
- F. Should conditions of work or schedule indicate change of products or methods, submit Document 00931 - Request for Information stating conditions indicating change, recommendations for alternative products or methods and submittals. Follow Section 01630 - Product Options and Substitutions.
- 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Cut and patch by persons qualified to perform work.
- B. Remove minimum construction necessary. Return surfaces to appearance of new work and match Base Facility.
1. Cut finish surfaces such as masonry, tile, plaster or metals in a straight line at a natural line or plane of division from abutting work.
- C. Make patch work visually undetectable at 5-feet for exposed and semi-exposed interior work, and at 10-feet for exposed and semi-exposed exterior work under Base Facility lighting conditions.
- D. Presence of a damaged or defective product, finish or type of construction requires patching, extending or matching be performed as necessary to make work complete and consistent to standards of quality identical to Base Facility.
- E. Promptly notify City Engineer by Document 00931 - Request for Information of discoveries of construction, such as furnishings and articles having possible historic or private value to City.
1. Protect discovery until disposition.
 2. Legally dispose of items not removed by City.
- 1.05 INSPECTION, HANDLING, STORAGE AND PROTECTION OF CSP AND CONTROL SAMPLES

CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Follow Section 01610 - Basic Product Requirements and following minimum standards.
- B. After removal CSP and control samples, inspect and tag each item. Prepare a written inventory.
 1. Describe damage or deficiencies discovered. Process claims and obtain replacement products.
 2. Inspect and inventory in presence of City Engineer if necessary.
- C. Store CSP following Section 01610 - Basic Product Requirements until delivery to City. Package CSP in weatherproof containers, labeled with inventory on outside of containers.
- D. Load, transport, off-load and provide other incidental labor required to place CSP inside City's facility. Notify City Engineer at least 7 days before delivery is scheduled.
- E. Provide CSP manufacturer's labor if required to properly handle, store and protect products.
- F. Obtain written receipt or transfer of title from City Engineer.

1.06 SCHEDULING AND SEQUENCING

- A. Provide specific time and date information to City Engineer 48 hours in advance of proposed Work involving temporary shutdown of utilities and environmental systems.
- B. Notify City Engineer at least 7 days before starting work in areas or conditions affecting data, communications, security and paging systems. Do not cut or patch such systems without approval of City Engineer.
- C. Submit a detailed schedule of proposed connections, including shutdowns and tie-ins. Include in the submittal the proposed time and date as well as the anticipated duration of the Work. Submit the detailed schedule coordinated with the construction schedule.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Based on the Designer's knowledge of available "as-builts" of the Base Facility, and observation of sight-exposed construction, patching materials required include:
 1. Concrete-filled Steel Deck:
 - a. Concrete: Cement ASTM C150, Type I or III; minimum 4000 psi compressive strength; 110 to 116 pcf, maximum 1-inch aggregate size and per ASTM C330; maximum allowable unit shrinkage of 0.03 percent at 28 days per ASTM C157.

CUTTING AND PATCHING

- b. Deck: Hot-dip zinc coating ASTM A525 Class E (1.25 oz./s.f.) on sheet steel ASTM A446, Grade A; minimum 33,000 psi yield strength, maximum 20,000 psi working stress; minimum 22 gage, 2-inches deep; Granco Steel Products Co., Inland Steel Products Co., or H.H. Robertson.
- c. Reinforcing: ASTM A615, Grade 60.
- d. Supporting steel framing: ASTM A36.
- e. Epoxy (do not submit product data if following products are used):
 - 1) For reinforcing steel: Rescon Technology Corp. "R606," or Sika Corp. "Sikadur 31 Hi-Mod Gel."
 - 2) For concrete-to-concrete: Rescon Technology Corp. "R649," or Sika Corp. "Sikastix 370" or "Sikadur 31 Hi-Mod Gel."
- 8. Concrete Repair: Master Builders "Emaco T430" or substitution following Section 01630- Product Options and Substitutions.
- B. Where there is no specification for a required patch product, provide same products and types of construction as analogous Base Facility construction.
 - 1. Contract Documents do not define products or standards of quality present in the Base Facility unless indicated otherwise in Document 00330 - Existing Conditions.
 - 2. Determine products required following Section 01726 - Base Facility Survey. Determine required workmanship by using equivalent Base Facility products as control samples.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL PERFORMANCE

- A. In addition to demolition work, cut, move or remove discovered non-hazardous-material Base Facility items as necessary to provide access or to allow alterations and new work to proceed, as approved or directed, including:
 - 1. Repair or remove dangerous and unsanitary conditions.
 - 2. Remove abandoned items and items serving no useful purpose, such as Base Facility abandoned HVAC components, piping, data cables, conduit and wiring back to panels, and ductwork.
 - a. Confirm abandonment with City Engineer prior to removal.

CUTTING AND PATCHING

3. Remove unsuitable or extraneous products not designated for salvage, such as abandoned furnishings and equipment, and debris such as rotted wood, rusted metals and deteriorated concrete.
- B. Patch, repair and refinish Base Facility items intended or designated to remain, to match analogous Base Facility conditions for each product, with proper transition between new work and Base Facility.
- C. Remove and replace defective or deficient new work and work not following Contract Documents.
- D. Remove samples of Base Facility and work for Contractor's surveillance testing and for tests in Section 01455 - City's Acceptance Testing.
- F. Repair damage to Base Facility resulting from work under this contract.
- G. Perform activities to avoid interference with facility operations and work of other contractors, following Document 00700 - General Conditions and Sections 01145 - Use of Premises, 01312 - Coordination and Meetings, 01505 - Temporary Facilities and 01506 - Temporary Controls.
- H. Restore Base Facility to a state equivalent to or better than that before cutting and patching. Restore new work to standards of these Specifications.
- I. Support, anchor, attach, match, trim and seal materials to work of other contractors. Unless otherwise specified, provide sleeves, inserts, and hangers, required for the execution of the Work.
- J. Provide shoring, bracing and support as required to maintain structural integrity and protect adjacent work from damage during cutting and patching. Before cutting beams or other structural members, anchors, lintels or other supports, request written instructions from City Engineer. Follow such instructions, as applicable.
- K. Cut and patch as recommended by manufacturers of patch products, and where possible by manufacturer of affected Base Facility products.
- L. Fit and adjust products to provide finished installation complying with specified products, functions, tolerances and finishes.
- M. Restore Base Facility damaged as a result of the Work. Install work following Contract Documents, Base Facility documents, trade standards, or governing agencies, as applicable.
1. Follow Section 01726 - Base Facility Survey to document Base Facility damage Base Facility prior to commencing work.

CUTTING AND PATCHING

- N. Refinish entire exposed and semi-exposed surfaces.
 - 1. For continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest change in plane. Remove and reinstall remaining signs, hardware and similar interferences.
 - 2. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.
- O. Where cutting and patching fails to match Base Facility work, provide complete replacement work.

3.02 TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND PROTECTION

- A. Follow Section 01505 - Temporary Facilities.

3.03 INSPECTION AND COORDINATION

- A. Inspect Base Facility following Section 01726 - Base Facility Survey, and if required provide Contractor's testing following Section 01450 - Contractor's Quality Control, for Base Facility conditions subject to this Section.
- B. Report by Document 00931 - Request for Information Questionable Base Facility conditions that affect the Work.
- C. Obtain written authorizations before beginning utility or environmental systems work affecting Base Facility outside the contract limits.
- D. Coordinate work with demolition work specified in Division 2.

3.04 REMAINING FLOORS, WALLS, CEILINGS AND DOORWAYS

- A. Where only partitions are removed, patch remaining floors, walls and ceilings, with substrate and finish materials to match Base Facility.
 - 1. Where removal of partitions results in adjacent spaces becoming one, rework floors and remaining walls and ceilings to provide smooth planes without breaks, steps or bulkheads.
 - 2. Where extreme change of plane occurs, obtain direction by Document 00931 - Request for Information.
- B. Trim and refinish Base Facility doors as necessary to clear plane of new floors.
- C. Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings, remove Base Facility wall base (resilient, wood) from walls intended to remain.

CUTTING AND PATCHING

1. Repair partitions as required to receive future resilient base.

3.05 DAMAGED SURFACES

- A. Replace or patch any portion surfaces of the Work and Base Facility found damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections resulting from work, with matching sound material and finish.
 1. Provide proper support of substrate before patching.
 2. Refinish patched portions of painted or coated surfaces scheduled for new finish, to produce uniform color and texture over entire surface.
 - a. Tape, float, sand and apply two coats of latex paint to repaired Base Facility drywall, plaster, doors and doorframes.
 3. Exceptions: Fully patch remaining Base Facility surfaces exposed and semi-exposed to public view to match all visual characteristics of Base Facility.

3.06 TRANSITION FROM BASE FACILITY TO NEW CONSTRUCTION

- A. Where new work abuts or finishes against Base Facility work, make smooth and workmanlike transition. Match patched work adjacent to Base Facility work for all visual characteristics.
 1. Where smooth transition is not possible, terminate Base Facility surface neatly along a straight line at a natural line or plane of division, and provide edge trim appropriate to substrate and finish.
 2. Exceptions: Fully patch remaining Base Facility surfaces exposed and semi-exposed to public view to match all visual characteristics of Base Facility.

3.07 SITE UTILITY AND BUILDING ENVIRONMENTAL SYSTEMS

- A. Perform work needed to complete connections and tie-ins to Base Facility. Keep Base Facility in continuous operation unless otherwise specifically permitted or approved by City Engineer.
- B. Base Facility electrical and mechanical systems and site utilities are intended to be functioning properly prior to start of the Work. Follow Section 01505 to confirm proper function.
 1. Notify City Engineer by Document 00931 - Request for Information of non-operating systems prior to commencing affected work in each area.

CUTTING AND PATCHING

2. Do not proceed with work affecting improperly functioning utilities or systems until corrective work is complete.
- C. Make required cuts, plugs and terminations. Tag remaining lines with contents names and direction of flow, whether or not flow is active, using weather-resistant tags and permanent markers.
- D. Plumbing Systems and HVAC Systems:
1. Provide temporary or permanent by-passes, test plugs and stop valves in plumbing waste and supply lines, and in HVAC system piping as individual fixtures and equipment are removed. Do not bypass wastewater or sludge into waterways. Provide temporary pumping facilities to handle wastewater if necessary. Provide temporary power supply and piping to facilitate construction where necessary.
 - a. Scope, type and locations of temporary plugs and valves are at the Contractor's option, as approved, based on Base Facility conditions encountered.
 - b. Unless otherwise required, install permanent plugs and valves as follows:
 - 1) For risers tapped into remaining lateral lines cut and plug risers as close as practical to laterals.
 - 2) For laterals, cut and plug approximately one foot from surface of Base Facility demising walls intended to remain.
 - 3) For risers extending through floors in unoccupied areas, cut and plug approximately one foot above top surface of Base Facility floor.
 - 4) For risers extending through floors in occupied areas and which cannot be fully removed following Paragraph 1) above, cut and plug flush with surface of Base Facility floor.
- E. Electrical Power Systems:
1. Provide temporary or permanent bypasses and terminations of electrical systems. Do no work on Base Facility data, communications, security or paging systems following Paragraph 1.05.B above.
 - a. Scope, type and location of terminations are at the Contractor's option, as approved, determined by Base Facility conditions encountered.
 - b. Unless otherwise required, terminate electrical lines as follows:
 - 1) For circuits tapped into remaining laterals intended to remain and which occur above Base Facility ceiling planes, terminate circuits in approximately sized

CUTTING AND PATCHING

junction boxes as close as practical to the lateral. Attach boxes to building structure, install wire nuts on unconnected wires, and permanently label outside of box with panel/circuit number and voltage.

- 2) For abandoned circuits, remove wire, conduit, boxes, breakers and related components back to the respective panel boxes or terminal boards, and provide a blank plate in the breaker slot, and identify plate as “SPARE CIRCUIT/ (CAPACITY) AMP” minimum.
 - c. Unless otherwise required by demolition work, and where Base Facility ceilings are indicated for removal, leave paging and security system components in place, using at least two hanger wires per device.
2. Provide permanent support for risers and laterals intended to remain.
 4. Temporarily or permanently seal penetrations of removed laterals and risers through floors and full-height walls with firestopping, following demolition requirements, as work progresses.
- F. Insofar as possible, test work under operating conditions before final tie-ins are made to connect equipment to the Base Facility. Test remaining utilities and service in presence of City Engineer before covering up. Repair defects and deficiencies.

3.08 REPAIRING FIREPROOFING – NOT USED

3.09 SALVAGING CONTROL SAMPLES AND CSP

- A. Remove Base Facility designated as CSP and control samples using methods and procedures specified herein.
 1. Control samples located outside contract limits are intended to remain in place.
 2. Remove control samples of sufficient size and proper quantity to establish standards for comparison.
- B. Inspect, handle, store, and protect control samples and CSP following this Section. Package CSP in impact- and moisture-resistant containers.
- C. Where applicable, reinstall control samples following this Section.

3.10 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS (CMU) – NOT USED

3.11 CONCRETE-FILLED METAL DECK

- A. Clean metal deck, reinforcing, inserts and fasteners, and remaining concrete as required to properly bond with concrete and epoxies. Prepare Base Facility concrete mating surfaces with a "needle scaler," not more than one day before installation of new concrete.
 - B. Drill required holes with carbide-tipped masonry bits. For reinforcing steel, make hole diameter 1/8 inch larger than bar diameter and depth at least 10 times bar diameter.
 - 1. For inserts, make hole same diameter as insert, depth as required for proper embedment, and straight.
 - 2. Make holes in sound Base Facility concrete.
 - 3. Clean holes of dust and debris.
 - C. Epoxying:
 - 1. Mix epoxy in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. Apply material and set reinforcing and fresh concrete within the first 25 percent of manufacturer's stated curing time. Prevent displacement of mating surfaces while curing.
 - 3. For reinforcing steel, fill hole full depth without air pockets and install reinforcing centered on axis of hole and reinforcing. Remove exudation.
 - 4. For fresh concrete-to-Base Facility concrete, "butter" entire Base Facility mating surface. Force epoxy onto and into entire surface, removing air pockets.
 - D. Installation:
 - 1. Drill required holes, clean surfaces, and install inserts. Fill unused and improper holes fully with non-shrink grout.
 - 2. Install epoxy on Base Facility concrete mating surface and install fresh concrete. Strike top surface of new concrete flush with Base Facility concrete. Texture as required to receive floor finish.
 - 3. Cure concrete with methods to provide proper bond with floor finish.
 - 4. Apply fireproofing to underside of deck and framing, lapping at least 4 inches onto abutting Base Facility structure, and of thickness required for two-hour rating.
- 3.12 GYPSUM DRYWALL SYSTEMS – NOT USED
- 3.13 PLASTER – NOT USED

A. Follow Section 09 __.

3.14 PAINT

- A. Prepare and prime substrates following manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Apply paint with equipment as required to achieve match with Base Facility. Apply at rates recommended by manufacturer.

3.15 TERRAZZO REPAIR

- A. Follow recommendations of National Terrazzo and Mosaic Association.
- B. Repair existing cracks as follows after sample approval:
 - 1. Remove sealer from surface adjacent to cracks using stripper or ammonia.
 - 2. Rout cracks with a power tool. Remove foreign matter and clean surfaces with water. Allow to dry.
 - 3. Blend resin patch material to match color of adjacent existing matrix. Add marble dust or non-fading pigment as required.
 - 4. Following resin manufacturer's instructions. Force mixed resin as deeply into void as possible.
 - 5. If cracks are large enough, insert marble chips of the same blend as adjacent existing terrazzo while patching resin is still wet.
 - 6. Trowel surface smooth to slightly above level of adjacent existing terrazzo.
 - 7. Cure following resin manufacturer's instructions.
 - 8. Grind surface of repaired cracks with progressively finer-grit stones to match texture and sheen of adjacent existing terrazzo.
 - 9. If repairs do not match existing, repeat steps 2 through 8 until match is achieved.
 - 10. Seal repaired areas and adjacent existing terrazzo with penetrating-type terrazzo sealer.
 - 11. Buff sealer to match sheen of existing adjacent sealed terrazzo.
- C. Repair existing holes as follows after sample approval:
 - 1. Remove sealer from surface adjacent to cracks using stripper or ammonia.

2. Remove metal or plastic conduit, bolts, studs, junction boxes or metal plates.
3. Carefully enlarge holes as required to complete removal of foreign matter. Slightly undercut vertical wall around resulting voids. Remove foreign matter and clean surfaces with water. Allow to dry.
4. Prepare and install 4:1 sand-cement leveling bed as required for installation of terrazzo patches. Moist cure minimum 24 hours.
5. Fully moisten surfaces in void with water immediately before installing bonding paste. Remove standing water.
6. Mix and install cement-rich bonding paste on moist remaining surfaces. Scrub into surfaces. Moist cure minimum 24 hours with plastic cover taped to existing terrazzo.
7. Before bonding paste dries, prepare terrazzo topping (mixture of matrix and marble chips) and install. Trowel surface smooth to slightly above level of adjacent existing terrazzo.
8. Seed additional marble chips into moist terrazzo topping mixture as required to match color and density of chips and matrix in adjacent existing terrazzo.
9. Consolidate terrazzo topping as required to remove air pockets and extract excess water. Trowel-finish to slightly above level of adjacent existing terrazzo.
10. Cover repaired areas with full sheet (tape joints) plastic curing membrane taped to adjacent terrazzo. Prevent excess moisture loss. Cure following topping manufacturer's instructions, minimum 72 hours.
11. After proper cure, grind new terrazzo with progressively finer-grit stones, starting with No. 40-grit, flush with adjacent surfaces and finish matching sheen of unsealed terrazzo.
12. Polish new terrazzo with No. 80-grit stone, and progressively finer-grit stones if required, to match sheen of existing adjacent unsealed terrazzo.
13. If repairs do not match existing, repeat steps 2 through 11 until match is achieved.
14. Seal repaired areas and adjacent existing terrazzo with penetrating-type terrazzo sealer.
15. Buff sealer to match sheen of existing adjacent sealed terrazzo.

3.16 TERRAZZO REPLACEMENT

- A. Follow recommendations of National Terrazzo and Mosaic Association.

CUTTING AND PATCHING

- B. Replace designated existing terrazzo flooring as follows after sample approval:
1. Remove sealer from surface adjacent to designated panels using stripper or ammonia.
 2. Remove existing terrazzo topping and existing sand-and-cement setting bed down to existing concrete slab or subfloor. Remove metal base-plate covers, metal or plastic conduit, bolts, studs, junction boxes, buried conduit and abandoned wiring. Verify abandoned wiring following Section 01726 - Base Facility Survey.
 3. Leave existing metal divider strips in place and protect from damage. If damaged, provide new divider strips matching existing metal alloy, thickness (minimum 16 gage), depth and patterns. Install new strips true and plumb.
 4. Remove foreign matter and clean surfaces with water. Allow to dry.
 5. Fully moisten surfaces in void with water immediately before installing bonding paste. Remove standing water.
 6. Mix and install cement-rich bonding paste to moist structural slab and face of divider strips. Scrub into concrete. Moist cure minimum 24 hours with plastic cover taped to existing terrazzo.
 7. Mix and install 4:1 sand-cement leveling bed. Moist cure minimum 24 hours with plastic cover taped to existing terrazzo.
 8. Before bonding paste dries, mix terrazzo product at ratio of two parts blended marble chips to one-part Portland cement plus minimum quantity of marble dust, adding water for proper plasticity. Provide blend of marble chips, dust, pigments and matrix as required to match existing terrazzo after finishing.
 9. Seed additional marble chips into moist terrazzo topping mixture as required to match color and density of chips and matrix in adjacent existing terrazzo.
 10. Consolidate terrazzo topping as required to remove air pockets and extract excess water. Trowel-finish to slightly above level of adjacent existing terrazzo.
 11. Cover repaired areas with full sheet (tape joints) plastic curing membrane taped to adjacent terrazzo. Prevent excess moisture loss. Cure following topping manufacturer's instructions, minimum 72 hours.
 12. After proper cure, grind new terrazzo with progressively finer-grit stones, starting with No. 40-grit, flush with adjacent surfaces and finish matching sheen of unsealed terrazzo. Fill discovered pinholes with matching matrix.

CUTTING AND PATCHING

13. Polish new terrazzo with No. 80-grit stone, and progressively finer-grit stones if required, to match sheen of existing adjacent unsealed terrazzo.
14. If repairs do not match existing, repeat steps 3 through 10 until match is achieved.
15. Seal repaired areas and adjacent existing terrazzo with penetrating-type terrazzo sealer.
16. Buff sealer to match sheen of existing adjacent sealed terrazzo.

3.17 INTERIM CLEANING

- A. Clean occupied areas daily. Immediately remove spillage, overspray, dust and debris in occupied areas and at points of access into contract limits. Sweep and wet mop floors as required, using safety cones and tape barricades as required cleaning operations.
- B. Make surfaces ready for work of successive trades.
- C. At completion of work in each area, provide final cleaning following Section 01770 - Contract Closeout.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01761

PROTECTION OF EXISTING SERVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Requirements to protect existing services and minimize impact of interruptions.

1.02 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Service is defined to include utilities (natural gas, water, or power); lighting and emergency lighting; data and telecommunications; closed-circuit video, control and monitoring circuits, and air conditioning, heating, and ventilating. Service types include:

1. Power.
2. Lighting, and emergency lighting.
3. Paging.
4. Telephone.
5. Video.
6. Data and computer networks.
7. Water.
8. Natural gas.
9. Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning

- B. Data and Telecom Service is defined to include:

1. Wiring and cable used for the transmission of data, voice, or video information.
2. Wiring for low voltage monitoring and control of various types of devices.

- C. Service interruption is defined to include any temporary or permanent inability to provide the service as contracted or as intended and includes interference with or disruption to source, distribution, or terminal items of a service system.

- D. Response time is defined to be the time elapsed between the time that a Service Interruption becomes known to the Contractor and the time that a person is at the site of the interruption

PROTECTION OF EXISTING SERVICES

or, if the site of the interruption is not immediately known, at the job site to diagnose and locate the service interruption.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contractor is required to protect and maintain existing services to those operating areas of the Airport.
 - 1. Where services are affected by construction activities and interruption of service is required to complete the Work, schedule service interruption to minimize impact.
 - 2. Where services cannot be interrupted, provide alternate services or circuits as required to maintain affected services. Design and implement service "cut-over" so that services are maintained without interruption.
- B. Train employees and subcontractors to ensure that accidental service interruptions are promptly recognized, and appropriate responses can be initiated.
- C. Maintain personnel, equipment, and parts at hand or on call to provide the response times indicated.
- D. Interruptions to Existing Service are classified as follows:
 - 1. Security Service Interruption:
 - a. Any service interruption of power, lighting, or data and telecom service that affects and compromises one of the following:
 - (1) FAA Security
 - (2) Airline Security
 - (3) Airport Security
 - (4) Other government entity charged with enforcing security at the Airport (Houston Police Department, FBI, Secret Service, etc.).
 - b. Security Services must be active at all times.
 - 2. Life Safety Service Interruption:
 - a. Any service interruption of power, lighting, or data and telecom service affecting or compromising one or more of the following life safety systems.
 - (1) Fire/smoke alarms.

- (2) Emergency lighting.
- (3) Elevator operations in "Fire" mode.
- (4) Emergency intercom systems.
- b. Life Safety Services must be active at all times.
- 3. Business Service Interruption:
 - a. Any service interruption of utility service (power, lighting, natural gas, data and telecom, etc.) that affects and compromises the ability of a profit-seeking entity to earn revenue, including:
 - (1) Airline: Includes FIDS network, reservation/confirmation systems, paging systems.
 - (2) Tenants Other Than Airlines: Point of sale systems, reservation/confirmation systems, utilities for storing, cooking, or maintaining food for sale to the public.
 - b. Business Services must be active at all times in the areas of the Airport served by Airlines or other tenants during hours of their operation.
- 4. Comfort / Convenience Service Interruption :
 - a. Any service interruption of power, lighting, or data and telecom services affecting or compromising the comfort or convenience of those using the Airport (passengers, visitors, employees, concessionaires, etc.) including:
 - (1) Lighting.
 - (2) Air Conditioning.
 - (3) Heating.
 - (4) Public telephones.
 - (5) Elevators.
 - b. Minimize Comfort/Convenience Service Interruptions except in construction areas.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of service interruptions.
- B. Emergency Response Plan.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Develop emergency response plan for each class of service interruption indicated. Notify other contractors responsible for services and obtain contact information. Where possible, obtain written instructions for emergency repairs from the contractor responsible for each service. Where required, arrange for contractor personnel to be available to meet required response times.

1.06 COORDINATION AND SEQUENCING

- A. Schedule and execute construction activities to prevent service interruption or, where service interruption is required to complete the Work, minimize service interruption.

1.07 SCHEDULING

- A. Follow Section 01325.
- B. Develop a schedule of required service interruptions. Coordinate with the schedules required by Section 01325 and revise as required by the City or project conditions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES:

- A. Follow Section 01726.
- B. Scheduled Service Interruptions: Notify the City Engineer in writing not less than 7 days in advance of a scheduled service interruption. In notifying of the Scheduled Service Interruptions, click on the weblink https://hasonbase.houstonairportsystem.net/OnBaseWeb_Prod_WF/UnityForm.aspx?key=UFKey and review the checklist. At the bottom of the checklist, check the box confirming attendance of the Contractor Safety Requirement meeting, and Contractor and all Subcontractors understands and will comply with all Houston Airport System (HAS) and OSHA requirements.
- C. Complete a Work Area Notification form by clicking on the weblink https://hasonbase.houstonairportsystem.net/OnBaseWeb_Prod_WF/UnityForm.aspx?key=UFKey for any/all service interruptions and/or; for,
- D. Unscheduled Service Interruptions to Data and Telecom Service:
 - 1. *Immediately notify IAH 24-Hour Emergency Dispatch Service at (281) 230-3024 [HOU 24-Hour Emergency Dispatch Service at (713) 641-4000; EFD Dispatch*

PROTECTION OF EXISTING SERVICES

Service during 0800-1700, M-F, call 713-847-4234, (after hours call: 713-847-4200]. Do not attempt to repair these lines. Include the following information:

- a. Location.
 - b. Area(s) affected.
 - c. Type and classification of service (if known).
 - d. Entities affected (if known).
2. In addition to the notification requirements above, immediately notify the City Engineer of interruption.
- E. **Unscheduled Service Interruptions to Service Other Than Data and Telecom Service:**
1. When executing Work in an area known to have existing services, maintain on-site or on-call capability to initiate repairs to unscheduled service interruptions within the response times required.
 2. Immediately notify the City Engineer of interruption.
 - a. Location.
 - b. Area(s) affected.
 - c. Type and classification of service (if known).
 - d. Entities affected (if known).
 3. **Response Times to Interruptions to Existing Service:**
 - a. Security Service Interruption: 15 minutes.
 - b. Life Safety Service Interruption: 15 minutes.
 - c. Business Service Interruption:
 - (1) Service Interruptions to Airlines: 15 minutes.
 - (2) Service Interruptions to Tenants other than Airlines: 1 hour.
 - d. Comfort/Convenience Service Interruption: 1 hour.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01770
CONTRACT CLOSEOUT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Submittal of Operation and Maintenance (O & M) manual, lien releases, record documents, badges, and keys.
- B. O & M manual format and contents.
- C. Final cleaning. Interim cleaning is specified in Section 01505.
- D. Systems demonstrations and personnel training.
- E. Notification of Substantial Completion.
- F. Contractor's punch list.
- G. Record of the Work.
- H. Forwarding of Contractor-Salvaged products (CSP), and extra products.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Two weeks before Substantial Completion inspection, submit 2 sets of Preliminary O & M manual (Paragraph 1.03), 1 copy to Designer and 1 copy direct to City Engineer.
- B. Subsequent to Preliminary O & M manual submittal and precedent to final Certificate for Payment, submit the following:
 - 1. The Contractor shall submit Preliminary O&M Manuals to the City for review and acceptance a minimum of 60 calendar days prior to starting the commissioning process.
 - 2. Release or Waiver of Liens and consents of sureties following Documents 00700-General Conditions and 00800 - Supplementary Conditions.
 - 3. BIM As-Built and BIM Record Documents
 - a. Provide the final coordinated trade construction as-built and/or fabrication models in native format, to the City at regular intervals at the end of the Construction Phase that will have incorporated all addenda, approved Change Orders, and the

modifications and deliver the final record model to the City as part of the project close-out documents.

b. The format of the delivered documents shall consist of:

- 1) PDF files of drawings and specifications.
- 2) HAS approved AutoCAD version of drawings.
- 3) Native formats of the BIM model including HAS approved Revit version.
- 4) HAS approved version of Navisworks files and Civi3D
- 5) All information, drawings and manuals should conform with HAS approved BIM standards and BPxP.

4. File organization, File directory structure, Sheet Borders, titles, method of delivery and other specifications should be in conform to HAS CAD/GIS Data Standards and HAS BIM Standards, available in www.fly2houston.com/tip.

5. Security identification badges.

6. Construction and other master keys.

1.03 O&M MANUAL CONTENTS AND FORMAT

A. Provide O & M Manual with full information to allow matching products under future contracts to products under this contract, and to allow City to operate, maintain and repair (for user-serviceable aspects) products, including trade names, model or type numbers, colors dimensions, and other physical characteristics.

B. Electronic Format:

1. Submit in searchable PDF to reflect 8.5" x 11" inch page and margins shall be formatted for double-sided print out or copy. Large format shall be pre-approved by the City.2. Sections within the O & M Manual shall also be formatted to reflect dividers if a printout copy is desired.3. Cover of the O& M Manual shall be titled "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL, title of project and subject matter and "Number _ of _ if multiple volumes are developed. Include the City's Project Number and AIP/CIP Number.

C. Contents:

1. Table of Contents for each volume, naming each Part.

2. Part 1: Directory with name, address, and telephone number of Designer, Contractor, and Subcontractors and Suppliers for each Project Manual Section.
3. Part 2: Operation and maintenance instructions, arranged by Project Manual Section number where practical, and where not, by system. Include:
 - a. For finish materials, maintenance instructions prepared by manufacturers, including recommended cleaning methods and materials and special precautions identifying detrimental agents.
 - b. Utility, door and window hardware, HVAC, plumbing and electrical products, prepared by product manufacturer, including:
 - 1) Product design criteria, functions, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
 - 2) Assembly, installation, alignment, adjustment, checking instructions, and troubleshooting guide.
 - 3) Operating instructions for start-up, normal operation, regulation and control, normal shutdown, and emergency shutdown.
 - 4) Lubrication and detailed maintenance instructions; detailed drawings giving location of each maintainable part and lubrication point and detailed instructions on disassembly and reassembly of products.
 - 5) Spare parts list for operating products, prepared by manufacturers, including detailed drawings giving location of each maintainable part; describe predicted life of parts subject to wear, lists of spares recommended for user-service inventory, and nearest source of in-stock spares.
 - 6) Outline, cross-section, and assembly drawings; engineering data; wiring diagrams.
 - 7) Test data and performance curves.
4. Part 3: Project documents and certificates, including:
 - a. Shop drawings, product data, and where practical, samples.
 - b. Air and water balance reports.
 - c. Certificates of occupancy or use.
 - d. Product certifications and mix designs.

- e. Material Safety Data Sheets.
- 5. Part 4: Copy (not original) of each warranty form containing language of final warranty.
- 6. Part 5: Meeting notes from systems demonstrations.
- 7. Revise content and arrangement of preliminary Manual until approval by City Engineer.

1.04 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Execute final cleaning prior to Substantial Completion [of each Stage].
- B. Clean surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels and protective coverings, stains and foreign substances; polish transparent and glossy surfaces; vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces. Clean equipment and fixtures to sanitary condition. Clean permanent filters and install new replaceable filters at equipment. Clean HVAC diffusers.
- C. Remove and legally dispose of waste and surplus products and rubbish, including from roofs, gutters, downspouts, drainage systems, pavements, lawn and landscaped areas, and elsewhere from site.
- D. Sweep streets and parking areas, rake lawn and landscaped areas.
- E. Wash roofs, opaque building walls and sidewalks.
- F. Remove temporary facilities and controls.
- G. Leave premises in spotless condition, requiring no further cleaning of construction by City.
- H. Adjust products to proper operating condition.
- I. Correct defective function of products.

1.05 SYSTEMS DEMONSTRATIONS AND PERSONNEL TRAINING

- A. Demonstrate proper operation and maintenance of each product to City's maintenance personnel precedent to Substantial Completion inspection.
 - 1. Operate HVAC, plumbing, and electrical systems 7 continuous days precedent to personnel training.
- B. Precedent to submittal of O & M Manual, train City's maintenance personnel in proper operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products and systems, using the preliminary O

& M Manual as the basis of instruction. Continue training until City's personnel demonstrate proper knowledge and skills.

- C. Take minutes of meetings, including sign-in sheet, and record subjects covered in each session. Bind minutes in O&M Manual.

1.06 NOTIFICATION OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. When Contractor considers the Work (or a designated portion or stage thereof identified in Section 01326 - Construction Sequencing) substantially complete, submit written notice and Punchlist (Paragraph 1.04) to City Engineer.

- 1. Do not claim Substantial Completion until authorities having jurisdiction issue certificates of occupancy or use and related inspections affirming compliance.

- 2. Attach copy of each certificate to Substantial Completion form.

- B. Within a reasonable time after receipt of certificates, an inspection will be made by City Engineer and Designer to determine status of completion.

- C. Should the Work be determined by City Engineer as not substantially complete as a result of any Substantial Completion inspection, Contractor will be notified in writing.

- 1. Remedy deficiencies.

- 2. Send written notice of Substantial Completion as above.

- 3. City Engineer and Designer will reinspect the Work.

- 4. Pay costs of Designer's second and subsequent Substantial Completion inspections, by Change Order.

- D. When the Work is determined as substantially complete, the Certificate of Substantial Completion will be executed.

1.07 CONTRACTOR'S PUNCHLIST

- A. Prior to and in connection with Substantial Completion procedures, prepare a written Punchlist on a [room-by-room] [area-by-area] basis [for each stage] and as follows:

- 1. Designer will provide one reproducible copy of then-current floor plans. These drawings are the basis of Contractor's Punchlist.

- 2. Inspect the Work and mark applicable comments on the floor plans. Prepare written notes as required to supplement notes made on drawings.

3. Continue completion of the Work including Punchlist items, marking off completed items.
 4. Forward 3 diazo prints of the annotated Drawings to City Engineer accompanied by notification that Substantial Completion Inspection is ready.
- B. Schedule Punchlist Inspection and other closeout inspections through City Engineer.
- C. Punchlist inspection will be attended by the following as a minimum:
1. Contractor, Contractor's Superintendent, and applicable Subcontractors' superintendents. Attend with Punchlist drawing.
 2. City Engineer.
 3. Designer.
 4. Others of City Engineer's choice.
- D. Substantial Completion inspection will be made during one or more mutually agreed times to inspect the Work, to review and amend Contractor's Punchlist. If the work is substantially complete, Document 00645 - Certificate of Substantial Completion will be executed.
1. Amendments to the Contractor's Punchlist will be made on the reproducible.
 2. Within 5 days of execution of Document 00645, provide 4 copies of the amended Punch List and original Document 00645 to City Engineer.
- E. Expeditiously correct work.
- F. Process each reinspection as above and in Paragraph 1.04.
- G. Punchlist items and corrections required after execution of Document 00650 - Certificate of Final Completion will be processed as warranty work following Document 00700 - General Conditions, Paragraph 3.12.
- 1.08 RECORD OF THE WORK
- A. Following requirements expand Paragraph 3.16 of Documents 00700 - General Conditions and 00800 - Supplementary Conditions.
- B. Record information concurrently with construction progress. Do not conceal work until required information is recorded.

- C. Keep in a secure location in the [field office (Section 01505- Temporary Facilities) at the site] [Contractor's office] and timely record the Work as actually built as the Work progresses.
 - 1. Contractor shall maintain one full size set of Construction Documents and one set of the Project Manual(s) in the Contractor's Field office. In addition, the Contractor shall maintain one record set of submittal data, video and photographic data, and other record data as required by to support and supplement record changes made on Drawings and the Project Manual(s).
 - 2. Legibly note variations from Contract Documents on Drawings, Project Manual and submittal data, whichever most clearly shows the change.
 - 3. Clearly mark each document in red ink "RECORD OF THE WORK. Use only for recording field deviations and actual constructed conditions and arrangements."
- D. Keep documents current and make available for inspection by City Engineer.
- E. Show following minimum information, as applicable to type of work, marked in fine-point red ink:
 - 1. Measured depths of foundation elements in relation to finish first floor datum.
 - 2. Measured horizontal locations and elevations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
 - 3. Elevations of underground utilities referenced to City's benchmark utilized for project.
 - 4. Measured locations of internal utilities, environmental systems and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of construction.
 - 5. Field changes of dimension and detail.
 - 6. Changes made by RFI (Document 00931).
 - 7. Changes made by Modifications.
 - 8. Details not on original Contract Documents.
 - 9. References to related shop drawings, product data, samples, RFIs and Modifications.
- F. Upon completion of the Work, collect diazo prints of marked-up Drawings, one single-sided copy of marked-up Project Manual, one set of shop drawings (including diskettes of CADD files prepared as part of the Contract, such as data required by Section 01340- Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples), one original set of product data (Section 01340), one set of RFIs, one set of Modifications, one set of originals of video tapes and one copy of photographs (Section 01321 - Construction Photographs), and other required documents.

1. Clearly mark each document, immediately adjacent to the "RECORD OF THE WORK" mark, in red ink thus:

"CERTIFIED AS THE CORRECT AND COMPLETE RECORD OF WORK PERFORMED.

(Contractor Firm Name)

(Authorized Signature)

(Date)

- G. Transmit all records to City Engineer.
- H. Transmit reproducible copies of Drawings (see Section 01110 - Summary of Work) to City Engineer.
- I. Submit proper record of the Work, in addition to other requirements in the Contract Documents, precedent to City Engineer's authorization for release of final payment.

1.09 FORWARDING CSP AND EXTRA PRODUCTS

- A. Before submitting final application for payment, forward remaining proper CSP (Section 01110 - Summary of Work), extra products, including spare parts (specified in other Sections) to location designated by City Engineer.
- B. Furnish pallets and containers as required for proper product storage.
- C. Unload products from Contractor's vehicles. Place pallets, containers and products as directed by City Engineer.
- D. Obtain written transfer of title or receipt.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01782
OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Submittal requirements for equipment and facility Operations and Maintenance (O&M) Manuals

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

- A. Measurement for equipment O&M Manuals is on a lump sum basis equal to five percent of the individual equipment value contained in Schedule of Unit Prices or Schedule of Values. The lump sum amount may be included in the first Progress Payment following approval of the O&M Manuals by Project Manager.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures. Submit a list of O&M Manuals and parts manuals for equipment to be incorporated into the Work.
- B. Submit documents with 8-1/2 x 11-inch text pages, bound in 3-ring/D binders with durable plastic covers.
- C. Print "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS", Project name, and subject matter of binder on covers when multiple binders are required.
- D. Subdivide contents with permanent page dividers, logically organized according to the Table of Contents, with tab titling clearly printed under reinforced laminated plastic tabs.
- E. O&M Manual contents: Prepare a Table of Contents for each volume, with each Product or system description identified.
 - 1. Part 1 - Directory: Listing of names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Design Consultant, Contractor, Subcontractors, and major equipment Suppliers.
 - 2. Part 2 - O&M instructions arranged by system. For each category, identify names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and Suppliers and include the following:
 - a. Significant design criteria.
 - b. List of equipment.

OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- c. Parts list for each component.
 - d. Operating instructions.
 - e. Maintenance instructions for equipment and systems.
 - f. Maintenance instructions for special finishes, including recommended cleaning methods and materials and special precautions identifying detrimental agents.
3. Part 3 -Project documents and certificates including:
- a. Shop Drawings and relevant data.
 - b. Air and water balance reports.
 - c. Certificates.
 - d. Photocopies of warranties.
- F. Submit two copies of O&M Manuals and parts manuals, for review, within one month prior to placing the equipment or facility in service.
- G. Submit one copy of completed volumes in final form 10 days prior to final inspection. One copy with Project Manager comments will be returned after final inspection. Revise content of documents based on Project Manager's comments prior to final submittal.
- H. Revise and resubmit three final volumes within 10 days after final inspection.
- 1.04 EQUIPMENT O&M DATA
- A. Furnish O&M Manuals prepared by manufacturers for all equipment. Manuals must contain, as a minimum, the following:
1. Equipment functions, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
 2. Assembly, Installation, alignment, adjustment, and checking instructions.
 3. Operating instructions for start-up, normal operation, regulation and control, normal shutdown, and emergency shutdown.
 4. Detailed drawings showing the location of each maintainable part and lubrication point with detailed instructions on disassembly and reassembly of the equipment.
 5. Troubleshooting guide.

6. Spare parts list, predicted life of parts subject to wear, lists of spare parts recommended to be on hand for both initial start-up and for normal operating inventory, and local or nearest source of spare parts availability.
 7. Outline, cross-section, and assembly drawings with engineering data and wiring diagrams.
 8. Test data and performance curves.
- B. Furnish parts manuals for all equipment, prepared by the equipment manufacturer, which contain, as a minimum, the following:
1. Detailed drawings giving the location of each maintainable part.
 2. Spare parts list with predicted life of parts subject to wear, lists of spare parts recommended on hand for both initial start-up and for normal operating inventory, and local or nearest source of spare parts availability.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01785
PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Maintenance and submittal of record documents and Samples.

1.02 MAINTENANCE OF DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES

- A. Maintain one record copy of documents at the site in accordance with Document 00700 - General Conditions,
- B. Store record documents and Samples in field office, if a field office is required by the Contract, or in a secure location. Provide files, racks, and secure storage for record documents and Samples.
- C. Label each document "PROJECT RECORD" in neat, large, printed letters.
- D. Maintain record documents in a clean, dry, and legible condition. Do not use record documents for construction purposes. Do not use permit drawings to record Modifications to the Work.
- E. Keep record documents and Samples available for inspection by Project Manager.
- F. Bring record documents to progress review meetings for viewing by Project Manager and, if applicable, Design Consultant.

1.03 RECORDING

- A. Record information legibly with red ink pen on a set of blueline opaque drawings, concurrently with construction progress. Maintain an instrument on site at all times for measuring elevations accurately. Do not conceal work until required information is recorded
- B. Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings: Mark each item to record completed Modifications, or when minor deviations exist, the actual construction including:
 - 1. Measured depths of elements of foundation in relation to finish first floor datum.
 - 2. Measured horizontal locations and elevations of Underground Facilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
 - 3. Elevations of Underground Facilities referenced to City of Houston benchmark utilized for the Work.

PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

4. Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the Work.
 5. Dimensions and details of field changes.
 6. Changes made by Modifications.
 7. Details not on original Drawings.
 8. References to related Shop Drawings and Modifications.
- C. Survey all joints of water mains at the time of construction. Record on Drawings, water main invert elevation, elevation top of manway, and centerline horizontal location relative to baseline.
- D. For large diameter water mains, mark specifications and addenda to record:
1. Manufacturer, trade name, catalog number and Supplier of each Product actually installed.
 2. Changes made by Modification or field order.
 3. Other matters not originally specified.
- E. Annotate Shop Drawings to record changes made after review.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. At closeout of the Contract, deliver Project record documents to Project Manager.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02 4119

SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes selective removal and subsequent offsite disposal of portions of existing building indicated on drawings and as required to accommodate new construction.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site, unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction and deliver them to Owner's designated storage area.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare them for reuse, and reinstall them where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, demolished materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.
 - 1. The Owner has the first right to salvage materials to be removed. The Owner will inspect conditions before demolition work starts, and determine materials to salvage, if any. Coordinate this inspection before removal of materials.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
 - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
 - 2. Interruption of utility services.
 - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
 - 4. Use of elevator and stairs.
 - 5. Locations of temporary partitions and means of egress.
 - 6. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
- B. Inventory: After selective demolition is complete, submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

- C. Pre-demolition Photographs or Videotape: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by selective demolition operations. Submit before Work begins.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: An experienced firm that has specialized in demolition work similar in material and extent to that indicated for this Project.
- B. Professional Engineer Qualifications: Professional engineer legally authorized to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and experienced in providing engineering services of kind indicated for demolitions similar to this Project and has a record of successful in-service performance
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with applicable regulations, codes and ordinances.
- D. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.
- E. Proposed Dust-Control and Noise-Control Measures: Written statement or drawing that indicates the measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Identify options if proposed measures are later determined to be inadequate.
- F. Pre-demolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to selective demolition including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
 - 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
 - 3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule.
 - 4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Occupied Buildings:
 - 1. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
 - 2. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities.
- B. Owner assumes no responsibility for condition of areas to be selectively demolished. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

- C. Hazardous Materials: If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- D. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site will not be permitted.
- E. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Use repair materials identical to existing materials.
 - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used for exposed surfaces, fully use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces possible.
 - 2. Use materials whose installed performance equals or surpasses that of existing materials.
- B. Comply with material and installation requirements specified in individual Specification Sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped.
- B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- C. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and reinstalled and items to be removed and salvaged.
- D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate, and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect

- E. Engage a professional engineer to survey condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective demolition operations.
- F. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES

- A. Existing Utilities: Maintain services indicated to remain and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
- B. Occupied Buildings: Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or operating facilities unless authorized in writing by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to Owner and to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Provide at least 72 hours' notice to Owner if shutdown of service is required during changeover.
- C. Utility Requirements: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utilities serving areas to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. Arrange with Owner to shut off indicated utilities.
 - 2. If utility services are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, before proceeding with selective demolition provide temporary utilities that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of service to other parts of building.
 - 3. Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit after bypassing.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, walkways, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by governing regulations.
 - 2. Erect temporary protection, such as walks, fences, railings, canopies, and covered passageways, where required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Protect existing site improvements, appurtenances, and landscaping to remain.
- B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
 4. Cover and protect furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
- C. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of existing building and construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, provide insulated temporary enclosures. Coordinate enclosure with ventilating and material drying or curing requirements to avoid dangerous conditions and effects.
- D. Temporary Partitions: Erect and maintain dustproof partitions and temporary enclosures to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas from fumes and noise.
- E. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, or structural support to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.
- 3.4 POLLUTION CONTROLS
- A. Dust Control: Use water mist, temporary enclosures, and other suitable methods to limit spread of dust and dirt. Comply with governing environmental-protection regulations.
1. Do not use water when it may damage existing construction or create hazardous or objectionable conditions, such as ice, flooding, and pollution.
 2. Wet mop floors to eliminate trackable dirt and wipe down walls and doors of demolition enclosure. Vacuum carpeted areas.
- B. Disposal: Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
1. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
- C. Cleaning: Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.
- 3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION
- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

02 4119-5

1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction.
 3. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 4. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 5. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, verify condition and contents before starting flame-cutting operations.
 6. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 7. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
 8. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
 9. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
 10. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
 11. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
 12. Return elements of construction and surfaces that are to remain to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.
- B. Existing Facilities: Comply with building manager's requirements for using and protecting elevators, stairs, walkways, loading docks, building entries, and other building facilities during selective demolition operations.
- C. Removed and Salvaged Items: Comply with the following:
1. Clean salvaged items.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- D. Removed and Reinstalled Items: Comply with the following:
1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse. Paint equipment to match new equipment.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and reinstalled in their original locations

SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

02 4119-6

3.6 PATCHING AND REPAIRS

- A. General: Promptly repair damage to adjacent construction caused by selective demolition operations.
- B. Repairs: Where repairs to existing surfaces are required, patch to produce surfaces suitable for new materials.
 - 1. Completely fill holes and depressions in existing concrete or masonry that are to remain with an approved masonry patching material applied according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. General: Promptly dispose of demolished materials. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

3.8 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION SCHEDULE

- A. Refer to the drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 033053

MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete for slab infill areas, curbs, sump pits, and other miscellaneous concrete work, including reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Ready-Mix-Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ACI 301.
- B. Comply with ACI 117.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Materials:

- 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I/II.

- B. Normal-Weight Aggregate: ASTM C 33/C 33M, 1-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

- C. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260/C 260M.

- D. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that do not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.

- 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.

2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
3. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
5. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

E. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M.

2.4 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 3, burlap cloth or cotton mats.
- B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- C. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.

2.5 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Normal-Weight Concrete:
 1. Minimum 28-day Compressive Strength: 5,000 psi for helical pile caps or other foundations; 4000 psi for all other concrete.
 2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.50.
 3. Air Content: Maintain within range permitted by ACI 301.

2.6 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M, and furnish batch ticket information.
 1. When air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK INSTALLATION

- A. Design, construct, erect, brace, and maintain formwork according to ACI 301.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEM INSTALLATION

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

3.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.

1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

3.4 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.
- B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement.
- C. Consolidate concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.

3.6 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections exceeding 1/2 inch.
 1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.
- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defective areas. Remove fins and other projections exceeding 1/8 inch.
 1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view, or to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete.
- C. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.7 FINISHING UNFORMED SURFACES

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Screed surfaces with a straightedge and strike off. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane before excess moisture or bleedwater appears on surface.
 1. Do not further disturb surfaces before starting finishing operations.
- C. Scratch Finish: Apply scratch finish to surfaces indicated and surfaces to receive concrete floor topping or mortar setting beds for ceramic or quarry tile, portland cement terrazzo, and other bonded cementitious floor finishes unless otherwise indicated.

- D. Float Finish: Apply float finish to surfaces indicated, to surfaces to receive trowel finish, and to floor and slab surfaces to be covered with fluid-applied or sheet waterproofing, fluid-applied or direct-to-deck-applied membrane roofing, or sand-bed terrazzo.
- E. Trowel Finish: Apply a hard trowel finish to surfaces indicated and to floor and slab surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin film-finish coating system.
- F. Slip-Resistive Broom Finish: Apply a slip-resistive finish to surfaces indicated and to exterior concrete platforms, steps, and ramps. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route.

3.8 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and with ACI 305.1 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.
- C. Curing Methods: Cure formed and unformed concrete for at least seven days by one or a combination of the following methods:
 - 1. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - 2. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
 - 3. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests: Perform according to ACI 301.
 - 1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 051200
STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Structural steel.
 - 2. Shrinkage-resistant grout.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Structural Steel: Elements of the structural frame indicated on Drawings and as described in ANSI/AISC 303.

1.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Structural-steel materials.
 - 2. High-strength, bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
 - 3. Anchor rods.
 - 4. Shop primer.
 - 5. Galvanized-steel primer.
 - 6. Galvanized repair paint.
 - 7. Shrinkage-resistant grout.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For structural-steel connections indicated on Drawings to comply with design loads, include analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Mill test reports for structural-steel materials, including chemical and physical properties.
- C. Source quality-control reports.

- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:
 - 1. ANSI/AISC 303.
 - 2. ANSI/AISC 360.
 - 3. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
- B. Connection Design Information:
 - 1. Design connections and final configuration of member reinforcement at connections in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303 by fabricator's qualified professional engineer.
 - a. Use Load and Resistance Factor Design; data are given at factored-load level.
- C. Moment Connections: Type FR, fully restrained.
- D. Construction: Combined system of moment frame, braced frame, and shear walls.

2.02 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

- A. W-Shapes: ASTM A992/A992M.
- B. Channels, Angles: ASTM A36/A36M.
- C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A36/A36M.
- D. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B structural tubing.
- E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E or Type S, Grade B.
- F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.03 BOLTS AND CONNECTORS

- A. High-Strength A325 Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.

2.04 RODS

- A. Headed or Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade 36.
 - 1. Configuration: Straight.
 - 2. Finish: Mechanically deposited zinc coating, ASTM B695, Class 50.
- B. Threaded Rods: ASTM A36/A36M.

2.05 PRIMER

- A. Steel Primer:
 - 1. Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Primer: .
 - 1. Etching Cleaner: MPI#25, for galvanized steel.
 - 2. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI#18, MPI#19, or SSPC-Paint 20.

2.06 SHRINKAGE-RESISTANT GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.07 FABRICATION

- A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303 and to ANSI/AISC 360.

2.08 SHOP CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

2.09 GALVANIZING

- A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.
 - 1. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work unless they function as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.

2.10 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Shop prime steel surfaces, except the following:
 - 1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches.
 - 2. Surfaces to be field welded.
 - 3. Surfaces of high-strength bolted, slip-critical connections.
 - 4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials (applied fireproofing).
 - 5. Galvanized surfaces unless indicated to be painted.

- B. Surface Preparation of Steel: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces in accordance with the following specifications and standards:
 - 1. SSPC-SP 2.
 - 2. SSPC-SP 3.

- C. Surface Preparation of Galvanized Steel: Prepare galvanized-steel surfaces for shop priming by thoroughly cleaning steel of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treating with etching cleaner or in accordance with SSPC-SP 16.

- D. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.

2.11 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform shop tests and inspections.
 - 1. Allow testing agency access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.
 - 2. Bolted Connections: Inspect and test shop-bolted connections in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
 - 3. Welded Connections: Visually inspect shop-welded connections in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
 - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E165/E165M.
 - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
 - c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E164.
 - d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E94/E94M.
 - 4. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect shop-welded shear stud connectors in accordance with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
 - 5. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify, with certified steel erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 ERECTION

- A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303 and ANSI/AISC 360.
- B. Baseplates Bearing Plates and Leveling Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.
 - 1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
 - 2. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate.
 - 3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
 - 4. Promptly pack shrinkage-resistant grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates, so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for grouting.
- C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within ANSI/AISC 303.

3.03 FIELD CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for bolt and joint type specified.
 - 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened unless otherwise indicated..
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - 1. Comply with ANSI/AISC 303 and ANSI/AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
 - 1. Verify structural-steel materials and inspect steel frame joint details.

2. Verify weld materials and inspect welds.
 3. Verify connection materials and inspect high-strength bolted connections.
- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
1. Bolted Connections: Inspect and test bolted connections in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
 2. Welded Connections: Visually inspect field welds in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
 - a. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field welds in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
 - 1) Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E165/E165M.
 - 2) Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
 - 3) Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E164.
 - 4) Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E94/E94M.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 142000 –
CONVEYANCE SYSTEMS
CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contractors invited to submit a quotation for modernization of escalators, elevators and moving walks, shall complete this Qualification Form with tender documents.
- B. Minimum Qualifications
 - 1. Minimum six years as licensed elevator contractor in local market.
 - 2. \$8,000,000 minimum annual revenue for last 6 years.
 - 3. Six maintenance routes in local market.
 - 4. Four dedicated modernization crews plus dedicated Modernization Superintendent.
 - 5. One local Business Manager and one Field Superintendent.

1.2 BONDING

- A. Provide a list with a minimum of ten similar projects completed by your firm in the last six years in close proximity to building location. List current projects in progress, including start dates and estimated completion dates. Include the following information on each representative project:
 - 1. Building name.
 - 2. Building address.
 - 3. Name of principal contact.
 - 4. Phone number of principal contact.
 - 5. Date completed.
 - 6. Scheduled and actual final project completion dates.
 - 7. Cost of project.
 - 8. Provide current number of new installation and modernization projects in progress and estimated completion dates.
- B. Provide general information as follows:
 - 1. Number of years your firm has existed:
 - 2. Number of years your firm has operated in locale of this building:
 - 3. Number of field employees currently employed by your firm in general locale of this building:
 - a. Construction/Modernization Mechanics:
 - b. Construction/Modernization Supervisors:
 - c. Maintenance Mechanics:
 - d. Maintenance Supervisors:
 - 4. Number of Maintenance Routes:
 - 5. Average number of moving walks/elevator/escalator units maintained by individual Maintenance Mechanic:
 - 6. Average number of hours per month to be expended performing routine site preventive maintenance at the project site upon completion of modernization work:
 - 7. Name of the Union of which your Maintenance Mechanics are members:
 - 8. Name of manufacturer, including system/component designation for the following:
 - a. Escalator Control:
 - b. Moving Walk Control:

1.3 PROJECT STAFFING

- A. Attach a commentary to this form summarizing how your firm would propose to staff and complete this project. Also attach a resume of proposed project managers, superintendents, and site mechanic in charge.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 142500

HYDRAULIC ELEVATOR MODERNIZATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Three (3) hydraulic elevators as follows:
 - 1. Passenger Elevators. Cars D1, D7, & D8
- B. All engineering, equipment, labor, and permits required to satisfactorily complete elevator modernization required by Contract Documents.
- C. Applicable conditions of General, Special, and Supplemental Conditions, Division 1, and all sections listed in Contract Documents "Table of Contents."
- D. Additional equipment or finishes furnished under other sections, installed under this section:
 - 1. Building announcement speakers
 - 2. CCTV system
 - 3. Card reader security system
 - 4. Car interior finishes
 - 5. Car finish flooring
- E. Cartage and Hoisting: All required staging, hoisting and movement to, on, and from the site including new equipment, reused equipment, or dismantling and removal of existing equipment.
- F. Unless specifically identified as "Reuse," "Retain," or "Refurbish," provide new equipment.
- G. Hoistway, pit, and machine room barricades as required.

1.02 RELATED WORK PROVIDED BY CONTRACTOR

- A. Hoistway and Pit:
 - 1. Wall blockouts and fire rated closure for control and signal fixture boxes which penetrate walls.
 - 2. Cutting and patching walls and floors.
 - 3. Opening in hoistway wall or pit wall for hydraulic piping.
 - 4. Pit access stationary ladder for each elevator.
 - 5. Indirect waste drain or sump with flush grate and pump. Sump pump/drain capacity minimum 3000 gallons per hour.
 - 6. Protect open hoistways and entrances during construction per OSHA Regulations.
 - 7. Protect car enclosure, hoistway entrance assemblies, and special metal finishes from damage.
- B. Machine Room and Machinery Spaces:
 - 1. Repairs to self-closing and locking access door.
 - 2. Ventilation and heating. Maintain minimum temperature of 55° F, maximum 90° F. Maintain maximum 80% relative humidity, non-condensing.
 - 3. Paint walls and floor.

- C. Electrical Service, Conductors, and Devices:
 - 1. LED Lighting and GFCI convenience outlets in pit, machine room spaces. Provide one additional non-GFCI convenience outlet in pit for sump pump.
 - 2. Three-phase mainline copper power feeder with true earthen grounding to terminals of each elevator controller in the machine room with protected, lockable “open” disconnecting means with auxiliary contacts to allow Elevator Contractor to electronically interlock battery power lowering unit.
 - 3. Single-phase copper power feeder to each elevator controller for car lighting and exhaust blower with individual protected, lockable “open” disconnecting means located in machine room.
 - 4. Emergency telephone line to each individual elevator control panel in elevator machine room.
 - 5. Fire alarm initiating devices in each elevator lobby for each group of elevators or single elevator and each machine room to initiate firefighters’ return feature. Device at top of hoistway if sprinklered. Provide alarm initiating signal wiring from hoistway or machine room connection point to elevator controller terminals. Device in machine room and at top of hoistway to provide signal for general alarm and discrete signal for Phase II firefighters’ operation.
 - 6. Firefighters’ announcement speaker in car with connection to individual elevator control panels in elevator machine room.
 - 7. Means to automatically disconnect power to affected elevator pump unit and controller prior to activation of machine room fire sprinkler system and/or hoistway fire sprinkler system. Manual shut-off means shall be located outside bounds of machine room.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Terms used are defined in the latest edition of the Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators, ASME A17.1.
- B. Reference to a device or a part of the equipment applies to the number of devices or parts required to complete the installation.
- C. Provisions of this specification are applicable to all elevators unless identified otherwise.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Approved Contractors:
 - 1. Controllers: Smartrise Engineering ONLY (No substitutions)
 - 2. Pump Units and Machines: Canton Elevator ONLY (No substitutions)
 - 3. Car Enclosure: Eklund's Inc., Gunderlin, Ltd., Hauenstein & Burmeister, KONE, Otis, Schindler, thyssenkrupp.
 - 4. Hoistway Entrance: Hauenstein & Burmeister, KONE, Otis, Schindler, thyssenkrupp, Tyler,.
- B. Compliance with Regulatory Agencies:
 - 1. Comply with most stringent applicable provisions of codes, laws, and/or authorities, including revisions and changes in effect.
 - 2. The Elevator Contractor is subject to reviews by the Consultant and/or Architect at any time throughout the project.
- C. Warranty:
 - 1. Material and workmanship of installation shall comply in every respect with Contract Documents. Correct defective material or workmanship which develops within one year

from date of final acceptance of all work to satisfaction of Architect, Purchaser and Consultant at no additional cost, unless due to ordinary wear and tear, or improper use or care by Purchaser. Perform maintenance in accordance with terms and conditions indicated in the Preventive Maintenance Agreement.

2. Defective is defined to include, but not be limited to: operation or control system failures, car performance below required minimum, excessive wear, unusual deterioration, or aging of materials or finishes, unsafe conditions, the need for excessive maintenance, abnormal noise, or vibration, and similar unsatisfactory conditions.
3. Retained Equipment: All retained components, parts, and materials shall be cleaned, checked, modified, repaired or replaced, so each component and its parts are in like new operating condition. Retained equipment must be compatible for integration with new systems. All retained equipment shall be covered under the warranty provisions, of Article 1.04, C., 1. & 2. above.
4. Make modifications, requirements, adjustments, and improvements to meet performance requirements.

1.05 DOCUMENT AND SITE VERIFICATION

In order to discover and resolve conflicts or lack of definition which might create problems, Contractor must review Contract Documents and site conditions for compatibility with its product prior to submittal of quotation. Review existing structural, electrical provisions, and mechanical provisions for compatibility with Contractor's products. Purchaser will not pay for change to structural, mechanical, electrical, or other systems required to accommodate Contractor's equipment.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. Within 10 calendar days after award of contract and before beginning equipment fabrication, submit shop drawings and required materials for review as outlined in Division I. Allow 30 calendar days for response to initial submittal.
 1. Scaled and Fully Dimensioned Layout: Plan of pits, wellway and machine space indicating equipment arrangement, and section of wellway.
 2. Design Information: Indicate equipment lists, reactions, and design information on layouts.
 3. Power Confirmation Information: Include motor horsepower, code letter, starting current, full-load running current, and demand factor.
 4. Fixtures: Cuts, samples, or shop drawings.
 5. Finish Material: Submit 3" x 12" samples of actual finished material for Architect review of color, pattern, and texture. Compliance with other requirements is the exclusive responsibility of the Provider. Include, if requested, graphics and details of mounting provisions.
- B. Acknowledge and/or respond to review comments within 14 calendar days of return. Promptly incorporate required changes due to inaccurate data or incomplete definition so that delivery and installation schedules are not affected. Provider's revision response time is not justification for equipment delivery or installation delay.

1.07 PERMIT, TEST AND INSPECTION

- A. Obtain and pay for permit, license, and inspection fee necessary to complete installation.
- B. Perform test required by governing authority in accordance with procedure described in ASME A17.2 Guide for Inspection of Elevators, Escalators, and Moving Walks in the presence of Authorized Representative.

- C. Supply personnel and equipment for test and final review by Consultant, as required in Section 01700.

1.08 MAINTENANCE

- A. All maintenance is to be performed under the terms and conditions of the Owner’s Maintenance Agreement.
- B. Warranty Maintenance
 1. Provide preventive maintenance and 24-hour emergency callback service for one year commencing on date of final acceptance by Purchaser. Systematically examine, adjust, clean, and lubricate all equipment. Repair or replace defective parts using parts produced by the manufacturer of installed equipment. Maintain elevator machine room, wellway, and pit in clean condition.
 2. Use competent personnel, acceptable to the Purchaser, supervised and employed by Contractor.
 3. Purchaser retains the option to delete cost of warranty maintenance from equipment contract and remit twelve (12) equal installments directly to Contractor during period in which maintenance is being performed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUMMARY

- A. Three (3) Passenger Elevator
- B. Unless specifically identified as “retain existing,” provide new equipment.

	Existing Equipment	Disposition
Number:	Car D1	Retain Existing
Capacity:	3500 #	Retain Existing
Class Loading:	Passenger Class A	Retain Existing
Contract Speed:	125 F.P.M.	Retain Existing
Machine:	Hydraulic Pump	Provide New
Machine Location:	Adjacent at Bottom Landing	Retain Existing
Operational Control:	Selective Collective Microprocessor-Based System	Selective Collective Microprocessor-Based System
Motor Control:	Single Speed AC with Electronic Soft Start	Single Speed AC with Electronic Soft Start

	Existing Equipment	Disposition
Power Characteristics:	480 Volts, 3 Phase, 60 Hertz Field Verify	Retain Existing
Stops:	3 Front;	Retain Existing
Openings:	3 Front;	Retain Existing
Floors Served:	A, L2, L3 Front;	Retain Existing
Entrance Size:	42" Wide X 96" High Field Verify	Retain Existing
Entrance Type:	Single Speed, Center Opening	Retain Existing
Door Operation:	Medium Speed, Heavy-Duty, Door Operator, Minimum Opening Speed 1-1/2 F.P.S.	High Speed, Heavy-Duty, Linear Door Operator, Minimum Opening Speed 2-1/2 F.P.S.
Door Protection:	Infrared, Full Screen Device	3-Dimensional Infrared, Full Screen Device, with Differential Timing Nudging and Interrupted Beam Time
Hydraulic Type:	Direct Plunger	Direct Plunger
Guide Rails:	Planed Steel Tees	Retain Existing
Buffers:	Spring	Retain Existing
Car Enclosure:		As Specified
		Battery Powered Emergency Car Lighting. Provide Separate Constant Pressure Test Button in Car Service Compartment. Illuminate Portion of Normal Car Lighting
Signal Fixtures:		LED Illumination Vandal Resistant Assembly
Hall and Car Pushbutton Stations:		Single Hall Pushbutton Riser Dual Car Operating Panels
		Vandal Resistant Car and Hall Pushbuttons
Car Position Indicators:		Dual Digital with Car Direction Arrows

	Existing Equipment	Disposition
Hall Lanterns:		At All Floors with Volume Adjustable Electronic Chime or Tone. Sound Twice for Down Direction with Predictive Function Vandal Resistant Assembly
Hall Car Position Indicator:		Digital Type with Car Direction Arrows at all Floors. Vandal Resistant Assembly
Communication System:		Self-Dialing, Vandal Resistant, Push To Call, Two-Way Communication System with Recall, Tracking and Voiceless Communication
Additional Features, Car D1:		<p>Car Roller Guides</p> <p>Car Top Inspection Station</p> <p>Firefighters' Service, Phase I And II, Including Alternate Floor Return</p> <p>Battery Pack Standby Power Provision</p> <p>Accessibility and Emergency Medical Services Signage</p> <p>Swing Car Return Panels Arranged for Integral Car Operating Panels</p> <p>Hoistway Door Unlocking Device All Floors</p> <p>Platform Isolation Jack to Platen Connections</p> <p>Independent Service Feature</p> <p>Card Reader Provisions, All Cars</p> <p>CCTV Provisions, All Cars</p> <p>Security Control Panel and Remote Wiring</p> <p>Hydraulic Pump Unit, and Controller Sound Isolation</p>

	Existing Equipment	Disposition
		Tamper Resistant Fasteners for All Fastenings Exposed to the Public
		One Year Warranty Maintenance with 24-Hour Call-Back Service
		Emergency Paging Speaker Installation
		No Visible Company Name or Logo
		Wiring Diagrams, Operating Instructions, and Parts Ordering Information
		Swift Sensor Monitoring System
		System Diagnostic Means and Instructions
		Non-Proprietary Control System and Diagnostics Provisions
Alternates, Car D1:		
Number:	Car D7	Retain Existing
Capacity:	4500 #	Retain Existing
Class Loading:	Passenger Class A	Retain Existing
Contract Speed:	125 F.P.M.	Retain Existing
Machine:	Hydraulic Pump	Replace with New
Machine Location:	Adjacent at Bottom Landing	Retain Existing
Operational Control:	Selective Collective Microprocessor-Based System	Selective Collective Microprocessor-Based System
Motor Control:	Single Speed AC with Electronic Soft Start	Single Speed AC with Electronic Soft Start

	Existing Equipment	Disposition
Power Characteristics:	480 Volts, 3 Phase, 60 Hertz Field Verify	Retain Existing
Stops:	1 Front; 3 Rear	Retain Existing
Openings:	1 Front; 3 Rear	Retain Existing
Floors Served:	B Front; L1,L2,L3 Rear	Retain Existing
Entrance Size:	4'-0" Wide X 8'-0" High Field Verify	Retain Existing
Entrance Type:	Two Speed, Side Opening	Retain Existing
Door Operation:	Medium Speed, Heavy-Duty, Door Operator, Minimum Opening Speed 1-1/2 F.P.S.	High Speed, Heavy-Duty, Linear Door Operator, Minimum Opening Speed 2-1/2 F.P.S.
Door Protection:	Infrared, Full Screen Device	3-Dimensional Infrared, Full Screen Device, with Differential Timing Nudging and Interrupted Beam Time
Hydraulic Type:	Direct Plunger	Direct Plunger
Guide Rails:	Planed Steel Tees	Retain Existing
Buffers:	Spring	Retain Existing
Car Enclosure:		As Specified Battery Powered Emergency Car Lighting. Provide Separate Constant Pressure Test Button in Car Service Compartment. Illuminate Portion of Normal Car Lighting
Signal Fixtures:		LED Illumination Vandal Resistant Assembly
Hall and Car Pushbutton Stations:		Single Hall Pushbutton Riser Single Car Operating Panel Vandal Resistant Car and Hall Pushbuttons
Car Position Indicators:		Digital with Car Direction Arrows

	Existing Equipment	Disposition
Hall Lanterns:		At All Floors with Volume Adjustable Electronic Chime or Tone. Sound Twice for Down Direction with Predictive Function Vandal Resistant Assembly
Hall Car Position Indicator:		Digital Type with Car Direction Arrows at all Floors. Vandal Resistant Assembly
Communication System:		Self-Dialing, Vandal Resistant, Push To Call, Two-Way Communication System with Recall, Tracking and Voiceless Communication
Additional Features:		<p>Car Roller Guides</p> <p>Car Top Inspection Station</p> <p>Firefighters' Service, Phase I And II, Including Alternate Floor Return</p> <p>Battery Pack Standby Power Provision</p> <p>Accessibility and Emergency Medical Services Signage</p> <p>Swing Car Return Panels Arranged for Integral Car Operating Panels</p> <p>Hoistway Door Unlocking Device All Floors</p> <p>Platform Isolation Jack to Platen Connections</p> <p>Independent Service Feature</p> <p>Card Reader Provisions, All Cars</p> <p>CCTV Provisions, All Cars</p> <p>Security Remote Wiring</p> <p>Hydraulic Pump Unit, and Controller Sound Isolation</p>

Existing Equipment	Disposition
	Tamper Resistant Fasteners for All Fastenings Exposed to the Public
	One Year Warranty Maintenance with 24-Hour Call-Back Service
	No Visible Company Name or Logo
	Wiring Diagrams, Operating Instructions, and Parts Ordering Information
	Swift Sensor Monitoring System
	System Diagnostic Means and Instructions
	Non-Proprietary Control System and Diagnostics Provisions

Alternates:

	Existing Equipment	Disposition
Number:	Car D8	Retain Existing
Capacity:	3500 #	Retain Existing
Class Loading:	Passenger Class A	Retain Existing
Contract Speed:	125 F.P.M.	Retain Existing
Machine:	Hydraulic Pump	Provide New
Machine Location:	Adjacent at Bottom Landing	Retain Existing
Operational Control:	Selective Collective Microprocessor-Based System	Selective Collective Microprocessor-Based System

	Existing Equipment	Disposition
Motor Control:	Single Speed AC with Electronic Soft Start	Single Speed AC with Electronic Soft Start
Power Characteristics:	480 Volts, 3 Phase, 60 Hertz Field Verify	Retain Existing
Stops:	3 Front;	Retain Existing
Openings:	3 Front;	Retain Existing
Floors Served:	A, L2, L3 Front;	Retain Existing
Entrance Size:	42" Wide X 96" High Field Verify	Retain Existing
Entrance Type:	Single Speed, Center Opening	Retain Existing
Door Operation:	Medium Speed, Heavy-Duty, Door Operator, Minimum Opening Speed 1-1/2 F.P.S.	High Medium Speed, Heavy-Duty, Linear Door Operator, Minimum Opening Speed 2-1/2 F.P.S.
Door Protection:	Infrared, Full Screen Device	3-Dimensional Infrared, Full Screen Device, with Differential Timing Nudging and Interrupted Beam Time
Hydraulic Type:	Direct Plunger	Direct Plunger
Guide Rails:	Planed Steel Tees	Retain Existing
Buffers:	Spring	Retain Existing
Car Enclosure:		As Specified
		Battery Powered Emergency Car Lighting. Provide Separate Constant Pressure Test Button in Car Service Compartment. Illuminate Portion of Normal Car Lighting
Signal Fixtures:		LED Illumination Vandal Resistant Assembly
Hall and Car Pushbutton Stations:		Single Hall Pushbutton Riser Dual Car Operating Panels
		Vandal Resistant Car and Hall Pushbuttons

	Existing Equipment	Disposition
Car Position Indicators:		Dual Digital with Car Direction Arrows
Hall Lanterns:		At All Floors with Volume Adjustable Electronic Chime or Tone. Sound Twice for Down Direction with Predictive Function Vandal Resistant Assembly
Hall Car Position Indicator:		Digital Type with Car Direction Arrows at all Floors. Vandal Resistant Assembly
Communication System:		Self-Dialing, Vandal Resistant, Push To Call, Two-Way Communication System with Recall, Tracking and Voiceless Communication
Additional Features, Car D8:		<p>Car Roller Guides</p> <p>Car Top Inspection Station</p> <p>Firefighters' Service, Phase I And II, Including Alternate Floor Return</p> <p>Battery Pack Standby Power Provision</p> <p>Accessibility and Emergency Medical Services Signage</p> <p>Swing Car Return Panels Arranged for Integral Car Operating Panels</p> <p>Hoistway Door Unlocking Device All Floors</p> <p>Platform Isolation Jack to Platen Connections</p> <p>Independent Service Feature</p> <p>Card Reader Provisions, All Cars</p> <p>CCTV Provisions, All Cars</p> <p>Security Control Panel and Remote Wiring</p>

Existing Equipment

Disposition

Hydraulic Pump Unit, and Controller
Sound Isolation

Tamper Resistant Fasteners for All
Fastenings Exposed to the Public

One Year Warranty Maintenance
with 24-Hour Call-Back Service

Emergency Paging Speaker
Installation

No Visible Company Name or Logo

Wiring Diagrams, Operating
Instructions, and Parts Ordering
Information

Swift Sensor Monitoring System

System Diagnostic Means and
Instructions

Non-Proprietary Control System and
Diagnostics Provisions

Alternates, Car D8:

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Site condition inspection

1. Prior to beginning installation of equipment, examine hoistway and machine room areas. Verify no irregularities exist which affect execution of work specified.
2. Do not proceed with installation until work in place conforms to project requirements.

B. Product Delivery, Storage, and Handling

1. Deliver material in Contractor's original, unopened protective packaging.
2. Store material in original protective packaging. Prevent soiling, physical damage, or moisture damage.
3. Protect equipment and exposed finishes from damage and stains during transportation, erection, and construction.
4. Allocate available site storage areas and coordinate their use with Purchaser and other Contractors.
5. Provide suitable temporary weather-tight storage facilities as may be required for materials which will be stored in the open.

- C. Installation Requirements
 - 1. Install all equipment in accordance with Contractor's instructions, referenced codes, specification, and approved submittals.
 - 2. Install machine room equipment with clearances in accordance with referenced codes and specification.
 - 3. Install all equipment so it may be easily removed for maintenance and repair.
 - 4. Install all equipment for ease of maintenance.
 - 5. Install all equipment to afford maximum accessibility, safety, and continuity of operation.
 - 6. Remove oil, grease, scale, and other foreign matter from the following equipment and apply one coat of field-applied machinery enamel.
 - a. All exposed equipment and metal work installed as part of this work which does not have architectural finish.
 - b. Machine room equipment, and pit equipment.
 - c. Hoistway equipment including guide rails, guide rail brackets, and pit equipment.
 - d. Neatly touch up damaged factory-painted surfaces with original paint color. Protect machine-finish surfaces against corrosion.

- D. Manufacturer's Nameplates
 - 1. Manufacturer's name plates and other identifying markings shall not be affixed on surfaces exposed to public view. This requirement does not apply to Underwriter's Laboratories and code required labels.
 - 2. Each major component of mechanical and electrical equipment shall have identification plate with the Manufacturer's name, address, model number, rating, and any other information required by governing codes.

- E. Colors Of Factory-Finished Equipment
 - 1. All colors will be selected from the Manufacturer's standard range unless custom colors are specified herein.
 - 2. Submit samples of all standard colors available and/or specified custom colors for review and approval.
 - 3. Submit samples of all specified architectural metals specified for review and approval.

- F. Materials And Finishes
 - 1. Steel:
 - a. Sheet Steel (Furniture Steel for Exposed Work): Stretcher-leveled, cold-rolled, commercial quality carbon steel, complying with ASTM A366, matte finish.
 - b. Sheet Steel (for Unexposed Work): Hot-rolled, commercial quality carbon steel, pickled and oiled, complying with ASTM A568/A568M-03.
 - c. Structural Steel Shapes and Plates: ASTM A36.
 - 2. Stainless Steel: Type 302 or 304 complying with ASTM A240, with standard tempers and hardness required for fabrication, strength and durability. Apply mechanical finish on fabricated work in the locations shown or specified, Federal Standard and NAAMM nomenclature, with texture and reflectivity required to match Architect's sample. Protect with adhesive paper covering.
 - a. No. 4 Satin: Directional polish finish. Graining directions as shown or, if not shown, in longest dimension.
 - b. No. 8 Mirror: Reflective polish finish with no visible graining.
 - c. Textured: 5WL as manufactured by Rigidized Metals or Windsor pattern 5-SM as manufactured by Rimex Metals or approved equal with .050 inches mean pattern depth with bright directional polish (satin finish).
 - d. Burnished: Non-directional, random abrasion pattern.
 - 3. Aluminum: Extrusions per ASTM B221; sheet and plate per ASTM B209.

4. Plastic Laminate: ASTM E84 Class A and NEMA LD3.1, Fire-Rated Grade (GP-50), Type 7, 0.050" ±.005" thick, color and texture as follows:
 - a. Exposed Surfaces: Color and texture selected by Architect.
 - b. Concealed Surfaces: Contractor's standard color and finish.
5. Fire-Retardant Treated Particle Board Panels: Minimum ¾" thick backup for natural finished wood and plastic laminate veneered panels, edged and faced as shown, provided with suitable anti-warp backing; meet ASTM E84 Class "I" rating with a flame-spread rating of 25 or less, registered with local authorities for elevator finish materials.
6. Paint: Clean exposed metal parts and assemblies of oil, grease, scale, and other foreign matter and factory paint one shop coat of standard rust-resistant primer. After erection, provide one finish coat of industrial enamel paint. Galvanized metal need not be painted.
7. Prime Finish: Clean all metal surfaces receiving a baked enamel paint finish of oil, grease, and scale. Apply one coat of rust-resistant primer followed by a filler coat over uneven surfaces. Sand smooth and apply final coat of primer.
8. Baked Enamel Finish: Prime finish per above. Unless specified "prime finish" only, apply and bake three (3) additional coats of enamel in the selected solid color.
9. Entrance Support Equipment within Hoistway: Include strut angles, headers, sill support angles, fascia, hanger covers, etc. Clean, remove, and check for corrosive activity. Replace components that exhibit severe deterioration. Tighten all fastenings. Repaint exposed surfaces with two coats of rust preventive primer.
10. Stone: ???
11. Carpet: ???
12. Vinyl tile: ???
13. Glass: Laminated safety glass, minimum 9/16" thick, conforming to ANSI Z97.1 and CPSC 16 CFR Part 1201.

2.03 CAR PERFORMANCE

- A. Car Speed: ± 10% of contract speed under any loading condition.
- B. Car Capacity: Safely lower, stop and hold 125% of rated load.
- C. Car Stopping Zone: ±1/4" under any loading condition.
- D. Door Opening Time: Seconds from start of opening to fully open:
 1. Cars D1, D8: 1.9 seconds.
 2. Car D7: 2.4 seconds.
- E. Door Closing Time: Seconds from start of closing to fully closed:
 1. Cars D1, D8: 2.8 seconds.
 2. Car D7: 4.8 seconds.
- F. Car Floor-to-Floor Performance Time: Seconds from start of doors closing until doors are 3/4 open (1/2 open for side opening doors) and car level and stopped at next successive floor under any loading condition or travel direction:
 1. Cars D1, D8: 15.0 seconds.
 2. Car D7: 16.0 seconds.
- G. Pressure: Fluid system components shall be designed and factory tested for 500 p.s.i. Maximum operating pressure shall be 400 p.s.i.
- H. Car Ride Quality:

1. Horizontal and vertical acceleration within car during all riding and door operating conditions. Not more than 20 mg peak to peak (adjacent peaks) in the 1 - 10 Hz range.
 2. Acceleration and Deceleration: Smooth constant and not less than and not more than 3 feet/second² with an initial ramp between 0.5 and 0.75 second.
 3. Sustained Jerk: Not more than 6 feet/second³.
 4. Measurement Standards: Measure and evaluate ride quality consistent with ISO 18738, using low pass cutoff frequency of 10 Hz and A95 peak-to-peak average calculations.
- I. Noise and Vibration Control
1. Airborne Noise: Measured noise level of elevator equipment and its operation shall not exceed 60 dBA inside car under any condition including door operation and car ventilation exhaust blower on its highest speed. Limit noise level in the machine room relating to elevator equipment and its operation to no more than 80 dBA. All dBA readings to be taken 3'-0" off the floor and 3'-0" from the equipment using the "A" weighted scale.
 2. Vibration Control: All elevator equipment provided under this contract, including power unit, controller, oil supply lines, and their support shall be mechanically isolated from the building structure and electrically isolated from the building power supply and to each other to minimize the possibility of objectionable noise and vibrations being transmitted to occupied areas of the building.

2.04 OPERATION

- A. Selective Collective Microprocessor-Based, Cars D1, D7, D8:
1. Operate car without attendant from pushbuttons in car and located at each floor. When car is available, automatically start car and dispatch it to floor corresponding to registered car or hall call. Once car starts, respond to registered calls in direction of travel and in the order the floors are reached.
 2. Do not reverse car direction until all car calls have been answered, or until all hall calls ahead of car and corresponding to the direction of car travel have been answered.
 3. Slow car and stop automatically at floors corresponding to registered calls, in the order in which they are approached in either direction of travel. As slowdown is initiated for a hall call, automatically cancel hall call. Cancel car calls in the same manner. Hold car at arrival floor an adjustable time interval to allow passenger transfer.
 4. Answer calls corresponding to direction in which car is traveling unless call in the opposite direction is highest (or lowest) call registered.
 5. Illuminate appropriate pushbutton to indicate call registration. Extinguish light when call is answered.
- B. Other Items:
1. Low Oil Control: In the event oil level is insufficient for travel to the top floor, provide controls to return elevator to the main level and park until oil is added.
 2. Independent Service: Provide controls for operation of each car from its pushbuttons only. Close doors by constant pressure on desired destination floor button or door close button. Open doors automatically upon arrival at selected floor.
- C. Firefighters' Service: Provide equipment and operation in accordance with code requirements.
- D. Automatic Car Stopping Zone: Stop car within 1/4" above or below the landing sill. Maintain stopping zone regardless of load in car, direction of travel, distance between landings.

- E. Remote Monitoring and Diagnostics: Equip each controller, with Swift Sensor ports, interface boards, and drivers to accept maintenance, data logging, fault finding diagnostic, and monitoring computers, keyboards, modems, and programming tools.
- F. Motion Control: AC type with unit valve suitable for operation specified and capable of providing smooth, comfortable car acceleration and retardation. Limit the difference in car speed between full load and no load to not more than $\pm 10\%$ of the contract speed in either direction of travel.
- G. Door Operation: Automatically open doors when car arrives at main floor. At expiration of normal dwell time, close doors. Reopen doors when car is designated for loading.
- H. Standby Lighting and Alarm: Car mounted battery unit with solid-state charger to operate alarm bell and car emergency lighting. Battery to be rechargeable with minimum 5-year life expectancy. Include required transformer. Provide constant pressure test button in service compartment of car operating panel. Provide lighting integral with portion of normal car lighting system.
- I. Battery Standby Power Transfer:
 - 1. Upon loss of normal power, provide controls to automatically lower the cars to the nearest lower landing. Upon arrival at the nearest landing, the elevator doors shall open automatically and remain open until regular door time has expired. The elevator shall then become deactivated. The standby power source shall be provided via 12-volt D.C. battery units installed in machine room, including solid-state charger and testing means mounted in a common metal container. Battery to be rechargeable lead acid or nickel cadmium with a 10-year life expectancy.
 - 2. Upon restoration of normal power, the elevator shall automatically resume normal operation.
- J. Card/Proximity Reader Security System: Provide provisions inside Cars D1, D7, D8 for reader unit. Mount reader unit as directed by Architect and cross connect from car pushbuttons to control module in machine room. Reader control unit, mounting brackets, wiring materials, logic circuits, etc., by Security Subcontractor.

2.05 MACHINE ROOM EQUIPMENT

- A. Arrange equipment in existing machine room spaces.
- B. Pump Unit: Assembled unit consisting of positive displacement pump, induction motor, master-type control valves combining safety features, holding, direction, bypass, stopping, manual lowering functions, shut off valve, oil reservoir with protected vent opening, oil level gauge, outlet strainer, drip pan, muffler, all mounted on isolating pads. Provide oil cooling unit and oil temperature thermostat to maintain oil at operating temperature. Enclose the entire unit with removable sheet steel panels lined with sound-absorbing material. Design unit for 120 upstarts/hour.
- C. Landing Systems: Solid-state, magnetic, or optical type.
- D. Controller: UL/CSA labeled.
 - 1. Compartment: Securely mount all assemblies, power supplies, chassis switches, relays, etc., on a substantial, self-supporting steel frame. Completely enclose equipment with covers. Provide means to prevent overheating.
 - 2. Relay Design: Magnet operated with contacts of design and material to insure maximum conductivity, long life, and reliable operation without overheating or excessive wear.

- Provide wiping action and means to prevent sticking due to fusion. Contacts carrying high inductive currents shall be provided with arc deflectors or suppressors.
3. Microprocessor-Related Hardware
 - a. Provide built-in noise suppression devices which provide a high level of noise immunity on all solid-state hardware and devices.
 - b. Provide power supplies with noise suppression devices.
 - c. Isolate inputs from external devices, such as pushbuttons, with opto-isolation modules.
 - d. Design control circuits with one leg of power supply grounded.
 - e. Safety circuits shall not be affected by accidental grounding of any part of the system.
 - f. System shall automatically restart when power is restored.
 - g. System memory shall be retained in the event of power failure or disturbance.
 - h. Equipment shall be provided with Electro Magnetic Interference (EMI) shielding within FCC guidelines.
 4. Wiring: CSA labeled copper for factory wiring. Neatly route all wiring interconnections and securely attach wiring connections to studs or terminals.
 5. Permanently mark components, relays, fuses, PC boards, etc., with symbols shown on wiring diagrams.
 6. Monitoring System Interface: Provide controller with Swift Sensor data links. Elevator contractor responsible to connect monitoring system interface to machine room monitoring compartment.
- E. Muffler: Provide in discharge oil line near pump unit. Design shall dampen and absorb pulsation and noise in the flow of hydraulic fluid.
- F. Piping and Oil: Provide piping, threaded connections and oil for the system. Buried piping shall be secondarily contained with watertight Schedule 40 PVC sleeves between elevator machine room and pit. A minimum of two (2) sound isolation couplings shall be provided between the pump unit and oil line and the oil line and jack unit. Provide isolated pipe stands or hangers as required.
- G. Shutoff Valve: Manual valve in line adjacent to pump unit. Provide second valve in pit adjacent to jack unit.

2.06 HOISTWAY EQUIPMENT

- A. Guide Rails: Retain main guide rails in place.
1. Clean rails and brackets. Remove rust.
 2. Check all rail and bracket fastenings and tighten.
 3. Realign rails as required to provide smooth car ride.
 4. Provide supplemental rail brackets and/or backing as required by code or to enhance car ride quality.
- B. Buffers: Retain existing.
1. Rebuild as required and paint.
- C. Hydraulic Jack Assembly: Retain existing.
1. Cylinders: Retain existing. Provide means to collect oil at cylinder head.
 2. Plunger: Retain existing. Isolate plunger from car frame.

- D. Jack Support and Fluid Shut-Off Valve: Retain existing steel pit channels to support jack assembly and transmit loads to building structure. Provide manual on/off valves in oil line adjacent to pump unit and jack unit in pit adjacent to jack unit.
- E. Terminal Stopping: Provide normal and final devices. Provide emergency terminal speed limiting devices.
- F. Electrical Wiring and Wiring Connections:
 - 1. Conductors and Connections: Copper throughout with individual wires coded and connections on identified studs or terminal blocks. Use no splices or similar connections in wiring except at terminal blocks, control compartments, or junction boxes. Provide 10% spare conductors throughout. Run spare wires from car connection points to individual elevator controllers in the machine room. Provide four pair of spare shielded communication wires in addition to those required to connect specified items. Tag spares in machine room.
 - 2. Conduit: Painted or galvanized steel conduit, EMT, or duct. Conduit size, 1/2". Flexible heavy-duty service cord may be used between fixed car wiring and car door switches for door protective devices.
 - 3. Traveling Cables: Flame and moisture-resistant outer cover. Prevent traveling cable from rubbing or chafing against hoistway or equipment within hoistway. Provide five (5) pair of shielded wires and two (2) RG-6/U type coaxial cables for card reader. Provide two (2) RG-6/U coaxial CCTV cables within traveling cable from car controller to car top, plus 3'-0" excess loop at both ends. Provide two (2) pair 14 gauge wire for CCTV power.
 - 4. Auxiliary Wiring: Connect fire alarm initiating devices, emergency two-way communication system, paging speaker, CCTV, card reader, intercom, and announcement speaker and/or background music in each car controller in machine room.
- G. Entrance Equipment: Retain existing. Replace and adjust assemblies to ensure smooth and quiet mechanical open and close of doors.
 - 1. Door Hangers and Rollers: Replace with new.
 - 2. Door Track: Refurbish and/or replace as required.
 - 3. Door Interlocks: Replace with new.
 - 4. Door Closers: Replace with new.
- H. Hoistway Door Unlocking Device: Provide unlocking device with escutcheon in door panel at all floors, with finish to match adjacent surface.
- I. Floor Numbers: Stencil paint 4" high floor designations in contrasting color on inside face of hoistway doors or hoistway fascia in location visible from within car.

2.07 HOISTWAY ENTRANCES

- A. Frames: Retain existing. Refinish.
- B. Door Panels: Retain existing. Provide new door gibs with fire tabs at all floors. Minimum two gibs per panel, one at leading edge, and one at trailing edge of each panel
- C. Sight Guards: Retain existing. Replace damaged sight guards.
- D. Sills: Retain existing. Clean and polish. Check and tighten all fastenings.
- E. Sill Supports: Retain existing. Check and tighten all fastenings.

- F. Fascia, Toe Guards, and Hanger Covers: Retain existing. Provide as required where damaged or missing. Check and tighten all fastenings.
- G. Struts and Headers: Retain existing. Check and tighten all fastenings.

2.08 CAR EQUIPMENT

- A. Frame: Retain Existing. Check and tighten all fastenings.
- B. Platform: Retain existing. Reinforce or replace sub-floor if required. Check and tighten all fastenings.
- C. Platform Apron: Provide new extended platform apron per code. Minimum 14 gauge steel, reinforced and braced to car platform front and rear with Contractor's standard finish.
- D. Guide Shoes: Roller type with three or more spring dampened, sound-deadening rollers per shoe. Maximum roller rotation speed, 350 r.p.m..
- E. Finish Floor Covering: Provided under other sections.
 - 1. Cars D1, D7, D8: ????
- F. Sills: One piece extrusion with extruded extension between car entrance columns to face of car front return. Extruded extension to match finish of sill.
 - 1. Car(s) D1, D7, D8: nickel silver
- G. Car Doors: 16 gauge steel, sandwich construction without binder angles. Provide leading edges of center-opening doors with rubber astragals. Provide a minimum of two (2) gibs per panel, one at leading and one at trailing edge with gibs in the sill groove entire length of door travel. Construct door panels with interlocking, stiffening ribs.
- H. Door Hangers: Two-point hanger roller with neoprene roller surface and suspension with eccentric upthrust roller adjustment.
- I. Door Track: Bar or formed, cold-drawn removable steel track with smooth roller contact surface.
- J. Door Header: Construct of minimum 12 gauge steel, shape to provide stiffening flanges.
- K. Door Electrical Contact: Prohibit car operation unless car door is closed.
- L. Door Clutch: Heavy-duty clutch, linkage arms, drive blocks and pickup rollers or cams to provide positive, smooth, quiet door operation. Design clutch so car doors can be closed, while hoistway doors remain open.
- M. Restricted Opening Device: Provide car-door interlock per code to prevent opening of car doors outside unlocking zone. Plunger type restrictors not acceptable.
- N. Door Operator: High speed, heavy-duty linear door operator capable of opening doors at no less than 2-1/2 f.p.s. Accomplish reversal in no more than 2-1/2" of door movement. Provide solid-state door control with closed loop circuitry to constantly monitor and automatically adjust door operation based upon velocity, position, and motor current. Provide a minimum of four (4) controller-activated motion profiles, per floor, per door, to maintain consistent, smooth, and quiet

door operation at all floors, regardless of door weight or varying air pressure. Acceptable closed-loop door operators:

1. AMD
2. G.A.L.

O. Door Control Device:

1. 3D Infrared Reopening Device: Black, fully enclosed device with full screen infrared matrix or multiple beams extending vertically along leading edge of each door panel to minimum height of 7'-0" above finished floor. Provide extension of housing and lens full height of door panels. Device shall prevent doors from closing and reverse doors at normal opening speed if beams are obstructed while doors are closing, except during nudging operation. In event of device failure, provide for automatic shutdown of car at floor level with doors open.
2. Nudging Operation: After beams of door control device are obstructed for a predetermined time interval (minimum 20.0 - 25.0 seconds), warning signal shall sound and doors shall attempt to close with a maximum of 2.5 foot pounds kinetic energy. Activation of the door open button shall override nudging operation and reopen doors.
3. Interrupted Beam Time: When beams are interrupted during initial door opening, hold door open a minimum of 3.0 seconds. When beams are interrupted after the initial 3.0 second hold open time, reduce time doors remain open to an adjustable time of approximately 1.0 - 1.5 seconds after beams are reestablished.
4. Differential Door Time: Provide separately adjustable timers to vary time that doors remain open after stopping in response to calls.
 - a. Car Call: Hold open time adjustable between 3.0 and 5.0 seconds.
 - b. Hall Call: Hold open time adjustable between 5.0 and 8.0 seconds. Use hall call time when car responds to coincidental calls.

P. Car Operating Panel:

1. Two car operating panels without faceplates, consisting of a metal box containing vandal resistant operating fixtures, mounted behind the car swing front return panels. Swig returns shall be hinged and constructed of stainless steel, satin finish.
2. Suitably identify floor buttons, alarm button, door open button, door close button, and emergency push-to-call button with SCS Elevator Products, Inc. or Visionmark cast tactile symbols recessed flush, rear mounted. Configure plates per local building code accessibility standards including Braille. Locate operating controls no higher than 48" above the car floor; no lower than 35" for emergency push-to-call button and alarm button.
3. Provide minimum 3/4" diameter raised floor pushbuttons which illuminate to indicate call registration.
4. Provide alarm button to ring bell located on car. Illuminate button when actuated.
5. Provide keyed stop switch at bottom of car operating panel in locked car service compartment. Mark device to indicate "run" and "stop" positions.
6. Provide "door open" button to stop and reopen doors or hold doors in open position.
7. Extended Door Hold Open Button: Provide button to extend normal door hold open period up to 30 seconds. Cancel extended time by registration of car call or actuation of door close button. When activated, illuminate the door hold open button and the door close button. Cancel the hold open time when the door close button is activated. If a hall call is entered at another floor, sound a buzzer to indicate call waiting is activated.
8. Provide "door close" button to activate door close cycle. Cycle shall not begin until normal door dwell time for a car or hall call has expired, except firefighters' operation.
9. Provide firefighters' locked box as required by code.
10. Provide firefighters' Phase II key switch with engraved instructions filled red. Include light jewel, audible signal, and call cancel button.

11. Provide lockable service compartment with recessed flush door. Door material and finish shall match car return panel or car operating panel faceplate.
 12. Include the following controls in lockable service cabinet with function and operating positions identified by permanent signage or engraved legend:
 - a. Inspection switch.
 - b. Light switch.
 - c. Three-position exhaust blower switch.
 - d. Independent service switch.
 - e. Constant pressure test button for battery pack emergency lighting.
 - f. 120-volt, AC, GFCI protected electrical convenience outlet.
 - g. Card reader override switch.
 - h. Stop switch.
 - i. Switch to select either floor voice annunciation, floor passing tone, or chime.
 13. Provide black paint filled (except as noted), engraved, or approved etched signage as follows with approved size and font:
 - a. Phase II firefighters' operating instructions on main operating panel above corresponding keyswitch filled red.
 - b. Car number on main car operating panel.
 - c. "Elevator Permits are available for Public Viewing at 3100 N. Terminal Rd PH.# 281-230-3100" on main car operating panel.
 - d. "No Smoking" on auxiliary car operating panel.
 - e. Car capacity in pounds on main car operating panel service compartment door.
- Q. Car Top Control Station: Mount to provide safe access and utilization while standing in an upright position on car top.
- R. Work Light and Duplex Plug Receptacle: GFCI protected outlet at top and bottom of car. Include on/off switch and lamp guard.
- S. Communication System:
1. "Push to Call," two-way communication instrument in car with automatic dialing, tracking, and recall features with shielded wiring to car controller in machine room. Provide dialer with automatic rollover capability with minimum two numbers.
 - a. "Push to Call" button or adjacent light jewel shall illuminate and flash when call is acknowledged. Button shall match car operating panel pushbutton design. Provide uppercase "PUSH TO CALL," "HELP ON THE WAY" engraved signage adjacent to button.
 - b. Provide "Push to Call" button tactile symbol, engraved signage, and Braille adjacent to button mounted integral with car front return panel.
 2. Install remote speakers provided under Item 1.01, E., 1, in car behind front return panel with drilled speaker pattern, with shielded wiring to machine room junction box.

2.09 CAR ENCLOSURE

- A. Car Enclosure Passenger/Service Elevator: Retain existing car shell. Remove existing interior finishes, weigh, and document. Check and tighten all fastenings. Provide new interior finishes as specified and/or detailed on architectural drawings. Verify weight of new interior finishes does not exceed weight of removed finishes by more than code allowable. Modify shell for application of new signal and pushbutton fixtures.

2.10 HALL CONTROL STATIONS

- A. Pushbuttons: Provide one riser with flush mounted faceplates. Include pushbuttons for each direction of travel which illuminate to indicate call registration. Include approved engraved message and pictorial representation prohibiting use of elevator during fire or other emergency situation as part of faceplate. Pushbutton design shall match car operating panel pushbuttons. Provide vandal resistant pushbutton and light assemblies. Provide enlarged faceplate to cover existing wall blockout and facilitate handicapped access requirements. Provide any cutting and patching required.

2.11 SIGNALS

- A. Hall Lantern, Cars D1, D7, D8: Provide at each entrance to indicate travel direction of arriving car. Install in existing fixture location. Illuminate up or down LED lights and sound tone once for up and twice for down direction prior to car arrival at floor. Sound level shall be adjustable from 20 - 80 dBA measured at 5'-0" in front of hall control station and 3'-0" off floor. Illuminate light until the car doors start to close. Provide advanced predictive hall lantern notification to comply with ADA hall call notification time. Car direction lenses shall be arrow shaped with faceplates. Lenses shall be minimum 2-1/2" in their smallest dimension. Incorporate car position indicator in faceplate at all floors.
- B. Car Position Indicator: Alpha-numeric digital indicator containing floor designations and direction arrows a minimum of 1/2" high to indicate floor served and direction of car travel. Locate fixture in car front return panel above each car operating panel. When a car leaves or passes a floor, illuminate indication representing position of car in hoistway. Illuminate proper direction arrow to indicate direction of travel.
- C. Hall Position Indicator, Cars D1, D7, D8: Alpha-numeric digital indicator containing floor designations and direction arrows a minimum of 1/2" high to indicate floor served and direction of car travel. Mount integral with hall lanterns at all floors.
- D. Faceplate Material and Finish: Stainless steel Satin all fixtures.
- E. Floor Passing Tone: Provide an audible tone of no less than 20 decibels and frequency of no higher than 1500 Hz, to sound as the car passes or stops at a floor served.
- F. Voice Synthesizer: Provide electronic device with easily reprogrammable message and female voice to announce car direction, floor, emergency exiting instructions, etc.

2.12 MONITORING SYSTEM

- A. General: Swift Sensor system ONLY.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SITE CONDITION INSPECTION

- A. Prior to beginning installation of equipment, examine hoistway and machine room areas. Verify no irregularities exist which affect execution of work specified.
- B. Do not proceed with installation until work in place conforms to project requirements.

3.02 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver material in Contractor's original, unopened protective packaging.
- B. Store material in original protective packaging. Prevent soiling, physical damage, or moisture damage.
- C. Protect equipment and exposed finishes from damage and stains during transportation, erection, and construction.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install all equipment in accordance with Contractor's instructions, referenced codes, specification, and approved submittals.
- B. Install machine room equipment with clearances in accordance with referenced codes and specification.
- C. Install all equipment so it may be easily removed for maintenance and repair.
- D. Install all equipment for ease of maintenance.
- E. Install all equipment to afford maximum accessibility, safety, and continuity of operation.
- F. Remove oil, grease, scale, and other foreign matter from the following equipment and apply one coat of field-applied machinery enamel.
 - 1. All exposed equipment and metal work installed as part of this work which does not have architectural finish.
 - 2. Neatly touch up damaged factory-painted surfaces with original paint color. Protect machine-finish surfaces against corrosion.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Work at jobsite will be checked during course of installation. Full cooperation with reviewing personnel is mandatory. Accomplish corrective work required prior to performing further installation.
- B. Have Code Authority acceptance inspection performed and complete corrective work.

3.05 ADJUSTMENTS

- A. Install hydraulic jack assembly and guide rails plumb and align vertically with tolerance of 1/16" in 100'-0". Secure guide rail joints without gaps and file any irregularities to a smooth surface.
- B. Static balance car to equalize pressure of guide shoes on guide rails.
- C. Lubricate all equipment in accordance with Contractor's instructions.
- D. Adjust motors, valves, controllers, leveling switches, limit switches, stopping switches, door operators, interlocks, and safety devices to achieve required performance levels.

3.06 CLEANUP

- A. Keep work areas orderly and free from debris during progress of project. Remove packaging materials on a daily basis.
- B. Remove all loose materials and filings resulting from work.
- C. Clean machine room equipment and floor.
- D. Clean hoistways, car, car enclosure, entrances, operating and signal fixtures.

3.07 ACCEPTANCE REVIEW AND TESTS

- A. Review procedure shall apply for individual elevators, portions of groups of elevators and completed groups of elevators accepted on an interim basis, or elevators and groups of elevators completed, accepted, and placed in operation.
- B. Contractor shall perform review and evaluation of all aspects of its work prior to requesting Consultant's final review. Work shall be considered ready for Consultant's final contract compliance review when all Contractor's tests are complete and all elements of work or a designated portion thereof are in place and elevator or group of elevators are deemed ready for service as intended.
- C. Furnish labor, materials, and equipment necessary for Consultant's review. Notify Consultant five (5) working days in advance when ready for final review of elevator or group of elevators.
- D. Consultant's written list of observed deficiencies of materials, equipment, and operating systems will be submitted to Contractor for corrective action. Consultant's review shall include as a minimum:
 - 1. Workmanship and equipment compliance with Contract Documents.
 - 2. Contract speed, capacity, floor-to-floor, and door performance comply with Contract Documents.
 - 3. Performance of following is satisfactory:
 - a. Starting, accelerating, running
 - b. Decelerating and stopping accuracy
 - c. Door operation and closing force
 - d. Equipment noise levels
 - e. Signal fixture utility
 - f. Overall ride quality
 - g. Performance of door control devices
 - h. Operations of emergency two-way communication device
 - i. Operations of firefighters' service
 - j. Operations of special security features and floor lock-off provisions
 - k. Operations of remote monitoring devices
 - 4. Test Results:
 - a. In all test conditions, obtain specified contract speed, performance times, stopping accuracy without re-leveling, and ride quality to satisfaction of Purchaser and Consultant. Tests shall be conducted under both no load and full load condition.
- E. Performance Guarantee: Should Consultant's review identify defects, poor workmanship, variance or noncompliance with requirements of specified codes and/or ordinances, or variance or

noncompliance with the requirements of Contract Documents, Contractor shall complete corrective work in an expedient manner to satisfaction of Purchaser and Consultant at no cost as follows:

1. Replace equipment that does not meet code or Contract Document requirements.
 2. Perform work and furnish labor, materials, and equipment necessary to meet specified operation and performance.
 3. Perform retesting required by Governing Code Authority, Purchaser, and Consultant.
- F. A follow-up final contract compliance review shall be performed by Consultant after notification by Contractor that all deficiencies have been corrected. Provide Consultant with copies of the initial deficiency report marked to indicate items which Contractor considers complete.

3.08 PURCHASER'S INFORMATION

- A. Non-Proprietary Equipment Design: Provide three sets of neatly bound written information necessary for proper maintenance and adjustment of equipment within 30 days following final acceptance. Final retention will be withheld until data is received by Purchaser and reviewed by Consultant. Include the following as minimums:
1. Straight-line wiring diagrams of "as-installed" elevator circuits with index of location and function of components. Mount one set wiring diagrams on panels, racked, or similarly protected, in elevator machine room. Provide remaining set rolled and in a protective drawing tube. Maintain all drawing sets with addition of all subsequent changes. These diagrams are Purchaser's property. A legend sheet shall be furnished with each set of drawings to provide the following information:
 - a. Name and symbol of each relay, switch, or other apparatus.
 - b. Location on drawings, drawing sheet number and area, and location of all contacts.
 - c. Location of apparatus, whether on controller or on car.
 2. Written Maintenance Control Program (MCP) specifically designed for the equipment included under this contract. Include any unique or product specific procedures or methods required to inspect or test the equipment. In addition, identify weekly, bi-weekly, monthly, quarterly, and annual maintenance procedures, including statutory and other required equipment tests.
 3. Printed instructions explaining all operating features.
 4. Complete software documentation for all installed equipment.
 5. Lubrication instructions, including recommended grade of lubricants.
 6. Parts catalogs listing all replaceable parts including Contractor's identifying numbers and ordering instructions.
 7. Four sets of keys for all switches and control features properly tagged and marked.
 8. Diagnostic test devices together with all supporting information necessary for interpretation of test data, troubleshooting of elevator system, and performance of routine safety tests.
 9. The elevator installation shall be a design which can be maintained by any licensed elevator maintenance company employing journeymen mechanics, without the need to purchase or lease additional diagnostic devices, special tools, or instructions from the original equipment Contractor.
 - a. Provide on site capability to diagnose faults to the level of individual circuit boards and individual discrete components for the solid state elevator controller.
 - b. Provide a separate, detachable device, as required, to the Purchaser as part of this installation if the equipment for fault diagnosis is not completely self-contained within the controller. Such device shall be in possession of and become property of the Purchaser.
 - c. Installed equipment not meeting this requirement shall be removed and replaced with conforming equipment at no cost to the Purchaser.

10. Provide upgrades and/or revisions of software during the progress of the work, warranty period and the term of the ongoing maintenance agreement between the Purchaser and Contractor.

- B. Acceptance of such records by Purchaser/Consultant shall not be a waiver of any Contractor deviation from Contract Documents or shop drawings or in any way relieve Contractor from his responsibility to perform work in accordance with Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 143100

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL.....	1
1.1 WORK INCLUDED: ESCALATOR ALTERATION, TRUSS RETENTION METHOD	1
1.2 RELATED WORK.....	1
1.3 DEFINITIONS.....	2
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE	2
1.5 DOCUMENT AND SITE VERIFICATION	3
1.6 SUBMITTALS.....	4
1.7 MAINTENANCE.....	4
1.8 PERMIT, TEST AND INSPECTION.....	4
PART 2 - PRODUCTS.....	4
2.1 SUMMARY	4
2.2 MATERIALS.....	6
2.3 PERFORMANCE	6
2.4 OPERATION	6
2.5 MACHINE AREA EQUIPMENT	7
2.6 MAINTAINABILITY	8
2.7 CONTROLLER.....	8
2.8 STEPS.....	8
2.9 WELLWAY EQUIPMENT	9
2.10 HANDRAILS.....	11
2.11 SIDE CONSTRUCTION	11
2.12 LANDINGS.....	11
2.13 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.....	12
2.14 SIGNAL AND CONTROL FIXTURES.....	14
2.15 SIGNS.....	14
PART 3 - PART 3 – EXECUTION	14
3.1 SITE CONDITION INSPECTION	14
3.2 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING.....	14
3.3 INSTALLATION	15
3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL	15
3.5 ADJUSTMENTS	15
3.6 CLEANUP	15
3.7 ACCEPTANCE REVIEW AND TESTS.....	16
3.8 PURCHASER’S INFORMATION	17

SECTION 14310

ESCALATOR

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED: ESCALATOR ALTERATION, TRUSS RETENTION METHOD

- A. Escalators as follows:
 - 1. Escalator Width:
 - a. Escalators DE 8, 9, 13, 15, 16, 17: 48" Wide (40" step).
 - 2. Escalator Balustrade:
 - a. Escalators DE 8, 9, 13, 15, 16, 17: Metal, High Deck.
- B. All units shall be of the Public Transportation type; designed to operate under heavy load conditions, 1 person per step, every step 24 continuous hours, 7 day per week environment. Demolition and disposal of all interior components, exclusive of the truss, and installation of new components.
- C. All engineering, equipment, labor, inspections and permits required to satisfactorily complete escalator alteration required by Contract Documents.
- D. Applicable conditions of General, Special, and Supplemental Conditions, Division 1, and all sections listed in Contract Documents "Table of Contents."
- E. Preventive maintenance as described in Part 1.7 B. below. Warranty maintenance.
- F. Cartage and Hoisting: All required staging, hoisting and movement to, on and from the site including new equipment, reused equipment, or dismantling and removal of existing equipment.
- G. Unless specifically identified as "Reuse," "Retain," or "Refurbish," provide new equipment, parts, assemblies and all related components.
- H. Protective barriers between units in normal operation and adjacent units in the modernization process. Protect full wellway. Patch and finish around landing plates.
- I. Wellway, and pit/machine area barricades as required.
- J. Protect truss, steps, landing plates, handrails and specific metal finishes.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for coordination and completion of any and all work required in the areas surrounding or impacted by the escalator work. The Contractor shall submit with their proposal details of impact to areas near the escalators. Time required to restrict the adjacent areas from any public access shall be noted. Details of proposed approach to the modernization shall also be submitted.
- B. During Demolition of existing escalator components and installation of new components provide:
 - 1. A clear entry and exit safety zone at the top and bottom of the escalators.
 - 2. Secure work and storage areas adjacent to the escalators.

3. Cut back for all areas where escalators are connected to existing surfaces and rebuilt to match existing.
4. Protect open wellways and all equipment during construction per OSHA Regulations. Provide and maintain all barricades required.
5. Temporary barricades which shall remain in place throughout the demolition and installation process. Remove barricades upon completion of the work.
6. Floor protection to disburse the weight of materials being removed and/or brought into the facility. Floor protection shall be adequate to prevent damage to existing flooring.
7. Provide and install clear path way to remove materials from the building and to bring new materials into the building.
8. Build back surfaces and or building areas to match pre-existing finishes.
9. Any equipment necessary to remove existing and install new components.

C. Wellway and Pit

1. Reuse existing wellway and truss. Clean and paint all areas of the truss with three coats of approved corrosion resistant paint.
2. Reuse existing floor pockets and/or structural beams for support of escalator truss at each end. Any modifications must be completed by Contractor. Include verification by structural engineer and stamped drawings for any structural revisions.
3. Patching and finishing around escalator landing plates, frames, and adjacent flooring after installation.
4. Cladding and finishing of exposed truss surfaces.
5. Protect escalator truss, steps, landing plates, balustrades, handrails, and special metal finishes from damage.
6. Structural engineering calculations and submittals with signed and stamped drawings.
7. Structural welding with written certifications.
8. Adequate lighting for the escalator entry and exit points as well as the incline.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Terms used are defined in the latest edition of the Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators, ASME A17.1.
- B. Reference to a device or a part of the equipment applies to the number of devices or parts required to complete the installation.
- C. Provisions of this specification are applicable to all escalators unless identified otherwise.

1.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Source Limitations:
 1. Obtain vertical and horizontal equipment, including escalators, specified in another Division 14 Section from single manufacturer.
- B. Buy American Requirements:
 1. Products provided must meet the "Clarification of Manufactured Products under Buy America" memorandum issued by FHWA on December 21, 2012.
 2. For a manufactured product to be considered subject to Buy America requirements, the product must be manufactured predominantly of steel or iron. The FHWA deems a product to be manufactured predominantly of steel or iron if the product consists of 90% steel or iron when it is delivered to the jobsite for installation. The steel and/or iron contained within manufactured products comprised primarily of steel or iron shall be 100% domestic.

3. FHWA Buy America requirements apply unless the manufactured product is exempt under a standing waiver.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Approved Contractors:

1. Escalators: KONE, TKElevator, Schindler,

B. Compliance with Regulatory Agencies: Comply with most stringent applicable provisions of following Codes, laws, and/or Authorities, including revisions and changes in effect;

1. Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators, ASME A17.1, most 2008 issue or newer, whichever is more stringent including current editions not adopted by local AHJ
2. Guide for Inspection of Elevators, Escalators, and Moving Walks, ASME A17.2
3. Elevator and Escalator Electrical Equipment, ASME A17.5
4. National Electrical Code, NFPA 70
5. Americans with Disabilities Act, ADA
6. Local Fire Authority
7. Requirements of IBC, and all other Codes, Ordinances and Laws applicable within the governing jurisdiction
8. Life Safety Code and NFPA 101.

C. Warranty:

1. Material and workmanship of installation shall comply in every respect with Contract Documents. Correct/replace t defective material or workmanship which develops within one year from date of final acceptance of all work. Perform maintenance in accordance with terms and conditions indicated in the Owner's Preventive Maintenance Agreement.
2. Defective is defined to include, but not limited to; operation or control system failures, unit is performing below required minimum, excessive wear, unusual deterioration or aging of materials or finishes, unsafe conditions, the need for excessive maintenance, abnormal noise or vibration, and similar unsatisfactory conditions.
3. Retained Equipment: All retained components, parts, and materials shall be cleaned, checked, modified, repaired or replaced, so each component and its parts are in like new operating condition. Retained equipment must be compatible for integration with new systems. All retained equipment shall be covered under the warranty provision. Make modifications, requirements, adjustments and improvements to meet performance requirements.
4. Provide attic stock and other materials as required, delivering and storing usable-but-otherwise-uninstalled materials, attic stock, required spares, and other items as instructed by the Architect. Finishes Binders, tubs, and storage boxes for stored materials shall be labeled, using the specifications numbering system indicated for that material in the Construction Documents. Consistent with that labeling, Contractor shall create and provide to the Owner an MS Excel spreadsheet inventory of attic stock and other materials, indicating product name, applicable specification section, quantity of contents, and locations of its use.
 - a. Six (6) complete new steps per escalator.
 - b. Three (3) complete sets of comb segments per escalator.

1.6 DOCUMENT AND SITE VERIFICATION

- ##### A.
- In order to discover and resolve conflicts or lack of definition which might create problems, Contractor must review Contract Documents and site conditions for compatibility with its product prior to submittal of quotation. Review existing structure, electrical and mechanical provisions for compatibility with Contractor's products. Purchaser will not pay for change to structural, mechanical, electrical, or other systems required to accommodate new or modified equipment.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Within 10 calendar days after award of contract and before beginning equipment fabrication, submit shop drawings and required materials for review as outlined in Division I. Allow 30 calendar days for response to initial submittal.
 - 1. Scaled and Fully Dimensioned Layout: Plan of pits, wellway and machine space indicating equipment arrangement, and section of wellway.
 - 2. Design Information: Indicate equipment lists, reactions, and design information on layouts.
 - 3. Power Confirmation Information: Include motor horsepower, code letter, starting current, full-load running current, and demand factor.
 - 4. Fixtures: Cuts, samples, or shop drawings.
 - 5. Finish Material: Submit 3" x 12" samples of actual finished material for Architect review of color, pattern, and texture. Compliance with other requirements is the exclusive responsibility of the Provider. Include, if requested, graphics and details of mounting provisions.
- B. Acknowledge and/or respond to review comments within 14 calendar days of return. Promptly incorporate required changes due to inaccurate data or incomplete definition so that delivery and installation schedules are not affected. Provider's revision response time is not justification for equipment delivery or installation delay.

1.8 MAINTENANCE

- A. All maintenance is to be performed under the terms and conditions of the Owner's Maintenance Agreement.
- B. Warranty Maintenance
 - 1. Provide preventive maintenance and 24-hour emergency callback service for one year commencing on date of final acceptance by Purchaser. Systematically examine, adjust, clean, and lubricate all equipment. Repair or replace defective parts using parts produced by the manufacturer of installed equipment. Maintain escalator machine room, wellway, and pit in clean condition.
 - 2. Use competent personnel, acceptable to the Purchaser, supervised and employed by Contractor.
 - 3. Purchaser retains the option to delete cost of warranty maintenance from equipment contract and remit twelve (12) equal installments directly to Contractor during period in which maintenance is being performed.

1.9 PERMIT, TEST AND INSPECTION

- A. Obtain and pay for permit, license, and inspection fee necessary to complete installation.
- B. Perform test required by Governing Authority in accordance with procedure described in ASME A17.2 Guide for Inspection of Elevators, Escalators, and Moving Walks in the presence of Authorized Representative.
- C. Supply personnel and equipment for test and final review by Consultant, as required in Part 3.7 below.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUMMARY

- A. Description:
 - 1. Type: Public Transportation design

2. Speed: 100 fpm
 - a. Rise: Escalators DE 8, 9: 14'-0" ±. Field verify.
 - b. Escalators DE 13, 15, 16: 10'-0" ±. Field verify.
 - c. Escalator DE 17: 11'-0" ±. Field verify.
 3. Operational control: New microprocessor controller;
 4. Drive motor gear box: Worm, planetary or helical
 5. Balustrades: new; Satin finish stainless steel.
 6. Decks: New; provide 14-gauge stainless steel metal, Manufacturer's standard
 7. Newel ends: New
 8. Molding and trim: New
 9. Skirt panels: New; match deck material and finish with low friction application or provide black low friction material applied to metal panels
 10. Handrails: New black
 11. Step tread and riser: New; Painted Black complete steps including cast body, steps and step rollers; with perimeter demarcation strips.
 12. Power supply: Field verify; all equipment must be compatible with existing building systems
 13. Step chains: New lubrication free
 14. Turn around tracks: New; tracks and new turnarounds
 15. Handrail drive chain and sprockets: New
 16. Handrail guide: New
 17. Combplates: New, yellow segments
- B. Additional new features and devices:
1. Emergency stop buttons: New
 2. Caution signs at each landing: New
 3. Design must be adaptable and compatible with existing truss; modifications to the truss or wellway shall be the responsibility of the contractor and be included in the bid proposal.
- C. New safety devices:
1. Handrail speed monitoring devices
 2. Handrail entry guards
 3. Handrail entry stop switches
 4. Stopped handrail device
 5. Combplate-step impact device
 6. Level step monitoring device
 7. Lateral step displacement device
 8. Step chain tension device
 9. Missing step device
 10. Broken drive chain device
 11. Skirt obstruction device
 12. Variable Speed/passenger approach detection
 13. New stop switch: integral with newel
- D. Key direction start switch: New; integral with handrail inlet plate.
- E. Signage: New; fasten with tamper-resistant screws. No stick-on or riveted plates. Add signage, "No wheeled carts or strollers on escalators."
- F. Demarcation lighting: New; LED type, top and bottom
- G. Fault Display: New; mount on inner deck.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Steel
 - 1. Sheet Steel (Furniture Steel for Exposed Work): Stretcher-leveled, cold-rolled, commercial quality carbon steel, complying with ASTM A366, matte finish.
 - 2. Sheet Steel (for Unexposed Work): Hot-rolled, commercial quality carbon steel, pickled and oiled, complying with ASTM A568/A568 M-03.
 - 3. Structural Steel Shapes and Plates: ASTM A36.
- B. Stainless Steel: Type 304 complying with ASTM A240, with standard tempers and hardness required for fabrication, strength and durability. Apply mechanical finish on fabricated work in the locations shown or specified, (Federal Standard and NAAMM nomenclature), with texture and reflectivity required to match Architect's sample. Protect with adhesive paper covering.
 - 1. Satin: Directional polish finish (ASTM A480 NO. 4). Graining directions as shown or, if not shown, in longest dimension.
- C. Aluminum: Extrusions per ASTM B221; sheet and plate per ASTM B209.
- D. Paint: Clean exposed metal parts and assemblies of oil, grease, scale, and other foreign matter and factory paint one shop coat of standard rust-resistant primer. After erection, provide one finish coat of industrial enamel paint. Galvanized metal surfaces shall be neatly touched-up with Galvacon™ or equal.
- E. Prime Finish: Clean all metal surfaces receiving a baked enamel paint finish of oil, grease, and scale. Apply one coat of rust-resistant primer followed by a filler coat over uneven surfaces. Sand smooth and apply final coat of primer.
- F. Baked Enamel Finish: Prime finish per above. Unless specified "prime finish" only, apply and bake three (3) additional coats of enamel in the selected solid color.

2.3 PERFORMANCE

- A. Heavy duty design: All units shall be capable of operating without equipment failures under 24 hours a day/7 days a week heavy use exterior environment. The units shall be designed to be able to withstand, without failures, a typical load capacity of 1 person per step, every step. 120,000 hours' useful life.
- B. Step Speed: Unit shall be capable of operating at contract speed under any loading condition in either direction of travel.
- C. Handrail Speed: Synchronized with step movement.
- D. Noise and Vibration Control: Provide sound isolation within truss as required to limit noise levels relating to escalator equipment and its operation to no more than 60 dBA, measured 3'-0" above escalator at any point of its length.

2.4 OPERATION

- A. Each unit shall be capable of operating smoothly and quietly at rated speed with synchronized step and handrail operation in either direction of travel.

2.5 MACHINE AREA EQUIPMENT

- A. Driving Machine: Provide a worm geared planetary or helical spur gear reduction unit coupled directly to AC induction or P.M.S.M. drive motor.
 - 1. Gearbox lubrication: Synthetic oil shall be used in order to prolong the intervals between oil changes.
 - 2. The main shaft which drives the steps shall be driven with chain transmission via heavy-duty duplex chain as a minimum.
- B. Drive Motor: Three (3) phase, operating at no greater than 1200 rpm. Motors shall be designed to operate in confined unvented spaces. Motor insulation class "F" or greater. Incorporate SCR soft start with closed transition.
 - 1. Synthetic oil shall be used in order to prolong the intervals between oil changes. The main shaft which drives the steps shall be driven with chain transmission via a heavy-duty duplex chain as a minimum.
- C. Reduced Speed and Passenger Approach Activity: Provide means to monitor usage, including count of users over entry. When use drops to below a preset level, reduce step speed via variable motor speed operation.
- D. Brake: Electromechanical brake to safely decelerate, stop and hold rated load. Brake shall stop escalator operating in the down direction at a constant rate not greater than 3 feet/second². For safety and ease of maintenance, a means to move the steps via flywheel or a crank shall be provided.
- E. Permanent Magnet Ceramic Brake: A load compensating brake system shall be installed. The brake shall be capable of automatically stopping the escalator quickly but gradually, and hold the escalator stationary under full load whenever the power is interrupted. The brake shall be "fail safe" and electrically released. The system shall continually adjust brake torque to maintain constant deceleration independent of the load. The brake shall not cause the escalator to come to an abrupt stop.
- F. Controller: UL/CSA labeled.
 - 1. Compartment: Securely mount all assemblies, power supplies, chassis switches, relays, etc., in steel cabinet, removable from machine space for ease of access to controls and wiring. Include mainline circuit breaker, phase, and overload protection.
 - 2. Microprocessor-Related Hardware
 - a. Provide built-in noise suppression devices which provide a high level of noise immunity on all solid-state hardware and devices.
 - b. Provide power supplies with noise suppression devices.
 - c. Isolate inputs from external devices (such as safety switches) with opto-isolation modules.
 - d. Design control circuits with one leg of power supply grounded.
 - e. Safety circuits shall not be affected by accidental grounding of any part of the system.
 - f. System fault log memory shall be retained in the event of power failure or activation of any safety device.
 - g. Equipment shall be provided with Electro Magnetic Interference (EMI) shielding.
 - h. The escalator controller and external fault diagnostic display shall include a clear text display in the appropriate national language to allow immediate identification of the cause of a shutdown. The display shall be located at the controller in the upper well of the escalator and in the upper and lower inner decking of the escalator. The display system with memory shall provide 2 lines of 20 characters minimum for displaying programmable messages and fault conditions. Operation of the fault diagnostic system shall be possible at the display point via menus and keypads adjacent to or contained as part of the display system

3. Wiring: CSA labeled copper for factory wiring. Neatly route all wiring interconnections and securely attach wiring connections to studs or terminals.
4. Permanently mark components (relays, fuses, PC boards, etc.) with symbols shown on wiring diagrams.

2.6 MAINTAINABILITY

- A. The controller shall be designed to be fully maintained by licensed elevator mechanics. Decaying circuitry, limiting access codes and hand-held plug-in units of proprietary design will not be accepted.

2.7 CONTROLLER

- A. Main switch, motor protection and control devices shall be installed in a NEMA rated cabinet that shall be situated in the upper machinery space of the escalator. The cabinet shall be supplied per ANSI/ASME standards by the escalator manufacturer. It shall be comprised of a steel enclosure with all required relays, automatic circuit breaker and terminals completely wired for the escalator control. Fault annunciation shall be provided to identify activation of specific escalator safety devices.
 1. The escalator controller and fault diagnostic system shall include a clear text display in the appropriate national language/numeric code to allow immediate identification of the cause of a shutdown. The display shall be located at the controller in the upper well of the escalator or in the upper inner decking of the escalator. The display system with memory shall provide 2 lines of 20 characters' minimum for displaying programmable messages and fault conditions. Operation of the fault diagnostic system shall be possible at the display point via menus and keypads adjacent to or contained as part of the display system.
 2. Each escalator shall be provided with a pendant style running button assembly to operate the escalator during maintenance. Plug-in connection devices for the pendant station shall be provided at both ends of the escalator within the well space beneath the floor plates. The pendants shall include constant-pressure push buttons to operate the escalator in either direction and must be equipped with a maintenance-operation stop button. A minimum of 10'-0" of cable shall be provided.
- B. Auxiliary output contacts: Escalators in this specification are required to have auxiliary output contacts. The contacts will be used to monitor.
- C. Stop Switch in Machinery Spaces: Each escalator shall be provided with stop switches in the upper and lower pits. When these switches are activated, the escalator will come to a controlled stop.

2.8 STEPS

- A. Step Assembly: Single piece die-cast aluminum, fastened to the step band. Step rollers shall have sealed bearings and be tired with synthetic composition material. Treads and riser shall be cleated. Steps shall be covered on the underside with sound-deadening material. Provide renewable step demarcation on trailing edge of each step tread and on both sides of each step tread.
- B. Step Drive Assembly: Direct or indirect drive. Machine sprockets at each side over which step chains or step chain rollers shall pass and transmit motion from machine to steps. If indirect chain drive is used between machine and drive sprocket, provide emergency brake on drive assembly to automatically set if drive chain fails. Provide roller-type sealed bearings. The top sprocket assembly of the step driving unit shall be carried on two brackets rigidly attached to the truss to insure and maintain proper alignment of the unit and shall be removable intact from the truss.

- C. Step Chains: Steel links with hardened pins connecting adjacent steps and engaging drive sprockets. Provide synthetic composition roller assemblies with sealed bearings rated for heavy-duty operation. Escalator design shall permit chain inspection and operation while unit is running with steps removed allow for one in five steps to remain in unit. Chains shall be protected from the elements.
 - 1. Provide endless, roller type step chains; one (1) on each side of step.
 - 2. Step chains shall be of heat-treated steel construction, supported at intervals by linkage wheels.
 - 3. A means to prevent steps from coming into physical contact with each adjacent step and to prevent chains from sagging or buckling shall be provided.
 - 4. A means to maintain constant distance between step axles shall be provided.
 - 5. An automatic tensioning device to maintain tension under load and to compensate for wear shall be provided. The device shall be located within the truss at the lower end.
 - 6. Step chains shall be constructed to permit removal of segments for replacement purposes.
 - 7. Support wheels spaced to distribute load and to guide linkage throughout run. Rollers shall be constructed of polyurethane material, with diameter sufficient to provide reliability, maintainability, smoothness of motion, and to operate within noise level requirements. The chain rollers shall have polyurethane tires in hubs, and sealed bearings.
 - 8. Each pair of step chains shall be a matched set within manufacturing tolerances. Only precision, roller fishplate of high grade, heat treated steel shall be used as step chains. The pins, axles, bushing, and rollers shall be hardened and round.
 - 9. A shielding device shall be provided to protect chain, track guides, and rollers against water, dirt and debris.
- D. Step Tracks: Construct from steel. Tracks shall be bolted sections including transitions to facilitate maintenance and replacement if required. Track sections, including transitions, shall be factory installed and aligned to insure smooth, quiet operation of running gear under all conditions. The individual track section, together with transition section, step chain tension carriage, main drive shaft and handrail drive shaft shall form a fully independent assembly. Welding the tracks is not acceptable.
- E. Provide skirt brushes.
- F. Step Chain Sprockets: The step chain sprockets shall be accurately machined to distribute the load evenly on the sprocket and chain rollers and be designed for smooth operation.

2.9 WELLWAY EQUIPMENT

- A. Truss: Clean down completely, remove all oil and grease and reuse existing. Check for stress fractures and verify integrity. Inspect all existing welds, rivets and overall structure. The existing truss shall be cleaned and painted with Manufacturer's standard enamel paint prior to installation of the modernization components.
 - 1. Verify that in the event of track system failure, the truss shall retain the running gear in its guides.
 - 2. Verify truss shall safely retain steps and running gear, and in case of failure of track systems, truss will retain step mechanism within guides and envelope of the truss.
 - 3. Verify truss is capable of supporting the dead weight of the escalator and a passenger load which is required by Code.
 - 4. Truss shall not vibrate when the escalator is in use.
- B. Truss: The existing truss shall be reused. The following demolition work shall be performed:
 - 1. Upper and Lower End:
 - a. Removal of track and support brackets.
 - b. Removal of access cover support plates.
 - c. Removal of selected truss cross members.

- d. Removal of handrail support return brackets.
- 2. Incline:
 - a. Removal of top and return track
 - b. Removal of handrail return brackets.
 - c. Modification to truss cross members.
- C. Isolation Mounting: Existing isolation mounting shall be replaced.
- D. Drip Pans: Reuse and clean existing.
- E. Pre-assembled escalator modules. The upper and lower escalator end shall be pre-assembled by the escalator contractor prior to shipment to the jobsite.
 - 1. The upper module will include plate-steel enclosure and truss interface components, drive machine, motor and brake, drive chain, main drive gear assembly with auxiliary brake, track subassemblies, handrail guidance and drive assembly, skirt and track support assemblies, combplate/floorplate assembly and all related safety circuitry and switches.
 - 2. The lower module shall include plate-steel enclosure and truss interface components, tension carriage assembly, track subassemblies, handrail guidance skirt and track support assemblies, combplate/floorplate assembly and all related safety circuitry and switches.
- F. Tracks: New tracks shall be designed and fabricated to support and retain the steps and running gear at the rated load and at the highest speed specified. Tracks shall be assembled and secured together for easy removal and replacement of sections. The system shall be adjustable, with no welding of the track sections at the joints. Tracks shall be properly supported on stanchions to provide correct alignment and smooth transition to return stations. The rolling surface of the incline track shall be a minimum thickness of 3 mm. The transition track shall be a minimum thickness of 10mm. The guiding surface of the wheels shall be galvanized steel profiles with smooth and even running surfaces. Joints shall be cut diagonally to the running direction. A second, continuous step guiding profile shall be provided above the step chain rollers. Truss interface components and track sub-assemblies, with welded steel plate construction, shall be included.
- G. Drip Pans: provide new galvanized welded, water and oil-tight, steel pans with sufficient strength to withstand weight of workmen, entire width and length of truss. If existing is to be retained completely clean and paint with three coats of Rustoleum™.
 - 1. If new, the pans shall also be sloped for proper drainage and collection of spent lubricants as well as any moisture or water which may enter the escalator. Drip pans of sufficient size to collect and maintain, within truss areas, oil and grease drippings from step linkage and all forms of loose debris that may be deposited in drip pans from steps at turn around points at upper and lower portions of truss shall be provided. Access to drip pans at lower landings of escalators for the purpose of cleaning drain catch basins shall be provided.
- H. Lower Reversing Station Tension Carriage: Fully independent, floating track system with spring tensioning device to maintain constant step chain tension.
- I. Maintenance Speed reduction: Provide reduced speed maintenance operation controlled by a manual handset. When operated, the escalator shall run in the direction selected, at not more than ten (10) feet per minute. This speed shall be maintained with the steps in place or removed. The running shall be continuous with constant pressure on "up" or "down" button on the handset. The handset shall have a thirty (10) foot cord with a plug connector. When plugged into receptacle, there shall be no means of operating or running the escalator except by the service handset. Receptacles shall be located in both the top and bottom pits.

- J. Electrical Wiring
 - 1. Conductors: Copper throughout with individual wires coded and all connections identified on studs or terminal blocks. Type SO cable may be utilized for wiring conducting 30 volts or less, per NEC 620-21.
 - 2. Conductors: 31 Volt RMS or greater. Provide conduit, junction boxes, connections and mounting means per requirements of Division 16. Provide painted or galvanized steel or aluminum conduit, conduit size minimum 3/8". Flexible conduit exceeding 18" in length shall not be used.

2.10 HANDRAILS

- A. Construction: Laminated steel, wire mesh or steel cable and rubber running on brass, bronze or stainless steel guides. No cotton fabric shall be used. Handrail shall be manufacturer's standard oval cross section with a flat top and heavy-duty metal support section. Handrail shall be spliced and vulcanized with smooth joint. Handrail shall be driven at the same speed as the steps. Provide tensioning device and slack-tension switch. Provide a minimum 180 degree arc contact of the handrail around the drive wheel.
- B. Handrail Entry Guards: Provide directional guards to prevent hands or foreign objects from being carried into the handrail entrance of the newel.
- C. Tensioning Device: New.
- D. Handrail Drive: New.
- E. Friction Drive Wheels: New. Rubber faced wheel, or V-grooved wheel.

2.11 SIDE CONSTRUCTION

- 1. Balustrade: Reinforced 14-gauge stainless steel satin finish.
- B. Skirt Panels: New 12 gauge stainless steel with anti-friction coating. Install and adjust to maintain clearance of step treads to skirt of not more than 3/16". Duplicate. Smooth all joints and provide a friction reducing material to prevent binding. Attach panels to permit easy removal for inspection, lubrication, and adjustment of safety devices. Add stiffeners to meet step/skirt index requirements.
 - 1. Black Teflon coated 11 gauge cold rolled steel.
 - 2. Teflon coated 11 gauge stainless steel #4 satin finish.
- C. Deck Boards: New 14 gauge stainless steel. All deck section joints shall abut to provide a smooth surface. Decking shall resist a live load of 175 pounds per square foot without permanent deformation. Provide continuous deck board between adjacent pairs of escalators.
- D. Newel Ends: Continuous metal guides at upper and lower end of the balustrade, matching profile of handrail guides. Newel end shall include a multi-roller bearing or rotating wheel system to minimize friction and provide smooth return of handrail.
- E. Trim and Moldings: New to match deck joints. Smooth all joints and place in first-class condition.

2.12 LANDINGS

- A. Flat Steps: Provide upper and lower landing with two (2) flat steps.
 - 1. DE 16 Only: Provide upper and lower landing with three (3) flat steps.

- B. Combplates: Aluminum or reinforced plastic composite or alloy with non-slip surface. Provide removable comb sections. Apply yellow powder coat finish. Teeth shall be designed to withstand a load of 250 pounds in the upward direction on any one tooth.
 - 1. The area where the steps enter the comb-plates shall be illuminated by combplate lights, installed in the skirt panel at both sides of the escalator.
- C. Equipment Access Plates at landings: Aluminum or other alloy with non-slip surface. Provide removable access plates to provide for entry into equipment spaces at upper and lower ends. Plates shall cover entire truss opening. Access plates shall match material and finish of adjacent landing plates. Provide without manufacturer's name or logo. All removable plates shall have rollers or shall be hinged.
- D. Access Cover Extensions: The escalators shall be designed with access cover extensions of adequate length to match existing opening dimensions eliminating need for infill of existing floor material.

2.13 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Meet or exceed the current ASME A17.1 code being enforced in the area.
- B. Safety Devices: Safety devices depending upon interruption of electric circuit for their operation shall be interlocked with electric power supply to motor to apply brakes, and bring escalator to a smooth, safe stop in either direction of travel.
- C. An interlock shall be provided to prevent operation of escalator until safety hazard or malfunction has been corrected if escalator stops because of malfunction, or actuation of one or more of the safety devices. Escalator can be restarted by use of keyed switch only.
- D. Safety devices shall be mounted in locations accessible for maintenance within escalators, and these devices shall be designed for ease of adjustment or reset. Devices shall be located so that operation is not affected by direct moisture and debris.
- E. If escalators are equipped with braking system dependent upon activation of springs, then springs shall be guidance compression type. The use of weights or self-excitation of the brake release shall not be allowed.
- F. Disconnect switches capable of being locked in the "off" position shall be provided to both escalator pits, and at the drive of each escalator to prevent the starting of escalator from any other location.
- G. Speed Monitor/Anti-Reversal: The escalator shall be equipped with a speed monitor with anti-reversal device. An electronic detector shall be provided that constantly monitors escalator speed. If the escalator speed drops to 50 percent of nominal speed or exceeds nominal speed by 20 percent, a stop shall be initiated.
- H. Broken Step Chain Device: A broken step chain device or devices shall be provided with electric contacts that shall cause the brake to be applied should either or both of the step chains break or should the tension on the chains drop below or exceed a predetermined value.
- I. Broken Drive Chain Device: A broken main drive chain safety device shall be provided with electric contacts that shall cause the secondary brake to be applied should the main drive chain slacken or break. (Not required with direct drive units).
- J. Stop Switches in Machinery Space: service personnel during their maintenance routine shall provide a stop switch in both the upper and lower machinery spaces for use.

- K. Skirt Obstruction Switches: The skirt panels at both the upper and lower section of the escalator shall be equipped with electrical switches. The deflection of the skirt panel caused by lateral pressure shall activate the electrical switch and cause the escalator to stop. The skirt switches shall be located to insure the escalator stop before a trapped object reaches the comb.
- L. Step Up-thrust Device: A step up-thrust device shall be provided in the lower transition radius that shall detect upward step displacement should it occur as the steps travel through the lower transition radius. If activated, the escalator shall be brought to a smooth stop.
- M. Handrail Speed Monitor/Stopped Handrail Device: A handrail speed monitor/stopped handrail device shall be provided to assure synchronous speed with step speed. If the deviation is greater than 20 percent or less than 50 percent, the emergency alarm shall sound. The alarm shall be controlled by an adjustable timer and shall continue to sound for a maximum of 15 seconds after which the escalator shall come to a smooth stop.
- N. Handrail Entry Safety Device: The newel base where the handrail enters the escalator shall be equipped with a spring loaded flap enclosure that shall free objects that are in danger of becoming wedged between the handrail and the entry point. The device shall be equipped with a safety switch that when activated shall cause the escalator to come to a smooth stop.
- O. Step Level Device: Step level devices shall be located at the top and bottom of the escalator. These devices shall detect downward displacement of 1/8 inch or greater at the riser end of the step. When detected the device shall cause the escalator to stop prior to the detected step entering the comb. The device shall be of the manual reset type.
- P. Comb plate Impact Device: A comb plate impact device shall be provided that shall sense wedging action occurring at and pressing severely against the comb plate. When activated the escalator shall be brought to a smooth stop.
- Q. Starting Switch Monitor: The escalator's electrical starting circuits shall be designed to prevent both the starting circuit and safety circuit from being energized at the same time.
- R. Missing Step Device: A missing step device shall be provided to detect a missing step and bring the escalator to a stop prior to the gap resulting from the missing step emerging from the comb.
- S. Phase Protection: An electrical contact shall sense any phase failure or phase reversal and bring the escalator to a smooth stop. This device shall also prevent the escalator from being started under the prevailing conditions.
- T. Counter Tracks (Catching Arms): Shall be located at the lower end of the escalator to retain the step chain in case of breakage.
- U. Step Turnaround Guards, Sheet Metal Aprons: Shall be provided at each end to prevent the accidental contact by service technicians with rotating equipment.
- V. Passenger Approach variable speed: If passenger approach frequency drops below a preset level provide variable speed operation.

2.14 SIGNAL AND CONTROL FIXTURES

- A. Control Station: At both the upper and lower landings, located near the handrail inlet, a station shall be provided which shall include a key actuated direction-starting switch. The escalator will not restart automatically. It must be restarted with the key after shut down.
- B. Emergency Stop Buttons: Emergency stop buttons shall be provided designed so momentary pressure of either button shall cut off the electrical power supply to the motor and bring the escalator to rest. One emergency stop button shall be located at each landing. The stop button shall be red in color. The button shall be housed under a clear, high impact resistant plastic cover, which shall be self-closing. Instructions for operating the stop button shall be imprinted on the cover in half-inch high letters. When the cover is lifted, an audible alarm shall sound until the cover is returned to its closed position.
- C. Diagnostic Access Port: Provide upper and lower landings with RJ-11 diagnostic access port.
- D. Fault Indicator: Provide external fault indicator display at upper and lower end of truss to display source/fault code without removal of equipment access plate. Locate indicator in handrail inlet box or deck board visible from landing plate.

2.15 SIGNS

- A. Caution Signs: Provide caution signs at top and bottom landings per Code engraved plate with material and finish to match decking. Provide rear-mounted, flush, caution signs in skirt panel at top and bottom landings per ASME A17.1 by SCS or Owner-approved equivalent. Provide engraved stainless steel plate of code-required size with material and finish to match decking. Engraving fill shall be in code colors. Sign shall include pictorial and the following wording:
 - 1. Caution
 - 2. Passengers only
 - 3. Hold Handrail
 - 4. Attend Children
 - 5. Avoid Sides
 - 6. No Carts

PART 3 - PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 SITE CONDITION INSPECTION

- A. Prior to beginning installation of equipment, examine hoistway and machine room areas. Verify that no irregularities exist which affect execution of work specified.
- B. Do not proceed with installation until work in place conforms to project requirements.

3.2 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver material in Provider's original, unopened protective packaging.
- B. Store material in original protective packaging. Prevent soiling, physical damage, or moisture damage.
- C. Protect equipment and exposed finishes from damage and stains during transportation, erection, and construction.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install all equipment in accordance with Provider's instructions, referenced Codes, specification and approved submittals.
- B. Install machine room equipment with clearances in accordance with referenced Codes and specification.
- C. Install all equipment so it may be easily removed for maintenance and repair.
- D. Install all equipment for ease of maintenance.
- E. Install all equipment to afford maximum accessibility, safety, and continuity of operation.
- F. Remove oil, grease, scale, and other foreign matter from the following equipment and apply one coat of field-applied machinery enamel.
 - 1. All exposed equipment and metal work installed as part of this work which does not have architectural finish.
 - 2. Machine room equipment, hoistway equipment including guide rails, guide rail brackets, and pit equipment.
 - 3. Neatly touch up damaged factory-painted surfaces with original paint color. Protect machine-finish surfaces against corrosion.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Work at jobsite will be checked during course of installation. Full cooperation with reviewing personnel is mandatory. Accomplish corrective work required prior to performing further installation.
- B. Have Code Authority acceptance inspection performed and complete corrective work.

3.5 ADJUSTMENTS

- A. Track Alignment: Re-align factory installed tracks if required to ensure continuous 4-point contact with step and chain rollers. Secure joints without gaps and file any irregularities to a smooth surface.
- B. Lubricate all equipment in accordance with Provider's instructions.
- C. Adjust motors, brakes, controllers, stopping switches, and safety devices to achieve required performance levels.
- D. Adjust brakes and controlled descent devices to stop escalator with variable load. Drive machine brakes shall stop the down running escalator at a rate no greater than three feet/second².
- E. Adjust handrail speed to coincide with step speed.

3.6 CLEANUP

- A. Keep work areas orderly and free from debris during progress of project. Remove packaging materials on a daily basis.
- B. Remove all loose materials and filings resulting from work.
- C. Clean machine room equipment, truss interior, and pit.

- D. Clean balustrades, deck boards, skirt panels, operating and signal fixtures, and trim.

3.7 ACCEPTANCE REVIEW AND TESTS

- A. Review procedure shall apply for individual escalators, portions of groups of escalators and completed groups of escalators accepted on an interim basis or escalators and groups of escalators completed, accepted, and placed into operation.
- B. Provider shall perform review and evaluation of all aspects of its work prior to requesting Consultant's final review. Work shall be considered ready for Consultant's final contract compliance review when copies of Provider's test and review sheets are available for Consultant's review and all elements of work or a designated portion thereof are in place and escalator or groups of escalators are deemed ready for service as intended.
- C. Furnish labor, materials, and equipment necessary for Consultant's review. Notify Consultant a minimum of five (5) working days in advance when ready for final review of escalator or group.
- D. Equipment and Instruments: Furnish equipment and instruments to perform required tests. The following instruments may be necessary to complete the tests;
 - 1. Multi meter
 - 2. 500 Volt Megger
 - 3. Alternating-current voltmeter and ammeter
 - 4. Celsius-calibrated thermometers (two minimum)
 - 5. Precision tachometer
 - 6. Decibel meter for noise test
 - 7. Test weights for brake test
 - 8. Accelerometer for ride quality verification
 - 9. Skirt index measurement device
- E. Consultant's written list of observed deficiencies of materials, equipment and operating systems will be submitted to Provider for corrective action. Consultant's review shall include as a minimum:
 - 1. Workmanship and equipment compliance with Contract Documents.
 - 2. Contract speed and performance comply with Contract Documents.
 - 3. Performance of following is satisfactory:
 - a. Starting and running
 - b. Stopping
 - c. Controlled stop
 - d. Equipment noise levels
 - e. Signal and operating devices
 - f. Overall ride quality
 - g. Handrail and step speed
 - h. Operations of safety devices
 - 4. Operating Tests:
 - a. Overspeed Protection Device: Test by operating at rated speed, tripping overspeed device manually.
 - b. Handrail-Tension Device: Test manually.
 - c. Broken Drive Chain Devices: Test by operating at rated speed, tripping broken chain device manually.
 - 5. Test Results
 - a. In all test conditions, obtain specified contract speed, handrail speed, controlled descent, performance, stopping, ride quality and operation noise levels to satisfaction of Purchaser and Consultant.

- F. Performance Guarantee: Should Consultant's review identify defects, poor workmanship, variance or noncompliance with requirements of specified Codes and/or ordinances, or variance or noncompliance with the requirements of Contract Documents, Provider shall complete corrective work in an expedient manner to satisfaction of Purchaser and Consultant at no cost as follows;
 - 1. Replace equipment that does not meet Code or Contract Document requirements.
 - 2. Perform work and furnish labor, materials, and equipment necessary to meet specified operation and performance.
 - 3. Perform retesting required by Governing Code Authority, Purchaser and Consultant.

- G. A follow-up final contract compliance review shall be performed by Consultant after notification by Provider that all deficiencies have been corrected. Provide Consultant with copies of the initial deficiency report marked to indicate items which Provider considers complete. If additional reviews are required due to Provider's gross non-compliance with initial and follow-up deficiency reports, consultant shall bill Provider at normal billing rates plus expenses, and Provider acknowledges it will pay for additional compliance reviews.

3.8 PURCHASER'S INFORMATION

- A. Provide three sets of neatly bound written information necessary for proper maintenance and adjustment of equipment within 30 days following final acceptance. Final retention will be withheld until data is received by Purchaser and reviewed by Consultant. Include the following as minimums:
 - 1. Straight-line wiring diagrams of "as-installed" escalator circuits, with index of location and function of components. Provide one set reproducible master. Mount one set wiring diagrams on panels, racked, or similarly protected, in escalator machine room space. Provide remaining set rolled and in a protective drawing tube. Maintain all drawing sets with addition of all subsequent changes. These diagrams are Purchaser's property.
 - 2. Lubrication instructions, including recommended grade of lubricants.
 - 3. Parts catalogs for all replaceable parts including ordering forms and instructions.
 - 4. Four sets of keys for all switches and control features properly tagged and marked.
 - 5. Diagnostic equipment complete with access codes, adjusters manuals and set-up manuals for adjustment, diagnosis and troubleshooting of escalator system, and performance of routine safety tests.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 143200
MOVING WALKS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Six (6) Moving Walks as follows:
 - 1. Moving Walk Width:
 - a. Moving Walks DMSW 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7: 48" wide (40" pallet).
 - 2. Moving Walk Balustrade:
 - a. Moving Walks DMSW 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7: Metal.

1.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Source Limitations:
 - 1. Obtain vertical and horizontal equipment, including escalators, specified in another Division 14 Section from single manufacturer.
- B. Buy American Requirements:
 - 1. Products provided must meet the "Clarification of Manufactured Products under Buy America" memorandum issued by FHWA on December 21, 2012.
 - 2. For a manufactured product to be considered subject to Buy America requirements, the product must be manufactured predominantly of steel or iron. The FHWA deems a product to be manufactured predominantly of steel or iron if the product consists of 90% steel or iron when it is delivered to the jobsite for installation. The steel and/or iron contained within manufactured products comprised primarily of steel or iron shall be 100% domestic.
 - 3. FHWA Buy America requirements apply unless the manufactured product is exempt under a standing waiver.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Include capacities, sizes, performances, operation, control, signal systems operations, safety features, finishes, and similar information.
 - 2. Include product data for lighting systems, demarcation, and combplates.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. All shop drawings submitted must be signed and sealed by a Engineer licensed in the state where the vertical transportation system is being installed.
 - 2. Provide scaled shop drawings and construction drawings of the following:
 - a. Plan and section layouts of well-ways, pits, intermediate support, truss structural support locations and overall rise, to include the following:
 - 1) Location of all equipment.
 - 2) Static and dynamic loads imposed on building structure.
 - 3) Details of equipment isolation.
 - 4) Required clearances around equipment.
 - 5) Machine room heat release.
 - 6) Power requirements:
 - a) motor horsepower, code letter, starting current, full load running current, and demand factor.

- b) Provide maximum and average power consumption.
 - 7) Service connections.
 - b. Well/Pit Equipment:
 - 1) Pit reactions/loads.
 - 2) Stop switches.
 - 3) Sump or drain location.
 - c. Fixtures:
 - 1) Operational display.
 - 2) Run/Stop switch.
 - 3) Signage.
 - 4) Lighting.
 - 3. All submittals shall be clearly marked and identified with project title and appropriate device identification.
 - 4. All submittals are subject to approval.
 - 5. Corrections requested shall be incorporated onto the submittals.
 - 6. All submittals shall also be submitted to Elevator Consultant via Portable Document Format (.pdf).
- C. Samples for Initial Selection:
- 1. For finishes involving surface treatment, paint or color selection per Architectural list.
- D. Samples for Verification:
- 1. For exposed escalator and signal equipment finishes.
 - 2. Samples of sheet materials: 3" (75 mm) square.
 - 3. Running trim members: 4" (100 mm) lengths.
- 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
- A. Record Documents
- 1. The following record documents shall be furnished upon completion and before final payment:
 - a. Shop Drawings:
 - 1) Complete sets of as installed plan and section layouts of escalators, well/pits, machinery spaces, and to include requirements contained within submittal drawings.
 - b. Wiring Diagrams:
 - 1) Complete sets of as installed straight-line wiring diagrams, showing the electrical connections of all altered vertical transportation equipment, shall be furnished upon completion.
 - 2) A legend sheet shall be furnished with each set of drawings containing the following information:
 - a) Name and symbol of each relay, switch and other electrical or solid-state apparatus.
 - b) Location on drawings, drawing sheets, number and area of switches and relays, etc., and location of all contacts.
 - c) Location of apparatus whether on controller, in well, or operating devices.
 - c. Maintenance and Operating Manuals:
 - 1) Description and sequence of operation of all equipment installed, including operating use for Building Personnel as well as system troubleshooting manuals, with all Fault Codes, for technicians.
 - 2) Maintenance instructions and procedures of all vertical transportation equipment installed, including parts lists, for each elevator system.

- 3) Lubrication charts indicating all lubricating points and type of lubricant recommended for all equipment.
- 4) Complete parts catalogs for all replaceable parts.

B. Tools:

1. The following equipment shall be furnished upon completion and before final payment:
 - a. The Elevator Contractor shall provide all the necessary tools, including laptop, hand-held devices, required software and manuals, required to troubleshoot, adjust, synchronize, calibrate, repair and maintain the vertical transportation systems, as well as perform all necessary procedures to perform all safety tests as required by code and local governing authority.
 - b. Owner's equipment and software shall be updated regularly as necessary to properly troubleshoot, adjust, synchronize, calibrate, repair, maintain and test the vertical transportation systems. All equipment and/or software shall be of the same version as issued to technicians maintaining the vertical transportation systems.
 - c. The Elevator Contractor shall provide a backup copy of any software that resides on the troubleshooting tool.
 - d. Upon cancellation of service agreement, the Elevator Contractor shall provide all upgrades indicated above.

C. Keys:

1. Four sets of keys to operate all keyed switches and locks shall be furnished upon completion.
2. Keys shall be properly tagged.
3. All keying shall be arranged with the Contractor.

1.5 PERMITS, TESTS & CERTIFICATES

A. Permits:

1. The Elevator Contractor shall secure the necessary permits required for work to be performed, including work performed by sub-contractors.
2. The Elevator Contractor shall also secure the necessary permits required for the work to be performed to remove any existing devices on the premises.
3. The Elevator Contractor shall obtain and pay for all municipal and state permits necessary for execution of the elevator work, including fees for renewing permits.
4. The Elevator Contractor shall be responsible for posting all permits as required by the AHJ.
5. The Elevator Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining final sign-off for each permit filed by them.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform an operational test for 24 continuous hours without recording any faults on each escalator prior to performance of Tests in 1.5 B. 2 & 3.
2. The Elevator Contractor shall perform all necessary tests as required by ASME A17.1 and recommended by A17.2.
3. The Elevator Contractor shall be responsible for scheduling the necessary tests as required by the local authorities.
 - a. Any fees associated with a missed appointment, expediting of test or overtime test due to delays caused by the Elevator Contractor shall be the responsibility of the Elevator Contractor.

- C. Certificates:
 - 1. Elevator Contractor is responsible for obtaining and providing Contractor with all temporary and final inspection certificates of the proper governing authorities and shall provide the Contractor with such certificates.
 - 2. The Elevator Contractor shall pay for all fees necessary for obtaining temporary and final inspection certificates.
- D. Violations:
 - 1. Any violations that exist on devices being removed shall be cleared by the Elevator Contractor prior to final acceptance by the Contractor.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compliance with Regulatory Agencies:
 - 1. Comply with most stringent applicable provisions of codes, laws, and/or authorities, including revisions and changes in effect:
- B. Inspections:
 - 1. The Elevator Contractor is subject to reviews by the Consultant and/or Contractor at any time throughout the project.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE & HOISTING

- A. General:
 - 1. The protection of all equipment and exposed finishes shall be the responsibility of the Elevator Contractor during delivery, handling and installation until completion of project.
 - 2. The Elevator Contractor shall replace damaged materials with new, at no additional cost for material and labor to Contractor.
- B. Delivery & Storage:
 - 1. It is expected that manufacturers' original packing shall adequately protect materials during delivery.
 - 2. Deliver materials to the site ready for use in the accepted manufacturer's original and unopened containers and packaging, bearing labels as to type of material, brand name and manufacturer's name. Delivered materials shall be identical to accepted samples.
 - 3. Store materials under cover in a dry and clean location, off the ground. Remove delivered materials that are damaged or otherwise not suitable for installation from the job site and replace with acceptable materials.
 - 4. It is the responsibility of the Elevator Contractor to properly store and protect all materials in space provided or designated by the Contractor against damage, stains, scratches, corrosion, weather, construction debris and environmental conditions.
- C. Hoisting:
 - 1. All required hoisting and movement of equipment shall be the responsibility of the Elevator Contractor.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. General:
 - 1. Coordinating the following requirements with the other trades:
- B. Cast-in-Place Concrete:

1. Elevator Contractor to provide support locations requirements for connection for the General Contractor to provide or install.
 2. Provide pit requirements, including location of sump pits or drains.
- C. Electric:
1. Electrical service, outlets, lights, switches in elevator machine rooms and pits.
- D. Sprinklers:
1. Including installation of sprinkler systems as per NFPA 13.
- E. HVAC:
1. Provide necessary information to General Contractor and coordinate installation of equipment for escalator machine rooms.
- F. Finishes:
1. Balustrades, skirt panels, fixtures.
- 1.9 WARRANTY
- A. Manufacturer's Warranty:
1. Manufacturer agrees to repair, restore, or replace elevator work that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty Period: one (1) year from date of Substantial Completion.
1. The Elevator Contractor shall guarantee that the materials and workmanship of the apparatus installed by them and any subcontractor under this contract, shall be first class in every respect and that he will make good on any defects not due to ordinary wear and tear or improper use, which may develop within one year from the date of final acceptance of all equipment.
 2. Manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective products or their components in the event of defects within a specified period.
 3. Neither the final payment nor any provisions of the contract documents shall relieve the Elevator Contractor of the extent and period provided by law and upon written notice he shall remedy any defects due thereto and pay all expenses for any damage to other work resulting there from.
 4. The warranty as outlined above, for all devices, shall start from the date of final acceptance of each device, by the Consultant and the Owner, of all work specified and intended under these contract documents.
 5. Provide attic stock and other materials as required, delivering and storing usable-but-otherwise-uninstalled materials, attic stock, required spares, and other items as instructed by the Architect. Finishes Binders, tubs, and storage boxes for stored materials shall be labeled, using the specifications numbering system indicated for that material in the Construction Documents. Consistent with that labeling, Contractor shall create and provide to the Owner an MS Excel spreadsheet inventory of attic stock and other materials, indicating product name, applicable specification section, quantity of contents, and locations of its use.
 - a. Six (6) complete new pallets per moving walk.
 - b. Three (3) complete sets of comb segments per moving walk.
 - 6.
- 1.10 MAINTENANCE
- A. General:

1. All maintenance shall be performed according to the guidelines stated in manufacturer's Maintenance and Operations manuals.
 2. Maintenance records for each device, including lubrication logs, check charts, shall be provided in each machine room.
- B. Warranty Maintenance:
1. Upon final acceptance of each device, after Construction Maintenance period (if applicable), subsequent to receiving acceptance (sign-off) from the governing authorities and final acceptance, each device shall be accepted for full operation.
 2. The warranty maintenance period shall begin for each device when all conditions in the above paragraph are met and will continue for the specified period.
 - a. Warranty Maintenance Period may begin at the same time for each escalator.
 3. The warranty maintenance program shall include the following:
 - a. Monthly examinations, including adjustments, cleaning and lubrication of equipment.
 - b. 24-hour Emergency Call back service shall be provided at no additional cost to Owner.
 - c. Replacement of components as required, using only components produced by the original manufacturer.
 - 1) Each machine room or appointed area shall be equipped with a lockable storage cabinet to contain the necessary spare parts.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REFERENCES

- A. Definitions:
1. Terms used are defined in the latest edition of the Safety Code for Elevators and Moving walks, ASME A17.1.
 2. Reference to a device or a part of the equipment applies to the number of devices or parts required to complete the installation.
 3. Provisions of this specification are applicable to all moving walks unless identified otherwise.
- B. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):
1. A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers:
1. ASME A17.1 - Safety Code for Elevators and Moving walks.
 2. ASME A17.2 – Guide for Inspection of Elevators and Moving Walks.
 3. ASME A17.5 – Elevator and Moving walk Electrical Equipment.
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
1. NFPA 13 – Installation of Sprinkler Systems.
 2. NFPA 70 – National Electric Code.
 3. NFPA 101 – Life Safety Code.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pallet Speed:
1. Unit shall be capable of operating at contract speed under any loading condition in either direction of travel.
- B. Handrail Speed:

1. Substantially same as pallet speed.

C. Noise and Vibration Control:

1. Provide sound isolation within truss as required to limit noise levels relating to moving walk equipment and its operation to no more than 60 dBA, measured 3'-0" above moving walk at any point of its length.

2.3 MOVING WALKS

A. Moving Walk System, General:

1. Manufacturer's public transportation moving walk systems.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, manufacturer's public transportation components shall be used, as included in public transportation moving walk systems and as required for complete system.

B. Description:

1. Moving Walk Identification: DMSW 1
2. Size:
 - a. Moving Walk: 48" Wide (40" Pallet).
3. Speed: 100 fpm.
4. Rise:
 - a. Moving Walk: 120'-0" ±.
5. Configuration: Linear.
6. Arrangement: Separate.
7. Operation: Reversible.
8. Drive Motor Gear Box: Worm, Planetary, or Helical.
9. Balustrades: Vertical to deck.
10. Balustrade Finish: Satin finish stainless steel.
11. Deck Configuration: High inner and outer.
12. Deck Finish: Satin finish stainless steel.
13. Molding and Trim: Match deck finish.
14. Skirt Panels: Black low friction material applied to metal panels.
15. Handrail Color: Black.
16. Pallet Tread and Riser: Painted black, Cleated and meshed with adjacent pallet.
17. Power Supply: 480 Volts, 3 Phase, 60 Hertz.
18. Additional Features:
 - a. Pallet demarcation lighting.
 - b. Emergency stop buttons.
 - c. Caution signs at each landing.
 - d. Truss extension to suit structural support locations, moving walk.
 - e. Truss isolation, moving walk.
 - f. Truss air conditioners, moving walk.

C. Description:

1. Moving Walk Identification: DMSW 2
2. Size:
 - a. Moving Walk: 48" Wide (40" Pallet).
3. Speed: 100 fpm.
4. Rise:
 - a. Moving Walk: 189'-0" ±.
5. Configuration: Linear.
6. Arrangement: Separate.

7. Operation: Reversible.
8. Drive Motor Gear Box: Worm, Planetary, or Helical.
9. Balustrades: Vertical to deck.
10. Balustrade Finish: Satin finish stainless steel.
11. Deck Configuration: High inner and outer.
12. Deck Finish: Satin finish stainless steel.
13. Molding and Trim: Match deck finish.
14. Skirt Panels: Black low friction material applied to metal panels.
15. Handrail Color: Black.
16. Pallet Tread and Riser: Painted Black, Cleated and meshed with adjacent pallet.
17. Power Supply: 480 Volts, 3 Phase, 60 Hertz.
18. Additional Features:
 - a. Pallet demarcation lighting.
 - b. Emergency stop buttons.
 - c. Caution signs at each landing.
 - d. Truss extension to suit structural support locations, moving walk.
 - e. Truss isolation, moving walk.
 - f. Truss air conditioners, moving walk.

D. Description:

1. Moving Walk Identification: DMSW 3
2. Size:
 - a. Moving Walk: 48" Wide (40" Pallet).
3. Speed: 100 fpm.
4. Rise:
 - a. Moving Walk: 210'-0" ±.
5. Configuration: Linear.
6. Arrangement: Separate.
7. Operation: Reversible.
8. Drive Motor Gear Box: Worm, Planetary, or Helical.
9. Balustrades: Vertical to deck.
10. Balustrade Finish: Satin finish stainless steel.
11. Deck Configuration: High inner and outer.
12. Deck Finish: Satin finish stainless steel.
13. Molding and Trim: Match deck finish.
14. Skirt Panels: Black low friction material applied to metal panels.
15. Handrail Color: Black.
16. Pallet Tread and Riser: Painted Black, Cleated and meshed with adjacent pallet.
17. Power Supply: 480 Volts, 3 Phase, 60 Hertz.
18. Additional Features:
 - a. Pallet demarcation lighting.
 - b. Emergency stop buttons.
 - c. Caution signs at each landing.
 - d. Truss extension to suit structural support locations, moving walk.
 - e. Truss isolation, moving walk.
 - f. Truss air conditioners, moving walk.

E. Description:

1. Moving Walks Identification: DMSW 4, 7
2. Size:
 - a. Moving Walks: 48" Wide (40" Pallet).

3. Speed: 100 fpm.
4. Rise:
 - a. Moving Walk: 170'-0" ±.
5. Configuration: Linear.
6. Arrangement: Separate.
7. Operation: Reversible.
8. Drive Motor Gear Box: Worm, Planetary, or Helical.
9. Balustrades: Vertical to deck.
10. Balustrade Finish: Satin finish stainless steel.
11. Deck Configuration: High inner and outer.
12. Deck Finish: Satin finish stainless steel.
13. Molding and Trim: Match deck finish.
14. Skirt Panels: Black low friction material applied to metal panels.
15. Handrail Color: Black.
16. Pallet Tread and Riser: Painted Black, Cleated and meshed with adjacent pallet.
17. Power Supply: 480 Volts, 3 Phase, 60 Hertz.
18. Additional Features:
 - a. Pallet demarcation lighting.
 - b. Emergency stop buttons.
 - c. Caution signs at each landing.
 - d. Truss extension to suit structural support locations, moving walk.
 - e. Truss isolation, moving walk.
 - f. Truss air conditioners, moving walk.

F. Description:

1. Moving Walk Identification: DMSW 6
2. Size:
 - a. Moving Walk: 48" Wide (40" Pallet).
3. Speed: 100 fpm.
4. Rise:
 - a. Moving Walk: 148'-0" ±.
5. Configuration: Linear.
6. Arrangement: Separate.
7. Operation: Reversible.
8. Drive Motor Gear Box: Worm, Planetary, or Helical.
9. Balustrades: Vertical to deck.
10. Balustrade Finish: Satin finish stainless steel.
11. Deck Configuration: High inner and outer.
12. Deck Finish: Satin finish stainless steel.
13. Molding and Trim: Match deck finish.
14. Skirt Panels: Black low friction material applied to metal panels.
15. Handrail Color: Black.
16. Pallet Tread and Riser: Painted Black, Cleated and meshed with adjacent pallet.
17. Power Supply: 480 Volts, 3 Phase, 60 Hertz.
18. Additional Features:
 - a. Pallet demarcation lighting.
 - b. Emergency stop buttons.
 - c. Caution signs at each landing.
 - d. Truss extension to suit structural support locations, moving walk.
 - e. Truss isolation, moving walk.
 - f. Truss air conditioners, moving walk.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. General:

1. All materials and finishes are subject to approval by Architect.

B. Steel:

1. Sheet Steel (Furniture Steel for Exposed Work):
 - a. Stretcher-leveled, cold-rolled, commercial quality carbon steel, complying with ASTM A366, matte finish.
2. Sheet Steel (for Unexposed Work):
 - a. Hot-rolled, commercial quality carbon steel, pickled and oiled, complying with ASTM A568/A568M-03.
3. Structural Steel Shapes and Plates:
 - a. ASTM A36.

C. Stainless Steel:

1. Type 316 series complying with ASTM A240, with standard tempers and hardness required for fabrication, strength, and durability.
2. Apply mechanical finish on fabricated work in the locations shown or specified, Federal Standard and NAAMM nomenclature, with texture and reflectivity required to match Architect's sample.
3. Protect with adhesive paper covering.
 - a. No. 4 Satin:
 - 1) Directional polish finish.
 - 2) Graining directions as shown or, if not shown, in longest dimension.
 - b. No. 8 Mirror:
 - 1) Reflective polish finish with no visible graining.
 - c. Textured:
 - 1) .050 inches mean pattern depth with bright directional polish (No. 4 satin finish).

D. Aluminum:

1. Extrusions per ASTM B221; sheet and plate per ASTM B209.
2. Die Cast Aluminum – ASTM B108, Alloy 356.0, T6.
3. Extruded Aluminum – FS QQ-A 200/8, Alloy 6061, T6.

E. Paint Finishes:

1. General:
 - a. Clean exposed metal parts and assemblies of oil, grease, scale, and other foreign matter and factory paint one shop coat of standard rust-resistant primer.
 - b. Galvanized metal need not be painted.
2. Prime Finish:
 - a. Apply one coat of rust-resistant primer followed by a filler coat over uneven surfaces.
 - b. Sand smooth and apply final coat of primer.
3. All equipment and metal work installed under this contract, which does not have a baked enamel or special architectural finish, and which is exposed in the hoistway, shall be cleaned and painted one field coat of enamel.
4. All machine room equipment shall be painted upon completion of the installation with the manufacturer's standard machinery enamel.
5. Elevator designation (number and/or letter) shall be prominently indicated on all machine room and machinery space equipment, top of car crosshead and pit equipment.

F. Baked Enamel Finish:

1. Prime finish per above.
2. Unless specified "prime finish" only, apply and bake three additional coats of enamel in the selected solid color.

2.5 OPERATION

- A. Each unit shall be capable of operating smoothly and quietly at rated speed with synchronized pallet and handrail operation and speed in either direction of travel.

2.6 MACHINE ROOM EQUIPMENT

A. Driving Machine:

1. Worm geared, planetary, or helical spur gear reduction unit coupled directly to AC induction or P.M.S.M. drive motor.
2. Handrail drive shall be directly coupled to drive machine.

B. Drive Motor:

1. Three-phase, operating at no greater than 1800 rpm.
2. Motors shall be designed to operate in confined unvented spaces.
3. Motor insulation class "F" or greater.
4. Motor starting shall incorporate reduced current starting.

C. Brake:

1. Electromechanical brake to safely decelerate, stop, and hold rated load.
2. Brake shall stop moving walk operating in the down direction at a relatively constant rate not greater than 3.0 feet/second².

D. Controller:

1. UL/CSA labeled.
2. Compartment:
 - a. Securely mount all assemblies, power supplies, chassis switches, relays, etc., on a substantial, self-supporting steel frame.
 - b. Completely enclose equipment with covers.
 - c. Provide means to prevent overheating.
3. Relay Design:
 - a. Magnet operated with contacts of design and material to insure maximum conductivity, long life, and reliable operation without overheating or excessive wear.
 - b. Provide wiping action and means to prevent sticking due to fusion.
 - c. Contacts carrying high inductive currents shall be provided with arc deflectors or suppressors.
4. Microprocessor Hardware:
 - a. Provide built-in noise suppression devices that provide a high level of noise immunity on all solid-state hardware and devices.
 - b. Provide power supplies with noise suppression devices.
 - c. Isolate inputs from external devices (such as pushbuttons) with opto-isolation modules.
 - d. Design control circuits with one leg of power supply grounded.
 - e. Safety circuits shall not be affected by accidental grounding of any part of the system.
 - f. System shall automatically restart when power is restored.
 - g. System memory shall be retained in the event of power failure or disturbance.
 - h. Equipment shall be provided with Electro Magnetic Interference (EMI) shielding within FCC guidelines.

5. Wiring:
 - a. CSA labeled copper for factory wiring.
 - b. Neatly route all wiring interconnections and securely attach wiring connections to studs or terminals.
 - c. Provide labels for all extra or spare wires, neatly organized at base of controller cabinet.
 6. Permanently mark components (relays, fuses, PC boards, etc.) with symbols shown on wiring diagrams.
 7. Provide controller with energy saving controls to reduce moving walk speed while idle.
 8. Remote Monitoring and Diagnostics:
 - a. Equip each controller with standard ports, interface boards, and drivers to accept maintenance, data logging, fault finding diagnostic, and monitoring system computers, keyboards, modems, and programming tools.
 - b. The system shall be capable of driving remote color LED monitor(s) which continually scan and display the status of each moving walk.
 9. Provide control panel compliant with UL 508A SB.SCCR of 5000A required.
- E. Pallet Drive Assembly:
1. Direct or indirect drive.
 2. Machine sprockets at each side over which pallet chains, pallet chain rollers, or steel cord reinforced polyurethane cog belt shall pass and transmit motion from machine to pallets.
 3. If indirect chain drive is used between machine and drive sprocket, provide emergency brake on drive assembly to automatically set if drive chain fails.
 4. Provide roller-type sealed bearings.
- 2.7 WELL-WAY EQUIPMENT
- A. Truss:
1. Steel truss or stanchions to safely carry entire load of moving walk, including all components, full-capacity load and weight of exterior truss and balustrade covering material.
 2. Provide required factor of safety.
 3. Provide clearly identified exterior cladding support attachment locations on exposed sides and bottom of the entire length of truss.
 4. Provide structural truss reinforcement as required for support to eliminate need for intermediate building supports.
 5. Provide low friction material on lower landing bearing surfaces on trusses spanning expansion joints.
- B. Truss Extensions Reductions:
1. Provide truss and access cover extensions at upper and/or lower landings as required and/or as shown on contract drawings to suit building structural support locations.
- C. Truss Isolation:
1. Provide isolation pads at support locations to isolate truss and prevent transmission of vibration to building structure.
- D. Drip Pans:
1. Oil-tight, steel pans with sufficient strength to withstand weight of workmen entire width and length of truss.
- E. Pallet Tracks:
1. Construct from steel.

2. Tracks shall be bolted sections including transitions to facilitate maintenance and replacement if required.
 3. Track sections, including transitions, shall be factory installed and aligned to ensure smooth, quiet operation of running gear under all conditions.
 4. The individual track section, together with transition section, lower reversing station tension carriage, main drive shaft, and handrail drive shaft shall form a fully independent assembly.
- F. Pallet Bands:
1. Lubrication free, Roller chain constructed of steel links with hardened pins or cast links connecting adjacent pallets and engaging pallet drive assembly.
 2. Provide synthetic composition roller assemblies with sealed bearings.
 3. Moving walk design shall permit pallet band inspection and operation while unit is running with pallets removed.
- G. Pallet Guidance System:
1. Provide a pallet guidance system to control the horizontal and vertical movement of the pallets.
- H. Exit Reversing Station Tension Carriage:
1. Fully independent, floating track system with spring tensioning device to maintain constant pallet band tension.
- I. Pallet Assembly:
1. Single piece die-cast aluminum fastened to the pallet band.
 2. Pallet rollers shall have sealed bearings and be tired with synthetic composition material.
 3. Treads and riser shall be cleated.
 4. Pallets shall be covered on the underside with sound-deadening material.
 5. Pallets shall be removable from unit without disassembly of balustrade.
 6. Paint pallet tread and riser black between machined surfaces of cleats.
- J. Safety Devices:
1. Provide pallet and handrail safety devices.
 - a. Broken drive train/pallet chain.
 - b. Broken drive chain/drive belt.
 - c. Skirt obstruction.
 - d. Reversal stop.
 - e. Pallet up-thrust.
 - f. Handrail speed.
 - g. Missing pallet.
 - h. Pallet level.
 - i. Handrail entry.
 - j. Combplate impact.
 - k. Pallet Demarcation Lights.
 - l. Stop switch.
- K. Electrical Wiring:
1. Conductors:
 - a. Copper throughout with individual wires coded and all connections identified on studs or terminal blocks.
 - b. Type SO cable may be utilized for wiring conducting 30 volts or less, per NEC 620-21.
 - c. 31 Volt RMS or greater.

- d. Provide conduit, junction boxes, connections, and mounting means per requirements of Division 16.
- e. Provide painted or galvanized steel or aluminum conduit, conduit size minimum 3/8".
- f. Flexible conduit exceeding 18" in length shall not be used.

2.8 HANDRAILS

- A. Construction:
 1. Reinforced rubber running on metal guides.
 2. Handrail shall be spliced and vulcanized with smooth joint.
 3. Handrail shall be driven at the same speed as the pallets.
 4. Provide tensioning device and slack-tension switch.

2.9 BALUSTRADE

- A. Interior Panel:
 1. Reinforced 14-gauge metal.
- B. Skirt Panels:
 1. Reinforced 14-gauge metal, if required by Contractor's own design.
 2. Install to maintain loaded pallet gap clearance per code.
 3. Provide panels with skirt brushes.
 4. Extend skirt panel beyond combplates and wrap around base of newel.
- C. Deck Boards:
 1. Reinforced 14-gauge metal.
 2. All deck section joints shall abut to provide a smooth surface to surface connection with butt joint or curved transition, top and bottom, horizontal to incline sections.
- D. Newel Ends:
 1. Continuous metal guides at upper and lower end of the balustrade, matching profile of handrail guides.
 2. Newel end shall include a multi-roller bearing system to minimize friction and provide smooth return of handrail.
- E. Finishes:
 1. Interior Panels:
 - a. Satin finish stainless steel reinforced vertical panels with section joints 90° to skirt inclined panel from skirt to handrail guide above.
 2. Skirt Panels:
 - a. Satin finish stainless steel.
 3. Inner and Outer Deck:
 - a. Satin finish stainless steel.
- F. Trim and Moldings:
 1. Match deck finish.

2.10 LANDINGS

- A. Pallet Demarcation Lighting:
 1. Provide minimum of two green fluorescent pallet demarcation lights within the pallet band at upper and lower landings.

2. Locate within a maximum of 16" from combplates.
- B. Combplates:
1. Aluminum or other alloy provided with non-slip surface.
 2. Provide removable comb sections.
- C. Combplate Lighting:
1. Provide combplate lighting in skirt panel on both sides of units at both upper and lower landings.
- D. Landing Plates:
1. Aluminum or other alloy with non-slip surface.
 2. Plate shall extend from combplates to equipment access plates at upper and lower ends. Plates shall extend full width of truss.
- E. Equipment Access Plates:
1. Aluminum or other alloy with non-slip surface.
 2. Provide removable access plates to provide for entry into equipment spaces at upper and lower ends.
 3. Plates shall cover entire truss openings.
 4. Access plates shall match material and finish of adjacent landing plates.
 5. Provide landing plate and access floor plate without visible manufacturer's name or logo.

2.11 SIGNAL AND CONTROL FIXTURES

- A. Operating Station:
1. Provide upper and lower newel or stanchion mounted operating stations.
 2. Mount on right side when facing unit.
 3. Match deck finish.
 4. Function and operating positions of switches and buttons shall be identified with engraved characters which are readily visible from a standing position.
 5. Each station shall contain the following:
 - a. Red "emergency stop" button.
 - 1) The button shall be covered with a transparent cover which can be readily lifted or pushed aside.
 - 2) When the cover is moved, an audible warning signal shall be activated.
 - 3) The signal shall have a minimum sound intensity of 80 dBA at the button location.
 - 4) The cover shall be engraved "EMERGENCY STOP"; "MOVE COVER" or equivalent legend (i.e. "LIFT COVER," "SLIDE COVER," etc.); and "PUSH BUTTON."
 - 5) "EMERGENCY STOP" shall be in letters not less than 1/2" (13mm) high.
 - 6) Other required wording shall be in letters not less than 3/16" (4.8mm) high.
 - 7) The cover shall be self-resetting.
 - b. Key switch to "start" unit.
 - c. Key directional control switch.
- B. Fault Indicator:
1. Provide upper and lower end of truss with fault indicator to display source of fault without removal of equipment access plate.
 2. Locate indicator in handrail inlet box or deck board visible from landing plate.
- C. Diagnostic Access Port:
1. Provide upper and lower landings with RJ-11 diagnostic access port.

2.12 SIGNS

- A. Landing Signs:
 - 1. Provide caution signs at top and bottom landings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Prior to beginning installation of equipment, examine well-way and pit areas.
 - 1. Verify no irregularities exist which affect execution of work specified.
- B. Do not proceed with installation until work in place conforms to project requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install all equipment in accordance with Contractor's instructions, referenced codes, specification, and approved submittals.
- B. Install all equipment so it may be easily removed for maintenance and repair.
- C. Install all equipment for ease of maintenance.
- D. Install all equipment to afford maximum accessibility, safety, and continuity of operation.
- E. Remove oil, grease, scale, and other foreign matter from the following equipment and apply one coat of field-applied machinery enamel, for the following:
 - 1. All exposed equipment and metal work installed as part of this work which does not have architectural finish.
 - 2. Machine room equipment truss.
 - 3. Neatly touch up damaged factory-painted surfaces with original paint color or zinc-rich galvanizing compound.
 - 4. Protect machine-finish surfaces against corrosion.
- F. Clean all architectural finishes and replace or restore any surfaces damaged during construction to like new condition.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Acceptance Testing:
 - 1. On completion of moving walk installation and before permitting moving walk use, perform acceptance tests as required and recommended by ASME A17.1/CSA B44 and by governing regulations and agencies.
- B. Operating Test:
 - 1. Load moving walk to rated capacity and operate continuously for 30 minutes over full travel distance.
 - 2. Record temperature rise of moving walk machine during 30-minute test period.
 - 3. Record failure to perform as required.

- C. Advise Owner, Architect, and authorities having jurisdiction in advance of dates and times that tests are to be performed on moving walks.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Track Alignment:
 - 1. Re-align factory installed tracks if required to ensure continuous 4-point contact with pallet and chain rollers.
 - 2. Secure joints without gaps and file any irregularities to a smooth surface.
- B. Lubricate all equipment in accordance with Contractor's instructions.
- C. Adjust motors, brakes, controllers, stopping switches, and safety devices to achieve required performance levels.
- D. Adjust brakes and controlled descent devices to stop moving walk with variable load.
 - 1. Drive machine brakes shall stop the down running moving walk at a rate no greater than three feet/second².
- E. Adjust handrail speed to coincide with pallet speed.

3.5 CLEANUP

- A. Keep work areas orderly and free from debris during progress of project.
- B. Remove packaging materials on a daily basis.
- C. Remove all loose materials and filings resulting from work.
- D. Clean machine room equipment, truss interior, and pit.
- E. Clean balustrades, deck boards, skirt panels, operating and signal fixtures, and trim.

3.6 TEST RESULTS

- A. Review procedure shall apply for individual moving walks, portions of groups of moving walks, and completed groups of moving walks accepted on an interim basis or moving walks and groups of moving walks completed, accepted, and placed into operation.
- B. Contractor shall perform review and evaluation of all aspects of its work prior to requesting Consultant's final review. Work shall be considered ready for Consultant's final contract compliance review when all Contractor's tests are complete and all elements of work or a designated portion thereof are in place and moving walk or groups of moving walks are deemed ready for service as intended.
- C. Furnish labor, materials, and equipment necessary for Consultant's review.
 - 1. Notify Consultant a minimum of five working days in advance when ready for final review of moving walk or group.
- D. Equipment and Instruments:
 - 1. Furnish equipment and instruments to perform required tests.
 - 2. The following instruments may be necessary to complete the tests:
 - a. Multi meter.

- b. 500 Volt Megger.
 - c. Alternating-current voltmeter and ammeter.
 - d. Celsius-calibrated thermometers (two minimum).
 - e. Precision tachometer.
 - f. Decibel meter for noise test.
- E. Consultant's written list of observed deficiencies of materials, equipment, and operating systems will be submitted to Contractor for corrective action.
- 1. Consultant's review shall include as a minimum:
 - a. Workmanship and equipment compliance with Contract Documents.
 - b. Contract speed and performance comply with Contract Documents.
 - c. Performance of following is satisfactory:
 - 1) Starting and running.
 - 2) Stopping.
 - 3) Controlled descent.
 - 4) Equipment noise levels.
 - 5) Signal and operating devices.
 - 6) Overall ride quality.
 - 7) Handrail speed.
 - 8) Operations of safety devices.
 - d. Operating Tests:
 - 1) Overspeed Protection Device: Test by operating at rated speed, tripping overspeed device manually.
 - 2) Handrail-Tension Device: Test manually.
 - 3) Broken Drive Chain Devices: Test by operating at rated speed, tripping broken chain device manually.
 - 2. Test Results:
 - a. In all test conditions obtain specified contract speed, handrail speed, controlled descent, performance, stopping, ride quality, and operation noise levels to satisfaction of Purchaser and Consultant.
 - b. Temperature rise in motor windings limited to 50° Celsius above ambient.
- F. Performance Guaranty:
- 1. Should Consultant's review identify defects, poor workmanship, variance, or noncompliance with requirements of specified codes and/or ordinances, or variance or noncompliance with the requirements of Contract Documents, Contractor shall complete corrective work in an expedient manner to satisfaction of Purchaser and Consultant at no cost as follows:
 - a. Replace equipment which does not meet code or Contract Document requirements.
 - b. Perform work and furnish labor, materials, and equipment necessary to meet specified operation and performance.
 - c. Perform retesting required by Governing Code Authority, Purchaser, and Consultant.
- G. A follow-up final contract compliance review shall be performed by Consultant after notification by Contractor that all deficiencies have been corrected.
- 1. Provide Consultant with copies of the initial deficiency report marked to indicate items which Contractor considers complete.

END OF SECTION

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement	BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS
Project No. 1028	26 0200

**SECTION 26 0200
BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Tests
- B. Inspections
- C. Submittals
- D. Project Coordination
- E. RELATED SECTIONS
 - 1. General Conditions
 - 2. Supplementary Conditions
 - 3. Division One
- F. COOPERATION WITH TRADES:
 - 1. Cooperation with trades of adjacent, related, or affected materials or operations, shall be considered a part of this work in order to affect timely and accurate placing of work and bring together in proper and correct sequence, the work of such trades.
- G. REFERENCES
 - 1. Comply with the latest Adopted Revision of HAS Electrical Standards. (<https://www.fly2houston.com/biz/resources/building-standards-and-permits>)
 - 2. National Electrical Code (NEC) latest version
 - 3. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
 - 4. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL)
 - 5. Insulated Cable Engineer's Association (ICEA).
 - 6. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA).
 - 7. Institute of Electrical and Electronic's Engineers (IEEE).
 - 8. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).
 - 9. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA).
 - 10. International Energy Conservation Code (IECC).
 - 11. NECA - Comply with Standard of Installation.
 - 12. NETA ATS - Comply with Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems.
 - 13. NFPA 70E - Comply with the Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace.
 - 14. NFPA 780 - Standard for Installation of Lightning Protection Systems.
- H. COMPLETE FUNCTIONING OF WORK:
 - 1. All work fairly implied as essential to the complete functioning of the electrical systems shown on the Drawings and Specifications shall be completed as part of the work of this Division unless specifically stated otherwise. It is the intention of the Drawings and Specifications to establish the types of the systems, but not set

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement	BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS
Project No. 1028	26 0200

forth each item essential to the functioning of the system. In case of doubt as to the work intended, or in the event of amplification or clarification thereof, the Contractor shall call upon the Architect for supplementary instructions, Drawings, etc.

2. Contractor shall review all pertinent Drawings and adjust his work to all conditions shown there on. Discrepancies between Plans, Specifications, and actual field conditions shall be brought to the prompt attention of the Architect and Engineer of Record. Any installations that are not approved by the Architect and Engineer of Record shall be removed immediately at the cost of the contractor.
 - a. Approximate location of transformers, feeders, branch circuits, outlets, lighting and power panels, outlets for special systems, etc., are indicated on the Drawings. However, the Drawings, do not give complete and accurate detailed locations of such outlets, conduit runs, etc., and exact locations must be determined by actual field measurement. Such locations will, at all times, be subject to the approval of the Architect.
 - b. Communicate with the Architect and secure his approval of any outlet (light fixture, receptacle, switch, etc.) location about which there may be the least question. Outlets obviously placed in a location not suitable to the finished room or without specific approval, shall be removed and relocated when so directed by the Architect. Location of light fixtures shall be coordinated with reflected ceiling plans.
 3. Additional coordination with mechanical contractor may be required to allow adequate clearances of mechanical equipment, fixtures and associated appurtenances. Contractor to notify Architect and Engineer of unresolved clearances, conflicts or equipment locations. Any installations that are not approved by the Architect and Engineer of Record shall be removed immediately at the cost of the contractor.
- I. SCHEMATIC NATURE OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
1. The contract documents are schematic in nature in that they are only to establish scope and a minimum level of quality. They are not to be used as actual working construction drawings. The actual working construction drawings shall be the approved shop drawings.
- J. CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATIONS
1. An approved contractor for the work under this division shall be:
 - a. A specialist in this field and have the personnel, experience, training, and skill, and the organization to provide a practical working system.
 - b. Able to furnish evidence of having contracted for and installed not less than 3 systems of comparable size and type that have served their Owners satisfactorily for not less than 3 years. This drawing shall be submitted along with the bid documents.
 - c. Perform work by persons qualified to produce workmanship of specified quality. Persons performing electrical work shall be required to be licensed by the State of Texas and/or City of Houston. Contractor Electricians must carry

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement	BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS
Project No. 1028	26 0200

their license while working on the jobsite. Any person working without license shall be removed immediately. Onsite supervision, journeyman shall have minimum of journeyman license. Helpers, apprentices shall have minimum of apprentice license.

- d. The Master Electrician who is holder of the Master License shall be under company payroll. No leased license shall be allowed under the Contractor Qualifications.
- e. The Master electrician shall be responsible for his/her license and must supervise the licensee under his/her license.

K. DATE OF FINAL ACCEPTANCE

1. The date of final acceptance shall be the date of owner occupancy, or the date all punch list items have been completed or final payment has been received. Refer to Division One for additional requirements.
2. The date of final acceptance shall be documented in writing and signed by the architect, owner and contractor.

L. DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1. Deliver products to the project properly identified with names, model numbers, types, grades, compliance labels, and other information needed for identification.
2. Deliver products to the project at such time as the project is ready to receive the equipment, pipe or duct properly protected from incidental damage and weather damage.
3. Damaged equipment shall be promptly removed from the site and new, undamaged equipment shall be installed in its place promptly with no additional charge to the Owner.

M. SUBMITTALS

1. Coordinate with Section 01 33 00 for submittal requirements
2. Materials and equipment which are purchased or installed without shop drawing review shall be at the risk of the Contractor and the cost for removal and replacement of such materials and equipment and related work which is judged unsatisfactory by the Owner or Engineer for any reason shall be at the expense of the Contractor. The responsible Contractor shall remove the material and equipment noted above and replace with specified equipment or material at his own expense when directed in writing by the Architect or Engineer.
3. Shop Drawing Submittals shall be complete and checked prior to submission to the Engineer for review.
4. Furnish detailed shop drawings, descriptive literature, physical data and a specification critique for each section indicating "compliance" and/or "variations" for the following items:
 - a. Motor Control Centers
 - b. Electrical Meters
 - c. Distribution Panelboards
 - d. Lighting and Appliance Panelboards

-
- e. Heavy Duty Disconnect Switches
 - f. Lighting Fixtures
 - g. Lighting Contactors
 - h. Time Clocks
 - i. Lighting Control System
 - j. Photocells
 - k. Wiring Devices and Plates
 - l. Conduit and Fittings
 - m. Wire
 - n. Lightning Protection
 - o. Switchboards
 - p. Dry Type Transformers
 - q. Sound Reinforcing System
 - r. Busways
 - s. Surge Supression Device (SPD)
5. Refer to each specification section for additional requirements.
- N. OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS
1. Prepare maintenance manuals in accordance with Division 01 and in addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, include the following information for equipment items:
- a. Description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial numbers of replacement parts.
 - b. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include start-up, break-in, and routine and normal operating instructions; regulation, control, stopping, shutdown, and emergency instructions; and summer and winter operating instructions.
 - c. Maintenance procedures for routine preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly; aligning and adjusting instructions.
 - d. Servicing instructions and lubrication charts and schedules.
 - e. Provide list of materials/parts for the electrical replacement.
- O. MAINTENANCE MANUALS
1. Coordinate with Division 01 for maintenance manual requirements, unless noted otherwise bind together in "D ring type" binders by National model no. 79-883 or equal, binders shall be large enough to allow 1/4" of spare capacity. Three (3) sets of all approved shop drawing submittals, fabrication drawings, bulletins, maintenance instructions, operating instructions and parts exploded views and lists for each and every piece of equipment furnished under this Specification. All sections shall be typed and indexed into sections and labeled for easy reference and shall utilize the individual specification section numbers shown in the Electrical Specifications as an organization guideline. Bulletins containing information about equipment that is not installed on the project shall be properly

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement	BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS
Project No. 1028	26 0200

marked up or stripped and reassembled. All pertinent information required by the Owner for proper operation and maintenance of equipment supplied by Division 16 shall be clearly and legibly set forth in memoranda that shall, likewise, be bound with bulletins.

2. Prepare maintenance manuals in accordance with Special Project Conditions, in addition to the requirements specified in Division 26, include the following information for equipment items:
 - a. Identifying names, name tags designations and locations for all equipment.
 - b. Fault Current calculations and Coordination Study.
 - c. Reviewed shop drawing submittals with exceptions noted compliance letter.
 - d. Fabrication drawings.
 - e. Equipment and device bulletins and data sheets clearly highlighted to show equipment installed on the project and including performance curves and data as applicable, i.e., description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and model numbers of replacement parts.
 - f. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include start-up, break-in, and routine and normal operating instructions; regulation, control, stopping, shutdown, and emergency instructions; and summer and winter operating instructions.
 - g. Maintenance procedures for routine preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly; aligning and adjusting instructions, servicing instructions and lubrication charts and schedules.
 - h. Equipment name plate data.
 - i. Wiring diagrams.
 - j. Exploded parts views and parts lists for all equipment and devices.
 - k. Color coding charts for all painted equipment and conduit.
 - l. Location and listing of all spare parts and special keys and tools furnished to the Owner.
 - m. Furnish recommended lubrication schedule for all required lubrication points with listing of type and approximate amount of lubricant required.
 3. Refer to Division 01 78 23 for additional information on Operating and Maintenance Manuals.
 4. Operating and Maintenance Manuals shall be turned over to the Owner or Engineer a minimum of 14 working days prior to the beginning of the operator training period.
- P. OPERATOR TRAINING
1. The Contractor shall furnish the services of factory trained specialists to instruct the Owner's operating personnel. The Owner's operator training shall include 12 hours of on site training in three 4 hour shifts.
 2. Before proceeding with the instruction of Owner Personnel, prepare a typed outline in triplicate, listing the subjects that will be covered in this instruction, and submit the outline for review by the Owner. At the conclusion of the instruction

period obtain the signature of each person being instructed on each copy of the reviewed outline to signify that he has a proper understanding of the operation and maintenance of the systems and resubmit the signed outlines.

3. Refer to other Division 01 79 00 for additional Operator Training requirements.

Q. SITE VISITATION

1. Visit the site of the proposed construction in order to fully understand the facilities, difficulties and restriction attending the execution of the work.
2. Before submitting a bid, it will be necessary for each Contractor whose work is involved to visit the site and ascertain for himself the conditions to be met therein in installing his work and make due provision for same in his bid. It will be assumed that this Contractor in submitting his bid has visited the premises and that his bid covers all work necessary to properly install the equipment shown. Failure on the part of the Contractor to comply with this requirement shall not be considered justification for the omission or faulty installation of any work covered by these Specifications and Drawings.
3. Understand the existing utilities from which services will be supplied; verify locations of utility services, and determine requirements for connections.
4. Determine in advance that equipment and materials proposed for installation fit into the confines indicated.

R. WARRANTY

1. The undertaking of the work described in this Division shall be considered equivalent to the issuance, as part of this work, of a specific guarantee extending one year beyond the date of completion of work and acceptance by Owner, against defects in materials and workmanship. Materials, appliances and labor necessary to effect repairs and replacement so as to maintain said work in good functioning order shall be provided as required. Replacements necessitated by normal wear in use or by Owner's abuse are not included under this guarantee.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. The names and manufacturers and model numbers have been used in the Contract documents to establish types of equipment and standards of quality. Where more than one manufacturer is named for a specific item of equipment, only one of the specified manufacturers will be considered for approval. Where only one manufacturer is mentioned with the phrase "or approved equal", Contractor may submit an alternate manufacturer for consideration, provided the following conditions are met:
 1. Submit alternate equipment with complete descriptive data in shop drawing form. Provide sample of equipment upon request for review by Architect. Samples will be returned if requested in writing.
 2. Alternate equipment must be equal from the standpoint of materials, construction and performance.

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement	BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS
Project No. 1028	26 0200

3. Alternate submittal must be presented to the Engineer/Architect ten (10) days prior to bid date for approval.
4. The Architect and Engineer shall be the sole judge of quality and equivalence of equipment, materials and methods.

2.2 ALL MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS USED ON THIS PROJECT SHALL BE LISTED BY UNDERWRITERS' LABORATORIES.

2.3 ACCESS DOORS

- A. Wherever access is required in walls or ceilings to concealed junction boxes, pull boxes, equipment, etc., installed under this Division, furnish a hinged access door and frame with flush latch handle to another Division for installation. Doors shall be as follows:
1. Plaster Surfaces: Milcor Style K.
 2. Ceramic Tile Surfaces: Milcor Style M.
 3. Drywall Surfaces: Milcor Style DW.
 4. Install panels only in locations approved by the Architect.

2.4 EQUIPMENT PADS

- A. Unless noted otherwise 4" high concrete pads for floor mounted equipment shall be installed under Division 3. Pads shall conform to the shape of the equipment with a minimum of 3" margin at equipment supports. Top and sides of pads shall be troweled to a smooth finish, equal to floor. External corners shall be bullnosed to a 3/4" radius, unless shown otherwise.

2.5 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Provide heavy chrome or nickel plated plates, of approved pattern, on conduit passing through walls, floors and ceilings in finished areas. Where conduit passes through a sleeve, no point of the conduit shall touch the building construction. Caulk around such conduit with sufficient layers of two hour rated firesafing by Thermafiber 4.0 P.C.F. density, U.S.G. fire test 4/11/78 and seal off openings between conduit and sleeves with non-hardening mastic prior to application of escutcheon plate. Escutcheons shall be Gravler Sure-Lock, or approved equal.

2.6 SPACE LIMITATIONS

- A. Equipment shall be chosen which shall properly fit into the physical space provided and shown on the drawings, allowing ample room for access, servicing, removal and replacement of parts, etc. Adequate space shall be allowed for clearances in accordance with Code requirements. Physical dimensions and arrangement of equipment shall be subject to the approval of the Architect.

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement	BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS
Project No. 1028	26 0200

2.7 PAINTING

- A. All factory assembled equipment for electrical work, except light fixtures, that normally is delivered with a factory applied finish shall be delivered with a hard surface factory applied finish such as baked-on machinery enamel which will not require additional field painting. The finish shall consist of not less than 2 coats of medium gray color paint USA No. 61 Munsell Notation 8-3G, 6. 10/0.54 enamel. This Contractor shall protect this finish from damage due to construction operations until acceptance of the building. He shall be responsible for satisfactorily restoring any such finishes or replacing equipment that becomes stained or damaged.

2.8 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM IDENTIFICATION

- A. Conduit Systems: Provide adequate marking of major conduit which is exposed or concealed in accessible spaces to distinguish each run as either a power or signal/communication conduit. Except as otherwise indicated, use orange banding with black lettering. Provide self-adhesive or snap-on type plastic markers. Indicate voltage for that raceway. Locate markers at ends of conduit runs, on pull boxes, on junction boxes, near switches and other control devices, near items of equipment served by the conductors, at points where conduit passes through walls or floors, or enters non-accessible construction and at spacings of not more than 50 feet along each run of conduit. Switch-leg conduit and short branches for power connections do not have to be marked, except where conduit is larger than $\frac{3}{4}$ inch. Branch circuit conduits, junction boxes and pull boxes shall be marked with a permanent marker indicating panel name and branch circuit numbers.
- B. Underground Cable Identification: Bury a continuous, preprinted, bright colored plastic ribbon cable marker with each underground cable (or group of cables), regardless of whether conductors are in conduit, duct bank, or direct buried. Locate each directly over cables, 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. "CAUTION - ELECTRICAL HIGH VOLTAGE"
- C. Identification of Equipment:
1. All major equipment shall have a manufacturer's label identifying the manufacturer's address, equipment model and serial numbers, equipment size, and other pertinent data. Care shall be taken not to obliterate this nameplate in any way.
 2. A black-white-black laminated plastic engraved identifying nameplate shall be secured by stainless steel screws to each automatic transfer switch, switchboard, distribution panel, motor control center, motor starter panels and panelboards.
 - a. Identifying nameplates shall have $\frac{1}{4}$ inch high engraved letters and shall contain the following information:
 - 1) Name
 - 2) Voltage
 - 3) Phase
 - 4) "3" or "4" wire, and

- 5) Where it is fed from.
 - (a) An example of a panelboard nameplate is:
 - (1) Center Panel – 1HB
 - (2) 480/277 volt, 3 phase, 4 wire
 - (3) Center Fed from DP2
 - (b) An example of an automatic transfer switch nameplate is:
 - (1) Center ATS #2
 - (2) 480/277 volt, 3 phase, 4 wire, 4 pole
 - (3) Center Fed from MSB and DPE
- b. Each feeder device in a switchboard, distribution panel, and motor control center device shall have a nameplate showing the load served in ½ inch high engraved letters.
- c. A black-white-black laminated plastic engraved identifying nameplate shall be secured by screws to each safety switch, disconnect switch, individual motor starter, enclosed circuit breaker, wireway, and terminal cabinet.
 - 1) Identifying nameplates shall have ¼ inch high engraved letters and shall indicate the equipment served.
 - 2) An example if a disconnect switch is: AHU-1.
- d. Cardholders and directory cards shall be furnished for circuit identification in panelboards. Cardholder shall be located on inside of panel door and shall be in a metal frame with clear plastic front. Circuit lists shall be typewritten. Circuit descriptions shall include location and name of each item of equipment served. Spares and spaces shall be written in erasable pencil for future use. Circuit directory shall show the room served by each circuit. The final graphs/signage room numbers shall be used. Do not use Architectural numbering on plans.
- e. Prohibited Markings: Markings which are intended to identify the manufacturer, vendor, or other source from which the material has been obtained are prohibited for installation within public, tenant, or common areas within the project. Also, prohibited are materials or devices which bear evidence that markings or insignias have been removed. Certification, testing (example, Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.), and approval labels are exceptions to this requirement.
- f. Warning Signs: Provide warning signs where there is hazardous exposure associated with access to or operation of electrical facilities. Provide text of sufficient clarity and lettering of sufficient size to convey adequate information at each location; mount permanently in an appropriate and effective location. Comply with recognized industry standards for color and design.
- g. Operational Tags: Where needed for proper and adequate information on operation and maintenance of electrical system, provide tags of plasticized card stock, either preprinted or hand printed. Tags shall convey the message, example: "DO NOT OPEN THIS SWITCH WHEN BURNER IS OPERATING."

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement	BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS
Project No. 1028	26 0200

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATING AND BACKFILLING

- A. Trenching and backfilling and other earthwork operations required to install the facilities specified herein shall conform to the applicable requirements of Division 2 (95% of maximum standard density). Where trenching or excavation is required in improved areas, the backfill shall be compacted to a condition equal to that of adjacent undisturbed earth and the surface of the area restored to the condition existing prior to trenching or excavating operations. Provide a minimum of 3" of sand underneath all conduits. The plans indicate information pertaining to surface and sub-surface obstructions; however, this information is not guaranteed. Should obstructions be encountered whether or not shown, the Contractor shall alter routing of new work, reroute existing lines, remove obstructions where permitted, or otherwise perform whatever work is necessary to satisfy the purpose of new work and leave existing surfaces and structures in a satisfactory and serviceable condition. All work shall comply with OSHA Standards.

3.2 WORKMANSHIP AND CONCEALMENT

- A. The work of this Section shall be performed by workman skilled in their trade. Installation shall be consistent in completeness whether concealed or exposed. Each item of electrical work shall be concealed in walls, chases, under floors and above ceilings except:
 - 1. Where shown to be exposed.
 - 2. Where exposure is necessary to the proper function.

3.3 SLEEVES, CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. This section shall be responsible for placing sleeves for all conduit passing through walls, partitions, sound walls, beams, floors, roof, etc. Sleeves through below-grade walls shall use water-tight fitting manufactured by O.Z. Gendey.
- B. All cutting and patching will be done under another Division, but this Section will be responsible for timely performance of this work and layout of holes and setting sleeves.
- C. All un-used sleeves shall be sealed with 2 hour UL approved fire sealant manufactured by "3M" or approved equal.
- D. Refer to 16110 for additional requirements.

3.4 ELECTRICAL GEAR

- A. Install all electrical equipment in accordance with the National Electrical Code and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Lighting contractors, time clocks, disconnect switches, etc. mounted in mechanical/electrical rooms shall be mounted at a working height not requiring a ladder, when wall space is available. Installation of these devices at greater elevations shall be approved by the Engineer. Contractor shall provide a coordination sketch of

each mechanical/electrical room noting locations and mounting heights of all electrical devices (note bottom and top elevations) shown to be installed. Sketches shall be provided to the Engineer for review, and the general contractor for coordination with other trades working in these rooms.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean lighting fixtures and equipment.
- B. Touch-up and refinish scratches and marred surfaces on panels, switches, starters, and transformers.

3.6 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Tests and inspection requirements shall be coordinated with Division I.
- B. Date for final acceptance test shall be sufficiently in advance of completion date of contract to permit alterations or adjustments necessary to achieve proper functioning of equipment prior to contract completion date.
- C. Conduct re-tests as directed by Architect on portions of work or equipment altered or adjusted as determined to be necessary by final acceptance test. No resultant delay or consumption of time as a result of such necessary re-test beyond contract completion date shall relieve Contractor of his responsibility under contract.
- D. Put circuits and equipment into service under normal conditions, collectively and separately, as may be required to determine satisfactory operation. Demonstrate equipment to operate in accordance with requirements of these specifications. Perform tests in the presence of Architect. Furnish instruments and personnel required for tests.
- E. Final Inspection:
 - 1. At the time designated by the Architect, the entire system shall be inspected by the Architect and Engineer. The contractor or his representative shall be present at this inspection.
 - 2. Panelboards, switches, fixtures, etc., shall be cleaned and in operating condition.
 - 3. Certificates and documents required hereinbefore shall be in order and presented to the Architect prior to inspection.
 - 4. Panel covers, junction box covers, etc., shall be removed for visual inspection of the wire, bus bars, etc.
 - 5. After the inspection, any items which are noted as needing to be changed or corrected in order to comply with these specifications and the drawings shall be accomplished without delay.
 - 6. The contractor shall provide a thermographic test using an independent testing laboratory using an infrared scanning device. This test shall include but not limited to all switchboards, distribution panelboards, panelboards, automatic transfer switches and other electrical distribution devices. This test shall be conducted to locate high temperature levels. This test shall be conducted between 3 to 8 months after occupancy, but not beyond the one year warranty

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement	BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS
Project No. 1028	26 0200

period. Submit test to the architect and engineer using test reporting forms. All unacceptable conditions shall be corrected prior to the end of the warranty period.

END OF SECTION 26 02 00

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement Project No. 1028	Common Work Results For Electrical 26 0500
---	---

SECTION 26 0500
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Electrical equipment coordination and installation.
 - 2. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
 - 3. Sleeve seals.
 - 4. Grout.
 - 5. Common electrical installation requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

1.5 BUY AMERICAN COMPLIANCE

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the applicable FAA Buy American Preference requirements set forth in Title 49 of the United States Code § 50101, BABA and other related Made in America Laws, US statutes, guidance, and FAA Policies which provide that federal funds may not be obligated unless all iron, steel, and manufactured goods used in AIP funded projects are produced in the United States, unless the Federal Aviation Administration has issued a waiver for the product; the product is listed as an Excepted Article, Material Or Supply in Federal Acquisition Regulation subpart 25.108; or is included in the FAA Nationwide Buy American Waivers Issued list. If the contractor procures any capital items with Federal funds, it is the Contractor's responsibility to obtain the Buy America certification under such regulations.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:
 - 1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
 - 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
 - 3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.

4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."
- D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.
 1. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side more than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
 - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
 3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement Project No. 1028	Common Work Results For Electrical 26 0500
---	---

2.3 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.
- F. Wiring to all non dedicated receptacles and switches are required to utilize parallel circuiting by the use of "pig tails" to each device so that if an outlet is removed or fails, electrical continuity of the circuit will not be compromised.
- G. All electrical wiring must be properly spliced by twisting the wires together and use of approved and listed compression wire nuts for the application..
- H. Do not use end to end butt-splicing connections for any wiring.

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, or busways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.
- G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.

- H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry
 - 1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.
- I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- M. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 260500

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement Project No. 1028	Selective Demolition for Electrical 26 0505
---	--

SECTION 26 0505
SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electrical demolition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual sections.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.
- B. Demolition drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents.
- C. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings to be removed.
- B. Coordinate utility service outages with utility company.
- C. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations.
- D. Existing Electrical Service: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
 - 1. Obtain permission from Owner at least 72 hours before partially or completely disabling system.
 - 2. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.
- E. Existing Fire Alarm System: Maintain existing system in service until new system is accepted. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
 - 1. Notify Owner before partially or completely disabling system.
 - 2. Make notifications at least 24 hours in advance.

3.3 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

- A. Perform work for removal and disposal of equipment and materials containing toxic substances regulated under the Federal Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA) in

accordance with applicable federal, state, and local regulations. Applicable equipment and materials include, but are not limited to:

1. PCB-containing electrical equipment, including transformers, capacitors, and switches.
 2. PCB- and DEHP-containing lighting ballasts.
 3. Mercury-containing lamps and tubes, including fluorescent lamps, high intensity discharge (HID), arc lamps, ultra-violet, high pressure sodium, mercury vapor, ignitron tubes, neon, and incandescent.
- B. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.
- C. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply.
- D. Remove exposed abandoned conduit, including abandoned conduit above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.
- E. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit servicing them is abandoned and removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets that are not removed.
- F. Disconnect and remove abandoned panelboards and distribution equipment.
- G. Disconnect and remove electrical devices and equipment serving utilization equipment that has been removed.
- H. Disconnect and remove abandoned luminaires. Remove brackets, stems, hangers, and other accessories.
- I. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.
- J. Maintain access to existing electrical installations that remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.
- K. Extend existing installations using materials and methods compatible with existing electrical installations, or as specified.

END OF SECTION

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
Project No. 1028	26 0519

SECTION 26 0519

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Single conductor building wire.
- B. Wiring connectors.
- C. Electrical tape.
- D. Heat shrink tubing.
- E. Oxide inhibiting compound.
- F. Wire pulling lubricant.
- G. Cable ties.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 26 0526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems: Additional requirements for grounding conductors and grounding connectors.
- C. Section 26 0553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- D. Section 31 2316 - Excavation.
- E. Section 31 2323 - Fill: Bedding and backfilling.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM B3 - Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire 2013 (Reapproved 2018).
- B. ASTM B8 - Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft 2011 (Reapproved 2017).
- C. ASTM B33 - Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes 2010, with Editorial Revision (2020).
- D. ASTM B787/B787M - Standard Specification for 19 Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductors for Subsequent Insulation 2004 (Reapproved 2020).
- E. ASTM D3005 - Standard Specification for Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape 2017.
- F. ASTM D4388 - Standard Specification for Nonmetallic Semi-Conducting and Electrically Insulating Rubber Tapes 2020.
- G. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- H. NEMA WC 70 - Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy 2021.
- I. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems 2021.

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
Project No. 1028	26 0519

- J. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- K. UL 44 - Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 83 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 486A-486B - Wire Connectors Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 486C - Splicing Wire Connectors Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 486D - Sealed Wire Connector Systems Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 510 - Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conductors and cables, including detailed information on materials, construction, ratings, listings, and available sizes, configurations, and stranding.
- C. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conductors and cables in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
Project No. 1028	26 0519

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS

- A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated, permitted, or required.
- C. Nonmetallic-sheathed cable is not permitted.
- D. Underground feeder and branch-circuit cable is not permitted.
- E. Service entrance cable is not permitted.
- F. Armored cable is not permitted.
- G. Metal-clad cable is not permitted.

2.2 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.
- D. Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- E. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.
- F. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.
- G. Conductor Material:
 - 1. Provide copper conductors only. Aluminum conductors are not acceptable for this project. Conductor sizes indicated are based on copper.
 - 2. Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B787M unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Tinned Copper Conductors: Comply with ASTM B33.
- H. Conductor Color Coding:
 - 1. Color code conductors as indicated FOR THE ENTIRE LENGTH. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
 - 2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation. Using electrical tape marking is not permitted.
 - 3. Color Code:
 - a. 480Y/277 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
 - 1) Phase A: Brown.
 - 2) Phase B: Purple.
 - 3) Phase C: Yellow.
 - 4) Neutral/Grounded: Gray.

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
Project No. 1028	26 0519

- b. 208Y/120 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
 - 1) Phase A: Black.
 - 2) Phase B: Red.
 - 3) Phase C: Blue.
 - 4) Neutral/Grounded: White.
- c. Equipment Ground, All Systems: Green.

2.3 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Copper Building Wire:
 - a. Alcan Products Corporation; Alcan Cable Division.
 - b. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
 - c. General Cable Corporation.
 - d. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
 - e. Southwire Company.
- B. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.
- C. Conductor Stranding:
 - 1. Feeders and Branch Circuits:
 - a. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Stranded. Twist the conductor strands neat and round before terminating to a terminal lug or screw.
 - b. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- E. Insulation:
 - 1. Copper Building Wire: Type THHN/THWN or THHN/THWN-2.
 - 2. Minimum size: No. 12 AWG copper conductor for branch circuit.

2.4 WIRING CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 - 3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
 - 4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
 - 5. Tyco Electronics Corp.
- B. Description: Wiring connectors appropriate for the application, suitable for use with the conductors to be connected, and listed as complying with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C as applicable.
- C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding: Comply with Section 26 0526.
- D. Wiring Connectors for Splices and Taps:
 - 1. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Smaller: Use twist-on insulated spring connectors. Twist conductors together before applying the twist on insulated spring connectors.

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
Project No. 1028	26 0519

2. Copper Conductors Size 6 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors.
- E. Wiring Connectors for Terminations:
1. Provide terminal lugs for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with terminations designed for terminal lugs.
 2. Provide compression adapters for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with mechanical lugs when only compression connectors are specified.
 3. Where over-sized conductors are larger than the equipment terminations can accommodate, provide connectors suitable for reducing to appropriate size, but not less than required for the rating of the overcurrent protective device.
 4. Provide motor pigtail connectors for connecting motor leads in order to facilitate disconnection.
 5. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Larger: Use compression connectors where connectors are required.
 6. Stranded Conductors Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Use crimped terminals for connections to terminal screws.
 7. Conductors for Control Circuits: Use crimped terminals for all connections.
- F. Twist-on Insulated Spring Connectors: Rated 600 V, 221 degrees F for standard applications and 302 degrees F for high temperature applications; pre-filled with sealant and listed as complying with UL 486D for damp and wet locations.
- G. Mechanical Connectors: Provide bolted type.
- H. Compression Connectors: Provide circumferential type or hex type crimp configuration.
1. Manufacturers:
- I. Crimped Terminals: Nylon-insulated, with insulation grip and terminal configuration suitable for connection to be made.

2.5 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 2. Calpico, Inc.
 3. Metraflex Co.
 4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
- B. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.
1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
 2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
Project No. 1028	26 0519

3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.6 WIRING ACCESSORIES

A. Electrical Tape:

1. Vinyl Insulating Electrical Tape: Complying with ASTM D3005 and listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; conformable for application down to 0 degrees F and suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
 2. Rubber Splicing Electrical Tape: Ethylene Propylene Rubber (EPR) tape, complying with ASTM D4388; minimum thickness of 30 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 194 degrees F and short-term 266 degrees F overload service.
 3. Electrical Filler Tape: Rubber-based insulating moldable putty, minimum thickness of 125 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 176 degrees F.
 4. Varnished Cambric Electrical Tape: Cotton cambric fabric tape, with or without adhesive, oil-primed and coated with high-grade insulating varnish; minimum thickness of 7 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
 5. Moisture Sealing Electrical Tape: Insulating mastic compound laminated to flexible, all-weather vinyl backing; minimum thickness of 90 mil.
- B. Heat Shrink Tubing: Heavy-wall, split-resistant, with factory-applied adhesive; rated 600 V; suitable for direct burial applications; listed as complying with UL 486D.
- C. Oxide Inhibiting Compound: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed.
- D. Wire Pulling Lubricant: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed and suitable for use at the installation temperature.
- E. Cable Ties: Material and tensile strength rating suitable for application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.
- B. Verify that work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.
- C. Verify that raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures are installed and are properly sized to accommodate conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70.
- D. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
Project No. 1028	26 0519

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean raceways thoroughly to remove foreign materials before installing conductors and cables.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Circuiting Requirements:
 1. Unless dimensioned, circuit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
 2. When circuit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
 3. Arrange circuiting to minimize splices. Conductor homeruns service, feeder and branch circuits shall have no splicing from Point A to Point B. Splices are only allowed on the first box where the circuit is distributed to an electrical device. All electrical conductors terminated to a device shall be "Pigtail" before terminating around the terminal screw in clockwise direction. Provide tape (black) around the terminals.
 4. Include circuit lengths required to install connected devices within 10 ft of location indicated.
 5. Maintain separation of Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 remote-control, signaling, and power-limited circuits in accordance with NFPA 70.
 6. Maintain separation of wiring for emergency systems in accordance with NFPA 70.
 7. Circuiting Adjustments: Unless otherwise indicated, when branch circuits are indicated as separate, combining them together in a single raceway is not permitted.
 - a. Provide no more than six current-carrying conductors in a single raceway. Dedicated neutral conductors are considered current-carrying conductors.
 - b. Increase size of conductors as required to account for ampacity derating.
 - c. Size raceways, boxes, etc. to accommodate conductors. Using and extension ring is not acceptable.
 8. Common Neutrals: Unless otherwise indicated, sharing of neutral/grounded conductors among up to three single phase branch circuits of different phases installed in the same raceway is not permitted. Provide dedicated neutral/grounded conductor for each individual branch circuit.
 9. Provide oversized neutral/grounded conductors where indicated and as specified below.
 - a. Provide 200 percent rated neutral for feeders fed from K-rated transformers.
 - b. Provide 200 percent rated neutral for feeders serving panelboards with 200 percent rated neutral bus.
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
Project No. 1028	26 0519

- D. Installation in Raceway:
1. Tape ends of conductors and cables to prevent infiltration of moisture and other contaminants.
 2. Pull all conductors and cables together into raceway at same time. Any conductor pulled once must be discarded.
 3. Do not damage conductors and cables or exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.
 4. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant where necessary, except when lubricant is not recommended by the manufacturer.
- E. Direct Burial Cable Installation:
1. Provide trenching and backfilling in accordance with Sections 31 2316 and 31 2323.
 2. Protect cables from damage in accordance with NFPA 70.
 3. Provide underground warning tape in accordance with Section 26 0553 along entire cable length.
- F. Paralleled Conductors: Install conductors of the same length, same insulation, and terminate in the same manner.
- G. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- H. Install conductors with a minimum of 12 inches of slack at each outlet.
- I. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, panelboards and other equipment enclosures.
- J. Group or otherwise identify neutral/grounded conductors with associated ungrounded conductors inside enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70.
- K. Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors.
1. Make splices and taps only in accessible boxes. Do not pull splices into raceways or make splices in conduit bodies or wiring gutters.
 2. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors.
 3. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
 4. Clean contact surfaces on conductors and connectors to suitable remove corrosion, oxides, and other contaminates. Do not use wire brush on plated connector surfaces.
 5. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
 6. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
Project No. 1028	26 0519

- L. Insulate splices and taps that are made with uninsulated connectors using methods suitable for the application, with insulation and mechanical strength at least equivalent to unspliced conductors.
 - 1. Dry Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.
 - a. For taped connections, first apply adequate amount of rubber splicing electrical tape or electrical filler tape, followed by outer covering of vinyl insulating electrical tape.
 - b. For taped connections likely to require re-entering, including motor leads, first apply varnished cambric electrical tape, followed by adequate amount of rubber splicing electrical tape, followed by outer covering of vinyl insulating electrical tape.
 - 2. Damp Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.
 - a. For connections with insulating covers, apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.
 - b. For taped connections, follow same procedure as for dry locations but apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.
- M. Insulate ends of spare conductors using vinyl insulating electrical tape.
- N. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 8400.
- O. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and devices, including those furnished by others, as required for a complete operating system.
- P. Conductor shall be terminated clockwise around the terminal screws of electrical devices. Provide 3M tape around the connections a couple of rounds.
- Q. All conductors larger than No. 6 shall be torqued, recorded, documented, signed and dated by the tester and master electrician. Submit to HAS electrical insoector.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.3.2. The insulation resistance test is required for all conductors. The resistance test for parallel conductors listed as optional is not required.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conductors and cables immediately.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. All conductors shall be clean, free of dirt, before and after installation to a raceway of equipment.

END OF SECTION

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
Project No. 1028	26 0526

**SECTION 26 0526
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Grounding and bonding requirements.
- B. Conductors for grounding and bonding.
- C. Connectors for grounding and bonding.
- D. Ground bars.
- E. Ground rod electrodes.
- F. Ground plate electrodes.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 0500 - Electrical Common Work Results
- B. Section 26 0519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Additional requirements for conductors for grounding and bonding, including conductor color coding.
- C. Section 26 0553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- D. Section 26 4113 - Lightning Protection for Structures.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- B. NEMA GR 1 - Grounding Rod Electrodes and Grounding Rod Electrode Couplings 2022.
- C. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems 2021.
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- E. NFPA 780 - Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems 2023.
- F. UL 467 - Grounding and Bonding Equipment Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for grounding and bonding system components.
- C. Field quality control test reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include the following in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals:

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
Project No. 1028	26 0526

1. Tests shall be to determine if ground resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if they do not.
 2. Include recommended testing intervals.
- E. Qualification Data: For testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- D. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.
- C. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70, but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
- D. Grounding Electrode System:
 1. Provide connection to required and supplemental grounding electrodes indicated to form grounding electrode system.
 - a. Provide continuous grounding electrode conductors without splice or joint.
 - b. Install grounding electrode conductors in raceway where exposed to physical damage. Bond grounding electrode conductor to metallic raceways at each end with bonding jumper.
 2. Metal Underground Water Pipe(s):

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
Project No. 1028	26 0526

- a. Provide connection to underground metal domestic and fire protection (where present) water service pipe(s) that are in direct contact with earth for at least 10 feet at an accessible location not more than 5 feet from the point of entrance to the building.
 - b. Provide bonding jumper(s) around insulating joints/pipes as required to make pipe electrically continuous.
 - c. Provide bonding jumper around water meter of sufficient length to permit removal of meter without disconnecting jumper.
3. Metal In-Ground Support Structure:
- a. Provide connection to metal in-ground support structure that is in direct contact with earth in accordance with NFPA 70.
4. Concrete-Encased Electrode:
- a. Provide connection to concrete-encased electrode consisting of not less than 20 feet of either steel reinforcing bars or bare copper conductor not smaller than 4 AWG embedded within concrete foundation or footing that is in direct contact with earth in accordance with NFPA 70.
5. Ground Rod Electrode(s):
- a. Provide three electrodes in an equilateral triangle configuration unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - b. Space electrodes not less than 10 feet from each other and any other ground electrode.
 - c. All connections to a ground rod shall be exothermic cadweld and apply non-corrosion compound to each connection
- E. Lightning Protection Systems, in Addition to Requirements of Section 26 4113:
1. Do not use grounding electrode dedicated for lightning protection system for component of building grounding electrode system provided under this section.
 2. Provide bonding of building grounding electrode system provided under this section and lightning protection grounding electrode system in accordance with NFPA 70 and NFPA 780.

2.2 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
 2. Provide products listed and labeled as complying with UL 467 where applicable.
- B. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding, in Addition to Requirements of Section 26 0526:
1. Use insulated copper conductors unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Exceptions:
 - 1) Use bare copper conductors where installed underground in direct contact with earth.

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
Project No. 1028	26 0526

- 2) Use bare copper conductors where directly encased in concrete (not in raceway).
- C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding:
1. Description: Connectors appropriate for the application and suitable for the conductors and items to be connected; listed and labeled as complying with UL 467.
 2. Unless otherwise indicated, use exothermic welded connections for underground, concealed and other inaccessible connections.
 3. Unless otherwise indicated, use mechanical connectors, compression connectors, or exothermic welded connections for accessible connections.
 4. Manufacturers - Mechanical and Compression Connectors:
 - a. Copper weld
 - b. Cad weld
- D. Ground Bars:
1. Description: Copper rectangular ground bars with mounting brackets and insulators.
 2. Size: As indicated.
 3. Holes for Connections: As indicated or as required for connections to be made.
 4. All grounding conductors (green color) shall be terminated on the same ground bar. No single ground lug installed within the cabinet or can. If there are two ground bars in a single panelboard, the two ground bars shall be bonded together to have an electrical continuity per NEC Article 250.
- E. Ground Rod Electrodes:
1. Comply with NEMA GR 1.
 2. Material: Copper-bonded (copper-clad) steel.
 3. Size: 3/4 inch diameter by 10 feet length, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Ground Plate Electrodes:
1. Material: Copper.
 2. Size: 24 by 24 by 1/4 inches, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that work likely to damage grounding and bonding system components has been completed.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
Project No. 1028	26 0526

- C. Ground Rod Electrodes: Unless otherwise indicated, install ground rod electrodes vertically. Where encountered rock prohibits vertical installation, install at 45 degree angle or bury horizontally in trench at least 30 inches (750 mm) deep in accordance with NFPA 70 or install at 45 degree angle or bury horizontally in trench at least 30 inches (750 mm) deep in accordance with NFPA 70.
- D. Ground Plate Electrodes: Unless otherwise indicated, install ground plate electrodes at a depth of not less than 30 inches.
- E. Make grounding and bonding connections using specified connectors.
 - 1. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
 - 2. Remove nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces.
 - 3. Exothermic Welds: Make connections using molds and weld material suitable for the items to be connected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 4. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
 - 5. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
 - 6. Each dedicated circuit shall have its own ground conductor.
- F. Identify grounding and bonding system components in accordance with Section 26 0553.
- G. Transformer - The grounding electrode conductor shall be connected directly to the XO terminal. Install a copper ground bar bolted at the bottom of the transformer metal case.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.13. Perform, record, document and submit on the O & M manuals and provide a copy to the HAS Electrical Inspector.
- D. Perform ground electrode resistance tests under normally dry conditions. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions. Ground resistance tests shall maintain a minimum of 5 ohms. Perform, record, document, sign, date and submit in the O&M manuals and provide a copy to the HAS Electrical inspector.
- E. Investigate and correct deficiencies where measured ground resistances do not comply with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
Project No. 1028	26 0529

**SECTION 26 0529
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Support and attachment requirements and components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other electrical work.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products 2017.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware 2016a.
- C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel 2023.
- D. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication 2004.
- E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for channel (strut) framing systems, non-penetrating rooftop supports, and post-installed concrete and masonry anchors.

1.5 BUY AMERICAN COMPLIANCE

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the applicable FAA Buy American Preference requirements set forth in Title 49 of the United States Code § 50101, BABA and other related Made in America Laws, US statutes, guidance, and FAA Policies which provide that federal funds may not be obligated unless all iron, steel, and manufactured goods used in AIP funded projects are produced in the United States, unless the Federal Aviation Administration has issued a waiver for the product; the product is listed as an Excepted Article, Material Or Supply in Federal Acquisition Regulation subpart 25.108; or is included in the FAA Nationwide Buy American Waivers Issued list. If the contractor procures any capital items with Federal funds, it is the Contractor's responsibility to obtain the Buy America certification under such regulations.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
Project No. 1028	26 0529

B. Comply with applicable building code.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:

1. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of electrical work.
2. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended, where applicable.
3. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported with a minimum safety factor of _____. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
4. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
5. Do not use wire, chain, perforated pipe strap, or wood for permanent supports unless specifically indicated or permitted.
6. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
 - a. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
 - b. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.

B. Conduit and Cable Supports: Straps, clamps, etc. suitable for the conduit or cable to be supported.

1. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel.
2. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.
3. Manufacturers:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - c. ERICO International Corporation.
 - d. GS Metals Corp.
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - g. Wesanco, Inc.

C. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers, brackets, etc. suitable for the boxes to be supported.

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement Project No. 1028	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems 26 0529
---	--

- D. Metal Channel (Strut) Framing Systems: Factory-fabricated continuous-slot metal channel (strut) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field-assembly of supports.
1. Comply with MFMA-4.
- E. Hanger Rods: Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Non-Penetrating Rooftop Supports for Low-Slope Roofs: Steel pedestals with thermoplastic or rubber bases that rest on top of roofing membrane, not requiring any attachment to the roof structure and not penetrating the roofing assembly, with support fixtures as specified.
1. Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.
 2. Attachment/Support Fixtures: As recommended by manufacturer, same type as indicated for equivalent indoor hangers and supports.
 3. Mounting Height: Provide minimum clearance of 6 inches under supported component to top of roofing.
 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. PHP Systems/Design: www.phpsd.com/#sle.
 - b. Unistrut, a brand of Atkore International Inc: www.unistrut.com/#sle.
- G. Anchors and Fasteners:
1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.
 2. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts, expansion anchors, or screw anchors.
 3. Solid or Grout-Filled Masonry: Use expansion anchors or screw anchors.
 4. Steel: Use beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.
 5. Powder-actuated fasteners are not permitted.
 - a. Use only threaded studs; do not use pins.
 6. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal channel (strut) and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
 - a. Comply with MFMA-4.
 - b. Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.
 - c. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gage, 0.1046 inch minimum base metal thickness.
 - d. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of metal channel (strut) framing system.
 7. Manufacturers - Mechanical Anchors:
 - a. Hilti, Inc: www.us.hilti.com/#sle.
 - b. ITW Red Head, a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc: www.itwredhead.com/#sle.
 - c. Powers Fasteners, Inc: www.powers.com/#sle.
 - d. Simpson Strong-Tie Company Inc: www.strongtie.com/#sle.
 8. Manufacturers - Powder-Actuated Fastening Systems:
 - a. Hilti, Inc: www.us.hilti.com/#sle.

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
Project No. 1028	26 0529

- b. ITW Ramset, a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc: www.ramset.com/#sle.
- c. Simpson Strong-Tie Company Inc: www.strongtie.com/#sle.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
- E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.
- F. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
- G. Equipment Support and Attachment:
 - 1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
 - 2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
 - 3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
 - 4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.
- H. Preset Concrete Inserts: Use manufacturer provided closure strips to inhibit concrete seepage during concrete pour.
- I. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- J. Remove temporary supports.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.
- C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
Project No. 1028	26 0529

- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

END OF SECTION

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement	Conduit for Electrical Systems
Project No. 1028	26 0533.13

**SECTION 26 0533.13
CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- B. Aluminum rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- C. Intermediate metal conduit (IMC).
- D. PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- E. Flexible metal conduit (FMC).
- F. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).
- G. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- H. Rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit.
- I. Electrical nonmetallic tubing (ENT).
- J. Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit (LFNC).
- K. Conduit fittings.
- L. Accessories.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete encasement of conduits.
- B. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping.
- C. Section 26 0526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 0529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 31 2316 - Excavation.
- F. Section 31 2323 - Fill: Bedding and backfilling.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI C80.1 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC) 2020.
- B. ANSI C80.3 - American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel (EMT-S) 2020.
- C. ANSI C80.6 - American National Standard for Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit 2018.
- D. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- E. NECA 101 - Standard for Installing Steel Conduits (Rigid, IMC, EMT) 2020.
- F. NECA 111 - Standard for Installing Nonmetallic Raceways (RNC, ENT, LFNC) 2017.
- G. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable 2014.
- H. NEMA RN 1 - Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Metal Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit 2018.

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement	Conduit for Electrical Systems
Project No. 1028	26 0533.13

- I. NEMA TC 2 - Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit 2020.
- J. NEMA TC 3 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing 2021.
- K. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- L. UL 1 - Flexible Metal Conduit Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 6 - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 360 - Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 514B - Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 651 - Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Q. UL 797 - Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- R. UL 1203 - Explosion-Proof and Dust-Ignition-Proof Electrical Equipment for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- S. UL 1242 - Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit-Steel Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conduits and fittings.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conduit and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT APPLICATIONS

- A. Do not use conduit and associated fittings for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the conduit types indicated for the specified applications. Where more than one listed application applies, comply with the most restrictive requirements. Where conduit type for a particular application is not specified, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- C. Underground:
 - 1. Under Slab on Grade: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, or rigid PVC conduit.

2. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit is provided, transition to galvanized steel rigid metal conduit where emerging from underground.
 3. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit larger than 2 inch (53 mm) trade size is provided, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit elbows for bends.
 4. Where steel conduit is installed in direct contact with earth where soil has a resistivity of less than 2000 ohm-centimeters or is characterized as severely corrosive based on soils report or local experience, use corrosion protection tape to provide supplementary corrosion protection or use PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- D. Concealed Within Masonry Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- E. Concealed Within Hollow Stud Walls: Use electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- F. Concealed Above Accessible Ceilings: Use electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- G. Interior, Damp or Wet Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- H. Exposed, Interior, Not Subject to Physical Damage: Use electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- I. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
1. Locations subject to physical damage include, but are not limited to:
 - a. Where exposed below 8 feet, except within electrical and communication rooms or closets.
- J. Exposed, Exterior: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- K. Concealed, Exterior, Not Embedded in Concrete or in Contact With Earth: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or intermediate metal conduit (IMC).
- L. Corrosive Locations Above Ground: Use PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, aluminum rigid metal conduit, or reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC).
- M. Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- N. Connections to Luminaires Above Accessible Ceilings: Use flexible metal conduit.
- O. Connections to Vibrating Equipment:
1. Dry Locations: Use flexible metal conduit up to 3 to 4 feet in length.
 2. Damp, Wet, or Corrosive Locations: Use liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
 3. Maximum Length: 6 feet unless otherwise indicated on liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
 4. Vibrating equipment includes, but is not limited to no more than 4 feet in length of liquidtight flexible metal conduit.:
 - a. Transformers.
 - b. Motors.
- P. Fished in Existing Walls, Where Necessary: Use flexible metal conduit on approval only.

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement	Conduit for Electrical Systems
Project No. 1028	26 0533.13

2.2 CONDUIT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Existing Work: Where existing conduits are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they comply with specified requirements, are free from corrosion, and integrity is verified by pulling a mandrel through them.
- B. Provide all conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system.
- C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- D. Minimum Conduit Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
 - 1. Branch Circuit Homeruns: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
 - 2. Underground, Exterior: 1 inch (27 mm) trade size.
- E. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

2.3 GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit: www.alliedeg.com/#sle.
 - 2. Republic Conduit: www.republic-conduit.com/#sle.
 - 3. Wheatland Tube, a Division of Zekelman Industries: www.wheatland.com/#sle.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.
- C. Fittings:
 - 1. Non-Hazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
 - 2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
 - a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.
 - 3. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless set screw and compression (gland) type fittings are not permitted.

2.4 INTERMEDIATE METAL CONDUIT (IMC)

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit: www.alliedeg.com/#sle.
 - 2. Republic Conduit: www.republic-conduit.com/#sle.
 - 3. Wheatland Tube, a Division of Zekelman Industries: www.wheatland.com/#sle.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type IMC galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.6 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 1242.
- C. Fittings:
 - 1. Non-Hazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
 - 2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
 - a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement	Conduit for Electrical Systems
Project No. 1028	26 0533.13

3. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless set screw and compression (gland) type fittings are not permitted.

2.5 PVC-COATED GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Thomas & Betts Corporation; _____: www.tnb.com/#sle.
 2. Robroy Industries; _____: www.robroy.com/#sle.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit with external polyvinyl chloride (PVC) coating complying with NEMA RN 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.
- C. Exterior Coating: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC), nominal thickness of 40 mil.
- D. PVC-Coated Fittings:
 1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of PVC-coated conduit to be installed.
 2. Non-Hazardous Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
 3. Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for the classification of the installed location.
 4. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
 5. Exterior Coating: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC), minimum thickness of 40 mil.
- E. PVC-Coated Supports: Furnish with exterior coating of polyvinyl chloride (PVC), minimum thickness of 15 mil.

2.6 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (FMC)

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc; _____: www.afcweb.com/#sle.
 2. Electri-Flex Company; _____: www.electriflex.com/#sle.
 3. International Metal Hose; _____: www.metalhose.com/#sle.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type FMC standard wall steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.
- C. Fittings:
 1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
 2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.

2.7 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC)

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc; _____: www.afcweb.com/#sle.
 2. Electri-Flex Company; _____: www.electriflex.com/#sle.
 3. International Metal Hose; _____: www.metalhose.com/#sle.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFMC polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacketed steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 360.

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement	Conduit for Electrical Systems
Project No. 1028	26 0533.13

C. Fittings:

1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.

2.8 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

A. Manufacturers:

1. Allied Tube & Conduit; _____: www.alliedeg.com/#sle.
2. Republic Conduit: www.republic-conduit.com/#sle.
3. Wheatland Tube, a Division of Zekelman Industries; _____: www.wheatland.com/#sle.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797.

C. Fittings:

1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
 - a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.
3. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression (gland) type.
 - a. Do not use indenter type connectors and couplings.
 - b. Do not use set-screw type connectors and couplings.

2.9 RIGID POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) CONDUIT

A. Manufacturers:

1. Cantex Inc: www.cantexinc.com/#sle.
2. Carlon, a brand of Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.carlon.com/#sle.
3. JM Eagle: www.jmeagle.com/#sle.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type PVC rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit complying with NEMA TC 2 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; Schedule 40 unless otherwise indicated, Schedule 80 where subject to physical damage; rated for use with conductors rated 90 degrees C.

C. Fittings:

1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of conduit to be connected.
2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; material to match conduit.

2.10 ACCESSORIES

- A. Corrosion Protection Tape: PVC-based, minimum thickness of 20 mil.
- B. Conduit Joint Compound: Corrosion-resistant, electrically conductive; suitable for use with the conduit to be installed.
- C. Solvent Cement for PVC Conduit and Fittings: As recommended by manufacturer of conduit and fittings to be installed.

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement	Conduit for Electrical Systems
Project No. 1028	26 0533.13

- D. Pull Strings: Use nylon cord with average breaking strength of not less than 200 pound-force.
- E. Sealing Compound for Sealing Fittings: Listed for use with the particular fittings to be installed.
- F. Modular Seals for Conduit Penetrations: Rated for minimum of 40 psig; Suitable for the conduits to be installed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive conduits.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Install galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) in accordance with NECA 101.
- D. Install intermediate metal conduit (IMC) in accordance with NECA 101.
- E. Install PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) using only tools approved by the manufacturer.
- F. Install rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit in accordance with NECA 111.
- G. Conduit Routing:
 - 1. Unless dimensioned, conduit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
 - 2. When conduit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
 - 3. Conceal all conduits unless specifically indicated to be exposed.
 - 4. Conduits in the following areas may be exposed, unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Electrical rooms.
 - b. Mechanical equipment rooms.
 - c. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
 - 5. Unless otherwise approved, do not route conduits exposed:
 - a. Across floors.
 - b. Across roofs.
 - c. Across top of parapet walls.
 - d. Across building exterior surfaces.
 - 6. Conduits installed underground or embedded in concrete may be routed in the shortest possible manner unless otherwise indicated. Route all other conduits parallel or perpendicular to building structure and surfaces, following surface contours where practical.
 - 7. Arrange conduit to maintain adequate headroom, clearances, and access.

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement	Conduit for Electrical Systems
Project No. 1028	26 0533.13

8. Arrange conduit to provide no more than the equivalent of four 90 degree bends between pull points. Conductors shall not be pulled from point A to point B unless the raceway installation is complete.
 9. Arrange conduit to provide no more than 150 feet between pull points.
 10. Route conduits above water and drain piping where possible.
 11. Arrange conduit to prevent moisture traps. Provide drain fittings at low points and at sealing fittings where moisture may collect.
 12. Maintain minimum clearance of 6 inches between conduits and piping for other systems. Maintain a separation clearance of 12" between electric and other utilities.
 13. Maintain minimum clearance of 12 inches between conduits and hot surfaces. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Heaters.
 - b. Hot water piping.
 - c. Flues.
 14. Group parallel conduits in the same area together on a common rack.
 15. Contractor shall demonstrate a rough-in mockup room with conduit and box devices installed for owner approval.
- H. Conduit Support:
1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 0529 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
 2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
 3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conduits to lay on ceiling tiles.
 4. Use conduit strap to support single surface-mounted conduit.
 - a. Use clamp back spacer with conduit strap for damp and wet locations to provide space between conduit and mounting surface.
 5. Use metal channel (strut) with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel surface-mounted conduits.
 6. Use conduit clamp to support single conduit from beam clamp or threaded rod.
 7. Use trapeze hangers assembled from threaded rods and metal channel (strut) with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel suspended conduits.
 8. Use non-penetrating rooftop supports to support conduits routed across rooftops (only where approved).
 9. Use of spring steel conduit clips for support of conduits is not permitted.
 10. Use of wire for support of conduits is not permitted.
 11. Where conduit support intervals specified in NFPA 70 and NECA standards differ, comply with the most stringent requirements.

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement	Conduit for Electrical Systems
Project No. 1028	26 0533.13

12. Stub up conduits shall be supported with tee-bars between metal studs and extended 90 degrees above the ceiling grid.
- I. Connections and Terminations:
1. Use approved zinc-rich paint or conduit joint compound on field-cut threads of galvanized steel conduits prior to making connections.
 2. Where two threaded conduits must be joined and neither can be rotated, use three-piece couplings or split couplings. Do not use running threads.
 3. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
 4. Provide drip loops for liquidtight flexible conduit connections to prevent drainage of liquid into connectors.
 5. Terminate threaded conduits in boxes and enclosures using threaded hubs or double lock nuts for dry locations and raintight hubs for wet locations.
 6. Where spare conduits stub up through concrete floors and are not terminated in a box or enclosure, provide threaded couplings equipped with threaded plugs set flush with finished floor.
 7. Provide insulating bushings or insulated throats at all conduit terminations to protect conductors.
 8. Secure joints and connections to provide maximum mechanical strength and electrical continuity.
 9. Cutting a conduit raceway shall be square and reamed free from burrs and sharp edges.
- J. Penetrations:
1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings, floor roofing, and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
 2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Provide sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.
 4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.
 5. Seal interior of conduits entering the building from underground at first accessible point to prevent entry of moisture and gases.
 6. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.
 7. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty. Include proposed locations of penetrations and methods for sealing with submittals.
 8. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 8400.

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement	Conduit for Electrical Systems
Project No. 1028	26 0533.13

- K. Underground Installation:
 - 1. Provide trenching and backfilling in accordance with Sections 31 2316 and 31 2323.
- L. Embedment Within Structural Concrete Slabs (only where approved by Structural Engineer):
 - 1. Secure conduits to prevent floating or movement during pouring of concrete.
- M. Concrete Encasement: Where conduits not otherwise embedded within concrete are indicated to be concrete-encased, provide concrete in accordance with Section 03 3000 with minimum concrete cover of 3 inches on all sides unless otherwise indicated.
- N. Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Where conduits cross boundaries of hazardous (classified) locations, provide sealing fittings located as indicated or in accordance with NFPA 70.
- O. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - 1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.
 - 2. Where calculated in accordance with NFPA 70 for rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit installed above ground to compensate for thermal expansion and contraction.
 - 3. Where conduits are subject to earth movement by settlement or frost.
- P. Condensation Prevention: Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, provide sealing fitting or approved sealing compound at an accessible point near the penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - 1. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
 - 2. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.
- Q. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 0526.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- C. Where coating of PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) contains cuts or abrasions, repair in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conduits.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior and outside surface of conduits to remove moisture and foreign matter.
- B. Any underground conduit shall be cleaned by swabbing the inside of the conduit and shall be witnessed by the HAS electrical inspector.

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement	Conduit for Electrical Systems
Project No. 1028	26 0533.13

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation of conduit, use suitable manufactured plugs to provide protection from entry of moisture and foreign material and do not remove until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement	Boxes for Electrical Systems
Project No. 1028	26 0533.16

SECTION 26 0533.16
BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Outlet and device boxes up to 100 cubic inches, including those used as junction and pull boxes.
- B. Cabinets and enclosures, including junction and pull boxes larger than 100 cubic inches.
- C. Floor boxes.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 08 3100 - Access Doors and Panels: Panels for maintaining access to concealed boxes.
- B. Section 26 0529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 0533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems:
 - 1. Conduit bodies and other fittings.
 - 2. Additional requirements for locating boxes to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points.
- D. Section 26 2726 - Wiring Devices:
 - 1. Wall plates.
 - 2. Floor box service fittings.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices 2016.
- C. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable 2014.
- D. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports 2013 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- E. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 508A - Industrial Control Panels Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement	Boxes for Electrical Systems
Project No. 1028	26 0533.16

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for cabinets and enclosures, boxes for hazardous (classified) locations, floor boxes, and underground boxes/enclosures.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BOXES

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
 - 2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
 - 4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
 - 5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.
- B. Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches, Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:
 - 1. Use sheet-steel boxes for dry locations unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - 2. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes for damp or wet locations unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.
 - 3. Use suitable concrete type boxes where flush-mounted in concrete.
 - 4. Use suitable masonry type boxes where flush-mounted in masonry walls.
 - 5. Use raised covers suitable for the type of wall construction and device configuration where required.
 - 6. Use shallow boxes where required by the type of wall construction.
 - 7. Do not use "through-wall" boxes designed for access from both sides of wall.
 - 8. Sheet-Steel Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A.

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement	Boxes for Electrical Systems
Project No. 1028	26 0533.16

9. Cast Metal Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A; furnish with threaded hubs.
 10. Boxes for Supporting Luminaires and Ceiling Fans: Listed as suitable for the type and weight of load to be supported; furnished with fixture stud to accommodate mounting of luminaire where required.
 11. Boxes for Ganged Devices: Use multigang boxes of single-piece construction. Do not use field-connected gangable boxes unless specifically indicated or permitted.
 12. Wall Plates: Comply with Section 26 2726.
 13. For Device boxes use 4 x 4 x 2 1/8" and 5/8" raised plaster ring. Switches and handy boxes are not allowed to be used.
- C. Cabinets and Enclosures, Including Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
1. Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E, or UL 508A.
 2. NEMA 250 Environment Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
 3. Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
 - a. Provide screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Pull boxes that are installed in an open ceiling or space hall have a hinged cover.
- D. Floor Boxes:
1. Description: Floor boxes compatible with floor box service fittings provided in accordance with Section 26 2726; with partitions to separate multiple services; furnished with all components, adapters, and trims required for complete installation.
 2. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of floor box service fittings.
 3. The floor boxes shall be listed and approved for concrete and masonry applications.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive boxes.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install boxes in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards where mounting heights are not indicated.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide separate boxes for emergency power and normal power systems.

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement	Boxes for Electrical Systems
Project No. 1028	26 0533.16

- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate boxes for line voltage and low voltage systems.
- F. Flush-mount boxes in finished areas unless specifically indicated to be surface-mounted.
- G. Box Locations:
1. Locate boxes to be accessible. Provide access panels in accordance with Section 08 3100 as required where approved by the Architect.
 2. Unless dimensioned, box locations indicated are approximate.
 3. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not span different building finishes.
 4. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not cross masonry joints.
 5. Unless otherwise indicated, where multiple outlet boxes are installed at the same location at different mounting heights, install along a common vertical center line.
 6. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back. Provide minimum 6 inches horizontal separation unless otherwise indicated.
 7. Fire Resistance Rated Walls: Install flush-mounted boxes such that the required fire resistance will not be reduced.
 8. Locate junction and pull boxes as indicated, as required to facilitate installation of conductors, and to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points in accordance with Section 26 0533.13.
 9. Locate junction and pull boxes in the following areas, unless otherwise indicated or approved by the Architect and Engineer of Record:
 - a. Concealed above accessible suspended ceilings.
 - b. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
 - c. Electrical rooms.
 - d. Mechanical equipment rooms.
 10. Color Code: Boxes
 - a. Communication - Blue Color
 - b. Emergency and Fire Alarm - Red color.
 11. Use of extension rings is not allowed.
 12. All box covers shall be readily accessible.
 13. Boxes that are installed in a ceiling tile shall be mounted in the center supported by a tee-bar.
 14. Junction boxes that are installed above the ceiling shall follow the lighting layout. The boxes shall be accessible, centered, 18" above the ceiling grid, and supported by an all-thread rod.
- H. Box Supports:
1. Secure and support boxes in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 0529 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
 2. Provide independent support from building structure except for cast metal boxes (other than boxes used for fixture support) supported by threaded conduit connections in accordance with NFPA 70. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.

3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling grid or ceiling support system.
4. Junction boxes installed between the studs shall be supported by tee-bars.
- I. Install boxes plumb and level.
- J. Flush-Mounted Boxes:
 1. Install boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is not set back from finished surface more than 1/4 inch or does not project beyond finished surface.
 2. Install boxes in combustible materials such as wood so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is flush with finished surface.
 3. Repair rough openings around boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that there are no gaps or open spaces greater than 1/8 inch at the edge of the box.
- K. Install boxes as required to preserve insulation integrity.
- L. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
- M. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 8400.
- N. Close unused box openings.
- O. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no devices or equipment installed or designated for future use.
- P. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 0526.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of boxes to remove dirt, debris, plaster and other foreign material.
- B. Thoroughly clean inside the boxes before installing and pulling the conductors.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation, protect boxes from entry of moisture and foreign material until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement	Surface Raceways for Electrical Systems
Project No. 1028	26 0533.23

SECTION 26 0533.23
SURFACE RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Surface raceway systems.
- B. Wireways.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 0526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 0529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- C. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.
- D. UL 870 - Wireways, Auxiliary Gutters, and Associated Fittings Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including dimensions, knockout sizes and locations, materials, fabrication details, finishes, service condition requirements, and accessories.
 - 1. Surface Raceway Systems: Include information on fill capacities for conductors and cables.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RACEWAY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide all components, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement	Surface Raceways for Electrical Systems
Project No. 1028	26 0533.23

- C. Do not use raceways for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

2.2 SURFACE RACEWAY SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
2. Hoffman.
3. Square D; Schneider Electric.
4. Allied
5. Triangle
6. Republic
7. Carlen
8. Wheatland
9. Centex
10. Western Tube

2.3 WIREWAYS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
2. Hoffman.
3. Square D; Schneider Electric.
4. Allied
5. Triangle
6. Republic
7. Carlen
8. Wheatland
9. Centex
10. Western Tube

- B. Description: Lay-in wireways and wiring troughs with removable covers; listed and labeled as complying with UL 870.

C. Wireway Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:

1. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1, painted steel with screw-cover.

- D. Finish for Painted Steel Wireways: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.

- E. Where wireway size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement	Surface Raceways for Electrical Systems
Project No. 1028	26 0533.23

- B. Verify that outlet boxes and conduit terminations are installed in proper locations and are properly sized in accordance with NFPA 70 to accommodate raceways.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive raceways and that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Install raceways plumb and level.
- D. Arrange wireways and associated raceway connections to comply with NFPA 70, including but not limited to requirements for deflected conductors and wireways used as pullboxes. Increase size of wireway where necessary.
- E. Secure and support raceways in accordance with Section 26 0529 at intervals complying with NFPA 70 and manufacturer's requirements.
- F. Close unused raceway openings.
- G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 0526.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed raceways from subsequent construction operations.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean the inside and outside of surface raceways to remove dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign material.
- B. Thoroughly clean inside of raceways before installing raceways and pulling the conductors.

END OF SECTION

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement	Identification for Electrical Systems
Project No. 1028	26 0553

**SECTION 26 0553
IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electrical identification requirements.
- B. Identification nameplates and labels.
- C. Wire and cable markers.
- D. Warning signs and labels.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 0519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Color coding for power conductors and cables 600 V and less; vinyl color coding electrical tape.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI Z535.2 - American National Standard for Environmental and Facility Safety Signs 2011 (Reaffirmed 2017).
- B. ANSI Z535.4 - American National Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels 2011 (Reaffirmed 2017).
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- D. UL 969 - Marking and Labeling Systems Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install adhesive products when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Identification for Equipment:
 - 1. Use identification nameplate to identify each piece of electrical distribution and control equipment and associated sections, compartments, and components.
 - a. Switchboards:

- 1) Identify ampere rating.
 - 2) Identify voltage and phase.
 - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - 4) Use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Do not identify spares and spaces.
 - b. Motor Control Centers:
 - 1) Identify ampere rating.
 - 2) Identify voltage and phase.
 - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - 4) Use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Do not identify spares and spaces.
 - c. Panelboards:
 - 1) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - 2) Use typewritten hard paper circuit directory to identify load(s) served for panelboards with a door. Identify spares and spaces using pencil.
 - (a) On the panelboard directory, provide descriptive information such as:
 - Lighting - Room 101
 - Receptacles - Room 101
 - AHU - Room 101
 - FCU-1 - Room 101
 - 3) For power panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Do not identify spares and spaces.
 - d. Transformers:
 - 1) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - e. Transfer Switches:
 - 1) Identify short circuit current rating based on the specific overcurrent protective device type and settings protecting the transfer switch.
 2. Available Fault Current Documentation: Use identification label to identify the available fault current and date calculations were performed at locations requiring documentation by NFPA 70 and NFPA 70E including but not limited to the following.
 - a. Service equipment.
 - b. Industrial control panels.
 - c. Motor control centers.
 - d. Elevator control panels.
 - e. Industrial machinery.
- B. Identification for Conductors and Cables:
1. Color Coding for Power Conductors 600 V and Less: Comply with Section 26 0519.

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement	Identification for Electrical Systems
Project No. 1028	26 0553

- a. Conductors regardless of the size shall be color coded for the entire length. Using electrical tape is strictly prohibited.
- 2. Use identification nameplate or identification label to identify color code for ungrounded and grounded power conductors inside door or enclosure at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit distribution equipment when premises has feeders or branch circuits served by more than one nominal voltage system.
- C. Identification for Raceways:
 - 1. Fire Alarm and Emergency raceways and boxes shall be red in color.

2.2 IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

- A. Identification Nameplates:
 - 1. Materials:
 - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Use plastic nameplates.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: Use plastic, stainless steel, or aluminum nameplates suitable for exterior use.
 - 2. Plastic Nameplates: Two-layer or three-layer laminated acrylic or electrically non-conductive phenolic with beveled edges; minimum thickness of 1/16 inch; engraved text.
 - a. Exception: Provide minimum thickness of 1/8 inch when any dimension is greater than 4 inches.
 - 3. Stainless Steel Nameplates: Minimum thickness of 1/32 inch; engraved or laser-etched text.
 - 4. Aluminum Nameplates: Anodized; minimum thickness of 1/32 inch; engraved or laser-etched text.
 - 5. Mounting Holes for Mechanical Fasteners: Two, centered on sides for sizes up to 1 inch high; Four, located at corners for larger sizes.
- B. Identification Labels:
 - 1. Materials: Use self-adhesive laminated plastic labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant.
 - 2. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text. Do not use handwritten text unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 WIRE AND CABLE MARKERS

- A. Markers for Conductors and Cables: Use wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl cloth, wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl self-laminating, heat-shrink sleeve, plastic sleeve, plastic clip-on, or vinyl split sleeve type markers suitable for the conductor or cable to be identified.
- B. Markers for Conductor and Cable Bundles: Use plastic marker tags secured by nylon cable ties.
- C. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.
- D. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text, all capitalized unless otherwise indicated.

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement	Identification for Electrical Systems
Project No. 1028	26 0553

- E. Minimum Text Height: 1/8 inch.
- F. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Each conductor terminated inside the boxes and panelboards shall be clearly identified with the circuit numbers.

2.4 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Comply with ANSI Z535.2 or ANSI Z535.4 as applicable.
- B. Warning Signs:
 - 1. Materials:
 - 2. Minimum Size: 7 by 10 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Warning Labels:
 - 1. Materials: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed self-adhesive polyester or self-adhesive vinyl labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant; produced using materials recognized to UL 969.
 - 2. Machine-Printed Labels: Use thermal transfer process printing machines and accessories recommended by label manufacturer.
 - 3. Minimum Size: 2 by 4 inches unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces to receive adhesive products according to manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install identification products to be plainly visible for examination, adjustment, servicing, and maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, locate products as follows:
 - 1. Surface-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
 - 2. Flush-Mounted Equipment: Inside of equipment door.
 - 3. Free-Standing Equipment: Enclosure front; also enclosure rear for equipment with rear access.
 - 4. Elevated Equipment: Legible from the floor or working platform.
 - 5. Branch Devices: Adjacent to device.
 - 6. Interior Components: Legible from the point of access.
 - 7. Conduits: Legible from the floor.
 - 8. Conductors and Cables: Legible from the point of access.
- C. Install identification products centered, level, and parallel with lines of item being identified.
- D. Secure nameplates to exterior surfaces of enclosures using stainless steel screws and to interior surfaces using self-adhesive backing or epoxy cement.
- E. Install self-adhesive labels and markers to achieve maximum adhesion, with no bubbles or wrinkles and edges properly sealed.

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement	Identification for Electrical Systems
Project No. 1028	26 0553

- F. Mark all handwritten text, where permitted, to be neat and legible.
 - 1. Identification Label (bakelite) install installation on electrical equipment shall be riveted.
- G. All stub-up conduits installed above panelboards shall be legibly identified, readable, and clearly written with a circuit number.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Replace self-adhesive labels and markers that exhibit bubbles, wrinkles, curling or other signs of improper adhesion.
- C. Cleaning - Identification label shall be clean before placing onto a raceway or box.

END OF SECTION

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement	Wiring Devices
Project No. 1028	26 2726

**SECTION 26 2726
WIRING DEVICES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Wall switches.
- B. Wall dimmers.
- C. Receptacles.
- D. Wall plates.
- E. Floor box service fittings.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 0533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices 2016.
- C. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices 1999 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- D. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications 2021.
- E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. UL 514D - Cover Plates for Flush-Mounted Wiring Devices Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- G. UL 1472 - Solid-State Dimming Controls Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 1917 - Solid-State Fan Speed Controls Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
- D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- E. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.
- F. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations.
- C. B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement	Wiring Devices
Project No. 1028	26 2726

- D. Samples: One for each type and color of device and wall plate specified.
- E. Field Quality Control Test Reports.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 - 1. For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate through one source from a single manufacturer. Insofar as they are available, obtain all wiring devices and associated wall plates from a single manufacturer and one source.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- D. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.
 - 1. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.
 - 2. Receptacles: 20 amp rated, voltage varies on the requirements.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Store in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging until ready for installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us
- B. 1. Cooper Wiring Devices; a division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).

2.2 WALL SWITCHES

- A. Standard Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with standard toggle type switch actuator and maintained contacts; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Cooper; 2221 (single pole), 2222 (two pole), 2223 (three way), 2224 (four way).
 - b. Hubbell; CS1221 (single pole), CS1222 (two pole), CS1223 (three way), CS1224 (four way).
 - c. Leviton; 1221-2 (single pole), 1222-2 (two pole), 1223-2 (three way), 1224-2 (four way).

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement	Wiring Devices
Project No. 1028	26 2726

- d. Pass & Seymour; 20AC1 (single pole), 20AC2 (two pole), 20AC3 (three way), 20AC4 (four way).
- B. Pilot Light Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with red illuminated standard toggle type switch actuator and maintained contacts; illuminated with load on; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Cooper; 2221PL for 120 V and 277 V.
 - b. Hubbell; HPL1221PL for 120 V and 277 V.
 - c. Leviton; 1221-PLR for 120 V, 1221-7PLR for 277 V.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1-PLR for 120 V.
- C. Locking Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with lever type keyed switch actuator and maintained contacts; switches keyed alike; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Cooper; 2221L.
 - b. Hubbell; HBL1221L.
 - c. Leviton; 1221-2L.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1-L.
- D. Momentary Contact Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with toggle type three position switch actuator and momentary contacts; single pole double throw, off with switch actuator in center position.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Cooper; 1995L.
 - b. Hubbell; HBL1557L.
 - c. Leviton; 1257L.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; 1251L.

2.3 WALL DIMMERS

- A. Wall Dimmers - General Requirements: Solid-state with continuous full-range even control following square law dimming curve, integral radio frequency interference filtering, power failure preset memory, air gap switch accessible without removing wall plate, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 1472; types and ratings suitable for load controlled as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Control: Continuously adjustable slider; with single-pole or three-way switching. Comply with UL 1472..
- C. Incandescent Lamp Dimmers: 120 V; control shall follow square-law dimming curve. On-off switch positions shall bypass dimmer module.
 - 1. 600 W; dimmers shall require no derating when ganged with other devices. Illuminated when "OFF."

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement	Wiring Devices
Project No. 1028	26 2726

- D. Fluorescent Lamp Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with dimmer ballasts; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming; dimmer-ballast combination capable of consistent dimming with low end not greater than 20 percent of full brightness.
- E. Provide locator light, illuminated with load off.

2.4 FAN SPEED CONTROLLERS

- A. Description: 120 V AC, solid-state, full-range variable speed, slide control type with separate on/off switch, with integral radio frequency interference filtering, fan noise elimination circuitry, power failure preset memory, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 1917.
 - 1. Current Rating: 1.5 A unless otherwise indicated or required to control the load indicated on the drawings.

2.5 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Wall-Switch Sensors:
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 6111 for 120 V, 6117 for 277 V.
 - b. Hubbell; WS1277.
 - c. Leviton; ODS 10-ID.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; WS3000.
 - e. Watt Stopper (The); WS-200.
 - 3. Description: Passive-infrared type, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 30 minutes, 180-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft..
- B. Wall-Switch Sensors:
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Hubbell; AT120 for 120 V, AT277 for 277 V.
 - b. Leviton; ODS 15-ID.
 - 3. Description: Adaptive-technology type, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 20 minutes, 180-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft..
- C. Long-Range Wall-Switch Sensors:
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Hubbell; ATP1600WRP.
 - b. Leviton; ODWWV-IRW.
 - c. Pass & Seymour; WA1001.
 - d. Watt Stopper (The); CX-100.

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement	Wiring Devices
Project No. 1028	26 2726

3. Description: Passive-infrared type, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 30 minutes, 110-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 1200 sq. ft..
- D. Long-Range Wall-Switch Sensors:
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Hubbell; ATD1600WRP.
 - b. Leviton; ODW12-MRW.
 - c. Watt Stopper (The); DT-200.
 3. Description: Dual technology, with both passive-infrared- and ultrasonic-type sensing, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 30 minutes, 110-degree field of view, and a minimum coverage area of 1200 sq. ft..
- E. Wide-Range Wall-Switch Sensors:
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Hubbell; ATP120HBRP.
 - b. Leviton; ODWHB-IRW.
 - c. Pass & Seymour; HS1001.
 - d. Watt Stopper (The); CX-100-3.
 3. Description: Passive-infrared type, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 30 minutes, 150-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 1200 sq. ft.

2.6 WALL PLATES

- A. Wall Plates: Comply with UL 514D.
1. Configuration: One piece cover as required for quantity and types of corresponding wiring devices.
 2. Size: Standard; _____.
 3. Screws: Metal with slotted heads finished to match wall plate finish.
 4. Finished Spaces: Stainless steel wall plates, brushed satin finish, Type 302 stainless steel.
 5. Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel wall plates, rounded corners and edges, with corrosion resistant screws.
 6. Damp Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with self-closing hinged cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations with cover closed.
- B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with type 3R weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

2.7 FLOOR BOX SERVICE FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Wiremold, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us/#sle.

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement	Wiring Devices
Project No. 1028	26 2726

2. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories.
 3. Square D/ Schneider Electric.
 4. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
- B. Description: Service fittings compatible with floor boxes provided under Section 26 0533.16 with components, adapters, and trims required for complete installation.
1. Service Outlet Assembly: Flush type with four simplex receptacles and space for four RJ-45 jacks.
 2. Size: Selected to fit nominal 3-inch cored holes in floor and matched to floor thickness.
 3. Fire Rating: Unit is listed and labeled for fire rating of floor-ceiling assembly.
 4. Closure Plug: Arranged to close unused 3-inch cored openings and reestablish fire rating of floor.
 5. Wiring Raceways and Compartments: For a minimum of four No. 12 AWG conductors and a minimum of four, 4-pair, Category 5e voice and data communication cables.

2.8 MULTIOUTLET ASSEMBLIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 2. Wiremold Company (The).
- B. Components of Assemblies: Products from a single manufacturer designed for use as a complete, matching assembly of raceways and receptacles.
- C. Raceway Material: Metal, with manufacturer's standard finish.
- D. Wire: No. 12 AWG.

2.9 FINISHES

- A. Color: Wiring device catalog numbers in Section Text do not designate device color.
1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: As selected by Architect, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
 2. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power System: Red.
 3. TVSS Devices: Blue.
 4. Isolated-Ground Receptacles: Orange.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 0533.16 as required for installation of wiring devices provided under this section.

1. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
 2. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of wiring devices unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Where multiple receptacles, wall switches, or wall dimmers are installed at the same location and at the same mounting height, gang devices together under a common wall plate.
 4. Locate wall switches on strike side of door with edge of wall plate 3 inches from edge of door frame. Where locations are indicated otherwise, notify Architect to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
 5. Locate receptacles for electric drinking fountains concealed behind drinking fountain according to manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
- E. Where required, connect wiring devices using pigtails not less than 6 inches long. Do not connect more than one conductor to wiring device terminals. Conductor connections shall be terminated clockwise around the terminal screws. Wrap around a 3M electrical tape to the device terminals.
- F. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor clockwise 3/4 turn around screw terminal and tightening to proper torque specified by the manufacturer. Where present, do not use push-in pressure terminals that do not rely on screw-actuated binding.
- G. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- H. Install wiring devices plumb and level with mounting yoke held rigidly in place.
- I. Install wall switches with OFF position down.
- J. Install wall dimmers to achieve full rating specified and indicated after derating for ganging as instructed by manufacturer.
- K. Verify that dimmers used for fan speed control are listed for that application.
- L. Do not share neutral conductor on branch circuits utilizing wall dimmers.
- M. Install wall plates to fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.
- N. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no wiring devices installed or designated for future use.
- O. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Receptacles: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use hot, stamped or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
 1. In healthcare facilities, prepare reports that comply with recommendations in NFPA 99.
 2. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
 3. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated LED indicators of measurement.
- C. Inspect each wiring device for damage and defects.
- D. Operate each wall switch, wall dimmer, and fan speed controller with circuit energized to verify proper operation.
- E. Test each receptacle:
 1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
 2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is not acceptable.
 3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
 4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
 5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
 6. The tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.
- F. Test straight blade for the retention force of the grounding blade according to NFPA 99. Retention force shall be not less than 4 oz..
- G. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective wiring devices.

END OF SECTION

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement	Enclosed Circuit Breakers
Project No. 1028	26 2816.13

**SECTION 26 2816.13
ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Enclosed circuit breakers.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 0526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 0529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. NC: Normally closed.
- B. NO: Normally open.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for circuit breakers, enclosures, and other installed components and accessories. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
 - 1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Current and voltage ratings.
 - 3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
 - 4. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
 - 5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
 - 6. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device
 - 7. Include characteristic trip curves for each type and rating of circuit breaker upon request.
- C. Field Quality Control Test Reports.
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement	Enclosed Circuit Breakers
Project No. 1028	26 2816.13

3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.
- D. Manufacturer's field service report.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
 2. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.
- D. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- B. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to enclosed circuit breaker internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement	Enclosed Circuit Breakers
Project No. 1028	26 2816.13

- B. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:
1. Notify Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
 2. Indicate method of providing temporary electric service.
 3. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Owner's written permission.
 4. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. General Requirements: Comply with UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.
- C. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
- D. Adjustable, Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
- E. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Field-replaceable rating plug, rms sensing, with the following field-adjustable settings:
1. Instantaneous trip.
 2. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
 3. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
 4. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I²t response.
- F. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller, and let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement	Enclosed Circuit Breakers
Project No. 1028	26 2816.13

- G. Integrally Fused Circuit Breakers: Thermal-magnetic trip element with integral limiter-style fuse listed for use with circuit breaker and trip activation on fuse opening or on opening of fuse compartment door.
- H. Ground-Fault, Circuit-Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
- I. Ground-Fault, Equipment-Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: With Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
- J. Features and Accessories:
 - 1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - 2. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
 - 3. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge lighting circuits.
 - 4. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; integrally mounted, self-powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.

2.2 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
 - 1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 - 3. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
 - 4. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that the ratings of the enclosed circuit breakers are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive enclosed circuit breakers.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement	Enclosed Circuit Breakers
Project No. 1028	26 2816.13

- D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 0529.
- E. Install enclosed circuit breakers plumb.
- F. Except where indicated to be mounted adjacent to the equipment they supply, mount enclosed circuit breakers such that the highest position of the operating handle does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.
- G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 0526.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
 - 2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- D. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- E. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch and circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- F. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
 - 3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:
 - a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each circuit breaker. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
 - b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each circuit breaker 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
 - c. Instruments and Equipment: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement	Enclosed Circuit Breakers
Project No. 1028	26 2816.13

- 4. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- G. Circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- H. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies circuit breakers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.
- I. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective enclosed circuit breakers and shall be replaced immediately at no cost to the Owner.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- B. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Division 26 Section "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study".

END OF SECTION

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement	Surge Protective Devices
Project No. 1028	26 4300

**SECTION 26 4300
SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Surge protective devices for distribution locations.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 0526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. EMI/RFI: Electromagnetic Interference/Radio Frequency Interference.
- B. SPD: Surge Protective Device.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- B. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- D. UL 1449 - Standard for Surge Protective Devices Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Include detailed component information, voltage, surge current ratings, repetitive surge current capacity, voltage protection rating (VPR) for all protection modes, maximum continuous operating voltage (MCOV), nominal discharge current (I-n), short circuit current rating (SCCR), connection means including any required external overcurrent protection, enclosure ratings, outline and support point dimensions, weight, service condition requirements, and installed features.
 - 1. SPDs with EMI/RFI filter: Include noise attenuation performance.
- C. Certificates: Manufacturer's documentation of listing for compliance with the following standards:
 - 1. UL 1449.
 - 2. UL 1283 (for Type 2 SPDs).
- D. Warranty: Submit sample of manufacturer's warranty and documentation of final executed warranty completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer. The manufacturer shall provide a minimum of 10 year warranty. Any defects, malfunction and being hit and burned during the warranty period, the manufacturer shall replace free of charge.

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement	Surge Protective Devices
Project No. 1028	26 4300

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Description: Factory-assembled surge protective devices (SPDs) for 60 Hz service; listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended; system voltage as indicated on the drawings.
- B. List and label as complying with UL 1449, Type 1 when connected on line side of service disconnect overcurrent device and Type 1 or 2 when connected on load side of service disconnect overcurrent device.
- C. Protected Modes:
- D. UL 1449 Voltage Protection Ratings (VPRs):
- E. UL 1449 Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage (MCOV): Not less than 115% of nominal system voltage.
- F. Enclosure Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. The SPD shall be built-in integral with the panelboards with counter display. No external SPD is allowed.
 - 1. 80 kA minimum
- B. The SPD shall be protected by fuses or circuit breaker. Do not connect directly to the bus.
- C. The SPD shall be built-in integral or external to the main electrical service with counter display.
- D. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- E. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- F. Do not energize SPD until bonding of neutral and ground for service entrance and separately derived systems is complete in accordance with Section 26 0526 where applicable. Replace SPDs damaged by improper or missing neutral-ground bond.

END OF SECTION

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement	Interior Lighting
Project No. 1028	26 5100

**SECTION 26 5100
INTERIOR LIGHTING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Interior luminaires.
- B. Emergency lighting units.
- C. Exit signs.
- D. Ballasts and drivers.
- E. Fluorescent emergency power supply units.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. IES LM-80 - Approved Method: Measuring Maintenance of Light Output Characteristics of Solid-State Light Sources 2021.
- B. NECA/IESNA 500 - Standard for Installing Indoor Lighting Systems 2006.
- C. NECA/IESNA 502 - Standard for Installing Industrial Lighting Systems 2006.
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- E. UL 1598 - Luminaires Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, installed accessories, and ceiling compatibility; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.
 - 1. LED Luminaires:
 - a. Include estimated useful life, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
 - 2. Photometric and Lighting layout.
 - a. The designer shall perform a lighting grid layout and photometric layout. Use the IASNA recommendation to model the luminance and foot candles. Take considerations in the calculation on the floor wall, and ceiling cavities.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA/IESNA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement	Interior Lighting
Project No. 1028	26 5100

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRE TYPES

- A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the drawings.

2.2 LUMINAIRES

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.
- C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.
- E. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.
- F. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 0533.16 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install luminaires securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 500 (commercial lighting) and NECA 502 (industrial lighting).
- D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 0529.
 - 1. All lighting fixtures(luminaires) shall be supported on all four corners with tie wires to the building structure.
- E. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.
- F. Suspended Ceiling Mounted Luminaires:
 - 1. Do not use ceiling tiles to bear weight of luminaires.
 - 2. Do not use ceiling support system to bear weight of luminaires unless ceiling support system is certified as suitable to do so.
 - 3. Secure lay-in luminaires to ceiling support channels using listed safety clips at four corners.

IAH Terminal D Conveyance Replacement	Interior Lighting
Project No. 1028	26 5100

4. See appropriate Division 9 section where suspended grid ceiling is specified for additional requirements.
 - G. Recessed Luminaires:
 1. Install trims tight to mounting surface with no visible light leakage.
 - H. Suspended Luminaires:
 1. Install using the suspension method indicated, with support lengths and accessories as required for specified mounting height.
 2. Provide minimum of two supports for each luminaire equal to or exceeding 4 feet nominal length, with no more than 4 feet between supports.
 - I. Wall-Mounted Luminaires: Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to center of luminaire.
 - J. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
 - K. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
 - L. Install lamps in each luminaire.
 - M. The lighting fixture (Luminaire) shall be grounded per NEC Article 250.
 - N. No junction boxes shall be installed above the lighting fixture (luminaire).
 - O. Any additional exit lights shall be connected on an existing emergency circuit.
- 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
 - B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.
 - C. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.
 - D. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by Architect.
- 3.3 ADJUSTING
- A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Architect. Secure locking fittings in place.
- 3.4 CLEANING
- A. Clean surfaces and fixture lenses (diffuser) according to NECA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.
- 3.5 PROTECTION
- A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

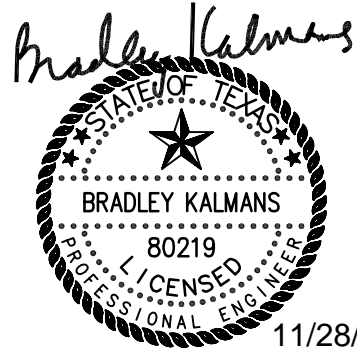
DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS

27 05 00 – COMMUNICATIONS BASIC MATERIALS, METHODS, AND GENERAL PROVISIONS

27 05 07 – COMMUNICATIONS SHOP DRAWINGS, COORDINATION DRAWINGS AND PRODUCT DATA

27 05 09 – CONTRACT QUALITY CONTROL

27 10 00 – DATA COMMUNICATIONS STRUCTURED CABLING



11/28/2023

SECTION 270500

**COMMUNICATIONS BASIC MATERIALS, METHODS, AND GENERAL
PROVISIONS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Except as modified in this Section, General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, applicable provisions of Division 01 General Requirements, and other provisions and requirements of the Contract Documents apply to work of Division 27 Communications.
- B. Applicable provisions of this section apply to all sections of Division 27, Communications.
- C. The general provisions of the Contract and the requirements of the following Sections apply to the Work specified in this Section. See following sections for related general and specific requirements following sections shall associate with this specification as applicable.
 - 1. Division 26 in its entirety.
 - 2. Division 27 in its entirety.
 - 3. Division 28 in its entirety.
- D. The entire drawing and specification package apply to the work specified in the communication specifications and shall be complied with in every respect. The Contract Documents are comprised of the drawings and specifications. The Contractor shall examine these Contract Documents, and coordinate required work indicated in each.

1.2 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. All equipment and work performed shall comply with current and applicable Codes, Standards, Rules, Ordinances, Regulations, and Best Practices (both published and best practices) as well as any other authorities that may have lawful jurisdiction pertaining to the work specified. None of the terms or provisions of this specification shall be construed as waiving any of the rules, regulations, or requirements of these authorities (including those not specifically listed in this Specification). Applicable Codes and Standards shall consist of, but not be limited to the following:
 - 1. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)
 - 2. Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) - Local
 - 3. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)

**COMMUNICATIONS BASIC MATERIALS, METHODS
AND GENERAL PROVISIONS**

4. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM) *Communications Cables - B694, B736, D4565, D4566, D4730, D4731, D4732*
 5. Building Industry Consulting Services International (BICSI)
 6. Code of Federal Regulations - Title 47
 7. Electronics Industries Association (EIA) *Standard Test Procedures for Fiber Optic Fibers, Cables, Transducers, Connecting and Terminating Devices - EIA-455 Series*
 8. Federal Communications Commission (FCC) - Communications Act and FCC Rules
 9. Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) *Federal Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces - FIPS PUB 175, FIPS PUB 176*
 10. The Insulated Cable Engineers Association (ICEA) *Communications Cable Stands - P-47-434, S-56-434, S-80-576, S84-608, S-85-625, S-86-634, S-87-640, S-89-648, S-90-661, S-98-688, S-99-689, S-100-685*
 11. International Electro-technical Commission (IEC)
 12. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE) *Local Area Networks/Metropolitan Networks Standards Collection - LAN/MAN 802 Series*
 13. International Organization for Standardization (ISO) (ISO/IEC) *Premise Wiring Core and LAN/MAN Core Equivalents-11801, 8802, 14763-1*
 14. International Telecommunication Union (ITU-T) *Telecommunications Standardization*
 15. National Electrical Code (NEC) *National Electrical Code - NFPA 70*
 16. National Electrical Contractor's Association (NECA) *Standards of Installation*
 17. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA) *Performance Standard for Twisted Pair Premise Voice and Data Communications Cable-WC 63.1, WC 63.2, WC 66*
 18. National Electrical Safety Code (NESC)
 19. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) - *National Fire Alarm Code NFPA 72, Life Safety Code NFPA 101*
 20. Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers (SCTE)
 21. Local Accessibility Standards
 22. Telecommunications Industries Association (TIA) (ANSI/TIA/EIA) *Wiring and Cabling Standards - 526, 568, 569, 570, 571, 598, 606, 607, 758, TSB 31-B, 63, 67, 72, 75 and 95*
 23. Uniform Building Code (UBC)
 24. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (U.L.) - *497A, 910, 1077, 1863, 1283, 1459, 1604, 1651, 1681, 1690, 1778, 1977*
- B. Resolve any code violations discovered in contract documents with the Engineer prior to award of the contract. After Contract award, any correction or additions necessary for compliance with applicable codes shall be made at no additional

**COMMUNICATIONS BASIC MATERIALS, METHODS
AND GENERAL PROVISIONS**

cost to the Owner.

- C. This Contractor shall be responsible for being aware of and complying with asbestos NESHAP regulations, as well as all other applicable codes, laws and regulations.
- D. Obtain all permits required.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. The work covered by the specifications includes furnishing materials, labor, transportation, tools, permits, fees, utilities, and incidentals necessary for the complete installation of work required in the Contract Drawings.
- B. It is the intent of the Contract Documents to provide a new and/or an extension of the existing installation, as shown in the associated specifications and drawings, complete in every respect.
- C. Provide complete and working Communications Systems including equipment, conduit, wiring, material, labor and training as described in this Specification and the Drawings. The Communications Systems Drawings and Specifications are the sole property of the Architect and are not to be duplicated, scanned, loaned or in any way made available to persons not designated as authorized by the Architect. All Communications Systems plans, and specifications are to be returned to the Architect following completion of bid.

1.4 CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATIONS

- A. An approved contractor for the work under this division shall be:
 - 1. A specialist in this field and have the personnel, experience, training, and skill, and the organization to provide a practical working system.
 - 2. Able to furnish evidence of having contracted for and installed not less than ten (10) systems of comparable size and type that have served their Owners satisfactorily for not less than 3 years.
 - 3. Perform work by persons qualified to produce workmanship of specified quality. Persons performing work shall be required to be licensed. Onsite supervision shall have minimum of the following:
 - a. Licenses, as applicable to the system being installed
 - b. Manufacturer's Certifications
 - 1) Firm Certification
 - 2) Installer Certification
 - 3) Programmer's Certification
 - 4) System Designer Certification.

1.5 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. The drawings and these specifications are complementary to each other, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by both.
- B. If variations or departures from the drawings are deemed necessary by the Contractor, details of such departures and the reasons therefore shall be submitted to the Consultant for review. No departures shall be made without prior written acceptance of the Consultant.
- C. Should the drawings or specifications disagree in themselves or with their counterpart, the better quality or greater quantity of work or materials shall be estimated upon, and unless otherwise directed by the Consultant in writing, shall be performed or furnished. In the case that the specifications should not fully agree with the Schedules, the latter shall govern. Figures indicated on drawings govern scale measurements and large-scale details govern small scale drawings.
- D. The approximate locations of system equipment and components are indicated on the Drawings. These Drawings are not intended to give complete and accurate details in regard to location of equipment, field devices, etc. Exact locations are to be determined by actual measurements at the building and will in all cases be subject to the Review of the Owner or Consultant, who reserves the right to make any reasonable changes in the locations indicated without additional cost to the Owner.
- E. Items specifically mentioned in the Specifications but not shown on the Drawings and/or items shown on Drawings but not specifically mentioned in the Specifications shall be installed by the Contractor under the appropriate section of work as if they were both specified and shown.
- F. Any discrepancies between the Contract Documents and actual job site conditions shall be reported to the Owner or Consultant, so that they will be resolved prior to the bidding, where this cannot be done at least 7 working days prior to bid; the greater or costlier of the discrepancy shall be bid. All labor and materials required to perform the work described shall be included as part of this Contract.
- G. It is the intention of this Section of the Specifications, and associated drawings, to outline minimum requirements to furnish the Owner with a turnkey and fully operating system in cooperation with other trades.
- H. The contract documents are schematic in nature in that they are only to establish scope and a minimum level of quality. They are not to be used as actual working construction drawings. The actual working construction drawings shall be the shop drawings accepted by project's consultant.

**COMMUNICATIONS BASIC MATERIALS, METHODS
AND GENERAL PROVISIONS**

- I. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordination and proper relation of his work to the building structure and to the work of all trades. The Contractor shall visit the premises and thoroughly familiarize himself with the existing site conditions, details of the work and the working conditions, and verify dimensions in the field. The Contractor shall advise the project's consultant of any discrepancy prior to bidding. The submission of bids shall be deemed evidence of the Contractor's site visit; coordination of existing conditions and include consideration for existing conditions.

- J. These documents are conceptual in nature. It shall be the responsibility of the approved installer to furnish a complete and functional system, including the items shown on the drawings, in the specifications, and items not designated in either. The installer's shop drawings and product data submittals shall represent a complete system and documents accepted by the project's consultant shall not relieve the installer from being required to provide any materials, equipment, or labor to furnish a complete and functional system as recognized by the Project's Technology Consultant and the Owner.

1.6 BUILDING CONSTRUCTION AND LAYOUT OF WORK

- A. General: It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to consult the Engineering Drawings and Details so as to thoroughly familiarize himself with the type and quality of construction to be provided on this project.

- B. The drawings are diagrammatic in nature and do not show every connection in detail or every line or conduit in its exact location. These details are subject to the requirements of all codes, ordinances, and standards; as well as all structural and architectural conditions. The Contractor shall carefully investigate structural and finish conditions and shall coordinate the separate trades in order to avoid interference between the various phases of work. Work shall be laid out so that it will be concealed in closed ceiling space and/or furred chases unless specifically noted or indicated to be exposed. Work shall be installed to avoid crippling of structural members. All work shall be run parallel or perpendicular to the lines of the building unless otherwise noted.

- C. The approximate location of equipment items is indicated on the drawings. Exact locations are to be determined by coordination of dimensions from approved equipment submittals and site-verified field measurements and will in all cases be subject to the approval of the Consultant. The Consultant reserves the right to make any reasonable changes in the indicated locations prior to installation for no additional cost.

- D. In areas of existing special ceiling construction, the removal and restoration must

be carefully planned such that the existing condition of the ceilings is maintained. It may be necessary for the Contractor to procure a Subcontractor familiar with this work to achieve this requirement.

- E. Consider space limitations imposed by contiguous work in selection and location of equipment and material. Do not provide equipment or material that is not suitable in this respect.

1.7 RELATION WITH OTHER TRADES

- A. Carefully study all matters and conditions concerning the project. Submit notification of conflict in ample time to prevent unwarranted changes in any work. Review other Divisions of these specifications to determine their requirements. Extend electrical services and final connections to all items requiring same.
- B. Because of the complicated relationship of this work to the total project, conscientiously study the relation and cooperate as necessary to accomplish the full intent of the documents.
- C. Where cabling pass through walls or floors, metal sleeves shall be provided and shall be sealed to prevent spread of fire and smoke. In walls, they shall extend 3" beyond the finished surface. In pipe chases, they shall extend 8" inches above floor slab and be cemented in a watertight manner. Size of these sleeves shall be at least as required to maintain a maximum 40% conduit fill ratio. 1/2 inch greater than outside diameter of the conduit.
- D. Locate and size openings required for installation of work specified in this Division in sufficient time to prevent delay in the work.
- E. Refer to other Divisions of the specifications for the scope of required connections to equipment furnished under other Division. Determine from the General Contractor / Construction Manager for the various trades, the Owner, and by direction from the Architect / Engineer, the exact location of all items. The construction trades involved shall furnish all roughing-in drawings and wiring diagrams required for proper installation of the electrical work.
 - 1. Make final connections to all communications equipment indicated on the drawings, except as noted.
- F. Request all Shop Drawings required in ample time to permit proper installation of all electrical provisions.
- G. Extend services as indicated to the various items of equipment furnished by others. Rough-in for the various items and make final connections ready for

**COMMUNICATIONS BASIC MATERIALS, METHODS
AND GENERAL PROVISIONS**

operation upon placing of the equipment.

1.8 CONCEALED AND EXPOSED WORK

- A. When the word "concealed" is defined as hidden from sight as in chases, furred spaces or above ceilings. "Exposed" is defined as open to view, in plain sight.

1.9 GUARANTEE

- A. Guarantee work for a minimum of two years or as noted longer elsewhere from the date of substantial completion of the project. During that period make good any faults or imperfections that may arise due to defects or omissions in material, equipment or workmanship. At the Owner's option, replacement of failed parts or equipment shall be provided.

1.10 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Furnish new and unused materials and equipment meeting the requirements of the paragraph specifying acceptable manufacturers. Where two or more units of the same type or class of equipment are required, provide units of a single manufacturer.

1.11 NOISE AND VIBRATION

- A. Select equipment to operate with minimum noise and vibration. If noise or vibration is produced or transmitted to or through the building structure by equipment, piping, ducts or other parts of work, and judged objectionable by the Owner, Architect, or Engineer, rectify such conditions at no additional cost to the Owner. If the item of equipment is judged to produce objectionable noise or vibration, demonstrate at no additional cost that equipment performs within designated limits on a vibration chart.

1.12 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers names and catalog number specified under sections of Division 27 are used to establish standards of design, performance, quality and serviceability and not to limit competition. Equipment of similar design, equal to that specified, manufactured by a named manufacturer shall be acceptable on approval. A request for prior approval of equipment not listed must be submitted ten (10) days before proposal due date. Submit complete design and performance data to the Architect. The Architect and Owner issue approvals of acceptable manufacturers as addenda to the Construction Proposal Documents.
- B. Where acceptable manufacturers are listed, only products of those manufacturers

may be provided. Additionally, the product must meet all the detailed requirements of the specifications.

- C. If no manufacturer's name is mentioned, the Contractor shall provide equipment and material which meet the specifications.

1.13 UTILITIES, LOCATIONS AND ELEVATIONS

- A. Locations and elevations of the various utilities included within the scope of this work:
 - 1. Obtained from utility maps and other substantially reliable sources.
 - 2. Are offered separate from the Contract Documents as a general guide only without guarantees to accuracy.
- B. Examine the site and verify the location and elevation of all utilities and of their relation to the work. Existing utilities indicated on the site plans are for reference only and shall be field verified by the Contractor with the respective public or private utility.

1.14 CONTRACT DRAWINGS

- A. Contract drawings are diagrammatic only and do not give fully dimensioned locations of various elements of work. Determine exact locations from field measurements.
- B. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to compare the scale of all electrical drawings with the scale of the architectural drawings and make adjustments to all electrical drawings which have the incorrect drawing scale so that his material takeoffs are not in error due to an incorrectly labeled drawing scale and his proposal is complete.

1.15 ABBREVIATIONS AND DEFINITIONS

A/V	Audio/Visual
AWG	American Wire Gauge
BCR	Building Communications Room
CATV	Cable Antenna Television
CCTV	Closed Circuit Television
CMP	Communications Media Plenum
CMR	Communications Media Riser
dB	Decibel
EMI	Electromagnetic Interference
ER	Equipment Room
FACP	Fire Alarm Control Panel
FCR	Floor Communications Room

**COMMUNICATIONS BASIC MATERIALS, METHODS
AND GENERAL PROVISIONS**

Gbps	Giga Bits Per Second
Hz	Hertz
IC	Intermediate Cross-connect
IDF	Intermediate Distribution Frame
IM	Information Management
IS	Information Systems or Information Services (also see MIS)
IT	Information Technology
Km	Kilometer
LCD	Liquid Crystal Display
LED	Light Emitting Diode
M	Micron
MATV	Master Antenna Television (<i>A.K.A. Main Antenna Television</i>)
Mbps	Mega Bits Per Second
MC	Main Cross-connect
MDF	Main Distribution Frame
MHz	Megahertz
MIS	Management Information Systems or Services
NEXT	Near-End Cross Talk
nm	Nanometer
OFN	Optical Fiber Non-conductive
OFNP	Optical Fiber Non-conductive Plenum
OFNR	Optical Fiber Non-conductive Riser
OTDR	Optical Time Domain Reflectometer
PBX	Private Branch Exchange
POS	Point of Sale
PSELFEXT	Power Sum Equal Level Far-End Cross Talk
PSNEXT	Power Sum Near-End Cross Talk
SMATV	Satellite Main Antenna Television
TC	Telecommunications Closet (<i>Now referred to as TR</i>)
T.O.	Telecommunications Outlet
TR	Telecommunications Room (<i>A.K.A. TC - Telecommunication Closet</i>)
UTP	Unshielded Twisted Pair Wire

Definitions:

Administration Subsystem - Cable, connectors, cross-connect and inter-connect hardware, patch cords, and other equipment that allows easy reconfiguration of the telecommunications system to accommodate personnel and floor plans changes.

Campus Backbone Subsystem - Connects telecommunications processing equipment in different buildings on the same campus.

**COMMUNICATIONS BASIC MATERIALS, METHODS
AND GENERAL PROVISIONS**

Communications Cabling - Any fiber optic, copper, coaxial or other transmission media used for transmitting or receiving communications systems data.

Communications System - Communications Systems and associated wired or wireless interconnection.

Communications Drawings - All floor plans, elevations, details, schematics, block diagrams, legends, tables, notes or attachments associated with any or all of the Communications Systems.

Distribution Cable - The telecommunications UTP wiring between the telecommunications room and the outlet connectors.

Equipment Subsystem - Telecommunications cable, connectors, support hardware, blocks, and protective devices that serve to connect the network interface and the backbone subsystem through the administrative subsystem.

Horizontal Subsystem - Telecommunications cable, outlets and distribution cords that extend the riser backbone from the administrative points in the TRs to workstations.

Information Systems - Software systems including operating systems, programs, data manipulation and management systems, control software and various forms of proprietary and off-the-shelf software.

Information Technology - The practical application of knowledge associated with designing, installing and maintaining the equipment, hardware and infrastructure utilized for control, distribution, or display of telecommunications, audio, video and data signals. Because computers are central to information management, computer departments within companies and universities are often called (IT Departments) and are responsible for MIS or IS personnel and services.

Low Voltage Wire - Wire or cable used for one or more systems that operate on 24 volts or less. Low Voltage Wire is used to install and interconnect one or more of the Communications Systems. Low Voltage Wire includes patch cords, jumpers and all portions of cable or wire used to make the Communications Systems operational or for system communications.

Management Information Systems - A class of software that provides managers with tools for organizing and evaluating their department. Typically, MIS systems are written in COBOL and run on mainframes or minicomputers. Within companies and large organizations, the department responsible for computer systems is sometime called the MIS department. Another name for MIS is Information Services (IS).

**COMMUNICATIONS BASIC MATERIALS, METHODS
AND GENERAL PROVISIONS**

Multiplexer - A communications device that multiplexes (combines) several signals for transmission over a single medium. A multiplexer is sometimes called a "mux". A demultiplexer is required to complete the process by separating multiplexed signals from a transmission line. Frequently a multiplexer and demultiplexer are combined into a single device capable of processing both outgoing and incoming signals.

Riser Backbone Subsystem - Telecommunications cable, splice enclosures, and associated hardware that provide the main cable routes in a building. It interconnects building floors and larger areas of a single floor. It also interconnects administrative points in satellite TRs to the administrative points in the building main equipment room.

Station Cable - The wiring between the outlet connections and the work area equipment.

Communications Systems - One or more of the following and associated equipment: Data/Networking Systems, Telecommunications Systems, Paging / Intercom Systems, Clock/Control Systems, Master Antenna Television Systems, Cable Antenna Television Systems, Broadcast Video Systems, Audio/Visual Presentations Systems, Microwave/Wireless Systems.

Telecommunications - The transmission, emission or reception of signs, signals, images, sound or intelligence of any nature by wire, radio, optical or other technical transmission system.

Work Area - Location of an employee or student and their data/telecommunications equipment or devices.

Work Area Subsystem - Station mounting cords, extension cords, connectors, adapters, and interface units that provide physical and electrical connectivity between workstation equipment and the horizontal subsystem.

1.16 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Equipment Standards:
 - 1. System and all components shall be brand new stock from manufacturer.
 - 2. All electronics shall be 100% solid state.
 - 3. System and all components shall bear a UL Label.

- B. Contractor Qualifications:

At the time of Proposal, the Contractor shall:

 - 1. Have manufactured, supplied or installed at least three (3) other systems of

COMMUNICATIONS BASIC MATERIALS, METHODS AND GENERAL PROVISIONS

- similar size, complexity, and general operation as the systems described in these specifications. The Contractor shall furnish in writing to Architect proof of compliance with this paragraph at the time of proposal.
2. Hold all legally required Texas State Contractor's licenses necessary to accomplish the installation and activation of the described system at the facilities indicated. The Contractor shall submit copies of licenses to the Architect prior to the start of work
 3. Hold all legally required state registrations to meet local requirements for submittal drawings.
 4. Have a local office within fifty (50) miles of the project site staffed with factory trained technicians who have experience on systems of similar complexity and function as the systems described in these specifications. These technicians shall be fully capable of system engineering support, installation supervising, system start-up, and providing the Owner with training and service on both hardware and software for the systems specified.
 5. Certify complete and total compliance with the provisions of these specifications by letter or submittal of the proposal response forms, signed by an officer of the corporation, or a principal if other ownership currently exists. In addition, the letter or forms shall include a complete listing of exceptions, if any.

1.17 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide SUBMITTALS according to Division 01 and the following.
- B. Requirements:
 1. Submit paragraph-by-paragraph specification review indicating compliance or deviation with explanation.
 2. Submit proof that all system components and cables are U.L. Listed.
 3. An equipment list with names of manufacturers, model numbers, and technical information on all equipment proposed. Clearly mark exact model number proposed to be installed.
 4. Product technical information sheets for each principal component in the proposed system, including cable, wire, terminal marking, and wire marking material.
 5. Certification from the manufacturer stating that the system Contractor is an authorized distributor or installer of the proposed system when such certifications exist.
 6. A statement listing every technical and operational parameter wherein the submitted equipment varies from that which was originally specified. If the submitter fails to list a particular variance and his submittal is accepted but is subsequently deemed to be unsatisfactory because of the unlisted variance, the submitter shall replace or modify such equipment at once and

without cost to the Owner.

1.18 EXAMINATION OF SITE

- A. The Contractor shall have visited the site and familiarized himself with all existing conditions prior to submitting his proposal and shall be prepared to carry out the work within the existing limitations. Failure or neglect to do so shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibilities not entitle him to additional compensation for work overlooked and not included in his proposal.
- B. The Contractor shall confirm the availability of the proper power source for each piece of specified equipment, through site visits and Drawings as necessary. Where proper power does not exist, the Contractor shall provide the required power, circuits, outlets, conduits, and wire as specified under Division 26.

1.19 DATA ACCURACY

- A. Absolute accuracy of information regarding existing conditions cannot be guaranteed. The Drawings and Specifications are for the assistance and guidance of the Contractor and exact locations, distances, elevations, etc., shall be governed by actual field conditions. Where variations from the contract documents are required, such variations shall be approved by the Architect / Owner.

1.20 SECURITY

- A. The Contractor is responsible for complying with all of the Owner's and facility security's requirements to prevent theft or damage to equipment, tools and materials. If any deviation from facility security requirements is necessary, approval for such deviation shall be coordinated with the Owner.
- B. The Contractor shall not disclose any confidential information of the Owner. The Contractor acknowledges that such action is highly injurious and can do damage to the Owner. The Contractor will agree to and comply with the standard policies and provisions of the Owner regarding outside Contractors and Consultants.

1.21 UTILITIES

- A. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to provide all temporary connection and cables, lighting, light stands and power. The facilities shall be used in accordance with all applicable regulations regarding operations, safety and fire hazards of the governmental Authorities Having Jurisdiction, provided they are not used in a wasteful manner.

1.22 PERMITS

**COMMUNICATIONS BASIC MATERIALS, METHODS
AND GENERAL PROVISIONS**

- A. All permits required for the specified performance and completion of the work shall be secured by the Contractor. These permits shall be presented and reviewed at the initial project progress meeting.

1.23 NOTIFICATION

- A. The Contractor shall not shut off any existing systems. The Contractor shall give the Owner at least ten (10) calendar day's notice of any requirements to shut off or interference with existing alarm, regulating, computer or other service systems. The Owner will arrange and execute any shutdown. All work such as splicing, connections, etc., necessary to establish or re-establish any system shall be completed by the Contractor in close coordination with the Owner.

1.24 INTERFERENCES WITH THE OWNER

- A. Transportation and storage of materials at the facility, work involving the facility, and all other matters affecting the habitual use by the Owner of its buildings, shall be conducted so as to cause the least possible interference, and at times and in a manner acceptable to the Owner. The Contractor shall make every effort to delivery equipment per the schedule required by the project.

1.25 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintain at the job site a separate set of white prints (blue line or black line) of the contract drawings for the sole purpose of recording the "as-built" changes and diagrams of those portions of work in which actual construction is significantly at variance with the contract drawings. Mark the drawings with a colored pencil. Prepare, as the work progresses and upon completion of work, reproducible drawings clearly indicating locations of various major and minor feeders, equipment, and other pertinent items, as installed. Record underground and under-slab cables installed, dimensioning exact location and elevation of such installations.
- B. At conclusion of project, obtain without cost to the Owner, electronic AutoCAD 2014 or later / Revit CAD files of the original drawings and transfer as-built changes to these. Provide the following as-built documents including all contract drawings regardless of whether corrections were necessary and include in the transmittal: "2 sets of CDs and prints for Owner's use, one set of CDs, prints, and mylars for Architect / Engineers Records". Delivery of these as-built electronic, reproducible and prints is a condition of final acceptance.
 - 1. 3 sets of electronic AutoCAD (2014 dwg or later) / Revit CAD drawing files, on CD-ROM media, of each contract as-built drawing.
 - 2. One reproducible Dayrex mylar film positive of each contract as-built

- drawing.
3. Three sets of blue or black-line prints of each contract as-built drawing.

- C. As-Built Drawings should indicate the following information as a minimum:
1. Indicate all addendum changes to documents.
 2. Remove Engineer's Seal, name, address, and logo from drawings.
 3. Mark documents AS-BUILT DRAWINGS.
 4. Clearly indicate: DOCUMENT PRODUCED BY:
 5. Indicate all changes to construction during construction. Indicate actual routing of all conduit and cables, etc that were deviated from construction drawings.
 6. Indicate exact location of all underground communications raceways, and elevations.
 7. Correct schedules to reflect (actual) equipment furnished and manufacturer.
 8. During the execution of work, maintain a complete set of Drawings and specifications upon which all locations of equipment, devices, and all deviations and changes from the construction documents in the work shall be recorded.
 9. Exact location of all communications equipment in building. Label panel schedules to indicate actual location.
 10. Exact location of all communications equipment in and outside of the building.
 11. Location, size and routing of all communications cables, conduits, equipment, etc. shall be accurately and neatly shown to dimension.
 12. Exact location of all roof mounted equipment, wall, roof and floor penetrations.
 13. Cloud all changes.

1.26 OPERATING TESTS

- A. After all communications systems have been completed and put into operation, subject each system to an operating test under design conditions to ensure proper sequencing and operation throughout the range of operation. Tests shall be made in the presence of the Architect / Engineer and Owner. Provide minimum 24-hour advance notice of scheduling of all tests. Make adjustments as required to ensure proper functioning of all systems. Special tests on individual systems are specified under individual sections. Submit 3 copies of all certifications and test reports adequately in advance of completion of the work to allow for remedial action as required to correct deficiencies discovered in equipment and systems.

1.27 WARRANTY

- A. All equipment shall be covered for the full manufacturers warranty period and

**COMMUNICATIONS BASIC MATERIALS, METHODS
AND GENERAL PROVISIONS**

systems shall be warranted by the Contractor for a period of two years commencing with the filing date of substantial completion. The Warranty shall cover all costs for warranty service, including parts, labor, prompt field service, pick-up, transportation, delivery, reinstallation, and retesting. A contract for service shall cover the period starting with the first expected activation of each system and shall continue without interruption to cover the period to the end of the two-year warranty as defined above. The end of the warranty period shall be handled such that a smooth transition to a maintenance agreement with the Owner shall be achieved with no lapse in coverage.

- B. Submit 3 copies of all warranties and guarantees for systems, equipment, devices and materials. These shall be included in the Operating and Maintenance Manuals.

1.28 BUILDING CONSTRUCTION

- A. It shall be the responsibility of the sub-contractor to consult the Architectural and Engineering drawings, details and specifications and thoroughly familiarize himself as to the construction and all job-related requirements. All construction trades shall cooperate with the General Contractor / Construction Manager job site superintendent and lay out work so that all piping, cables, pathways, raceways, and other items are placed in the walls, furred spaces, chases, etc., so that there shall be no delay in the job.

1.29 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. General: Refer to Division 01 for general requirements on temporary facilities.
- B. Temporary Wiring: Temporary power and lighting for construction purposes shall be provided under Division 26. Installation of temporary power shall be in accordance with NEC Article 305.
- C. Temporary facilities, wire, lights and devices are the property of this Contractor and shall be removed at the completion of the Contract.

1.30 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Keys: Provide three (3) sets of all keys for system cabinets.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. All materials listed in PART 2 - PRODUCTS of this Division Sections and on the

**COMMUNICATIONS BASIC MATERIALS, METHODS
AND GENERAL PROVISIONS**

Drawings shall be provided by the Contractor unless specifically excluded or modified in other portions of this Specification or Addendums.

2.2 GENERAL MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Materials, in general, shall conform to the National Electrical Code requirements and shall be listed, inspected, and approved by the Underwriters Laboratories and shall bear the UL label where labeling service is available. The label or listing of the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. will be accepted as evidence that the materials or equipment conform to the applicable standards of that agency. In lieu of this listing, the Contractor may submit a statement from a nationally recognized, adequately equipped testing agency, indicating that the items have been tested in accordance with required procedures, and that the materials and equipment comply with all Contract requirements.

2.3 STANDARD PRODUCTS

- A. Materials and equipment shall be the standard catalog products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of products conforming to these specifications and shall essentially duplicate materials and equipment that have been in satisfactory use at least two (2) years prior to bid opening. Where custom or special items are required, these shall be fully described using drawings, material lists, etc., which fully describe in detail the item proposed for use on this project.

2.4 MANUFACTURE'S INSTRUCTIONS

- A. The Contractor is responsible for furnishing the proper Communication equipment and/or material and for seeing it is installed as intended by the manufacturer. The Contractor shall, wherever necessary, request advice and supervisory assistance from equipment manufacturers as required for the proper installation, operation, or start-up. The Contractor shall notify the Consultant, in writing, of any conflict between the Contract Documents and the manufacturer's recommendations and shall obtain, from the Consultant, instructions/direction before proceeding with the work. The Contractor shall pay for all costs resulting from deficiencies created by installation not in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations or the instructions of the Consultant.

2.5 RUST PREVENTION

- A. Metallic materials shall be protected against corrosion. Exposed metallic parts of equipment exposed to the elements shall be given a rust inhibiting treatment and standard finish by the manufacturer. Components such as boxes, bodies, fittings, guards, and miscellaneous parts shall be protected in accordance with the ASTM

A123 or A153, except where other equivalent protective treatment is specifically approved in writing.

2.6 STORAGE AT SITE

- A. The Contractor shall not receive material or equipment at the job site until ready for installation or until there is suitable space provided to properly protect equipment from rust, weather, humidity, dust, or physical damage.
- B. All electronic equipment, containing sealed lead acid batteries or gel cells, shall be stored in climate-controlled area until installed or reinstalled. Do not store in non-climate controlled connex storage units.
- C. Storage is to be provided and secured by the contractor. In the event that the Owner should agree to furnish storage space, security of the space and its contents shall remain the responsibility of the contractor.

2.7 CONDITION OF MATERIALS

- A. All materials required for the installation of the Communication systems shall be new and unused. Any material or equipment damaged in transit from the factory, during delivery to premises, while in storage on premises, while being installed, or while being tested, until time of final acceptance, shall be replaced by this Contractor without extra cost to Owner.

2.8 NAMEPLATES

- A. Factory assembled components and equipment shall be provided with be factory stamped labeling. Labeling will have information required to specifically identify the component and/or equipment in the future such as the manufacturer's name, catalog number, serial number, etc. All data on the labels shall be legible at the time of final inspection.

2.9 ACCESS DOORS

- A. Wherever access is required in walls or ceilings to concealed junction boxes, pull boxes, equipment, etc., installed under this Division, furnish a hinged access door and frame with flush latch handle to another Division for installation. Doors shall be as follows:
 - 1. Plaster Surfaces: Milcor Style K.
 - 2. Ceramic Tile Surfaces: Milcor Style M.
 - 3. Drywall Surfaces: Milcor Style DW.
 - 4. Install panels only in locations approved by the Architect.

2.10 SPACE LIMITATIONS

- A. Equipment shall be chosen which shall properly fit into the physical space provided and shown on the drawings, allowing ample room for access, servicing, removal and replacement of parts, etc. Adequate space shall be allowed for clearances in accordance with applicable codes and standards. Physical dimensions and arrangement of equipment shall be subject to the approval of the Consultant.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. This project has a critical path, which must be closely followed in order to meet the completion date. The Contractor shall review the proposed schedule at the Award of Contract meeting and be prepared to staff his work force according to the schedule constraints presented at that time.
- B. Aesthetics are an important consideration in this installation. All components shall be installed so as to have aesthetically pleasing results as determined by the Owner and Architect. Actual locations of all visible components shall be coordinated in advance with the Owner and Architect.
- C. Install, make fully operational and test the system as indicated on the Drawings and in the Specifications. Where information is not available the worst-case condition must be assumed to ensure a complete, functional system.
- D. Any interfacing with other systems shall be the Contractor's responsibility under this contract, and the details, both logical and physical, of such interfaces shall be reflected in the Submittals and As-Built drawings.
- E. If appropriate, interfaces with the Owner's Data Network, Telecommunications and Communications System shall be coordinated with the Owner and Architect.
- F. All necessary back boards, back-boxes, pull-boxes, connectors, supports, conduit, cable and wire shall be furnished and installed to provide a complete and reliable system. Exact location of all backboards, boxes, conduit and wiring runs shall be presented to the Owner / Architect for approval in advance of any installation. Provide as required and as specified in Division 26.
- G. Where required provide 120-VAC, 60 Hz power from nearest electrical panel through a junction box, to the system devices. Provide as required and as specified in Division 26.

- H. Where required, install conduit, cable and wire parallel and square with building lines, including raised floor areas. Conduit fills shall not exceed 40%.
- I. Ground busses shall be provided in each any room with communication equipment.
- J. All equipment shall be mounted with sufficient clearance to minimize EMI as well as meet all applicable codes and facilitate observation and testing. Securely hand and/or fasten with appropriate fittings to ensure positive grounding, free of ground loops, throughout the entire system. Units shall be installed parallel and square to building lines.
- K. Communications grounding system shall be a single point grounding from the building entrance electrical ground to each Communications room.
- L. All Conduit systems, cabinets' racks, cable trays, protector blocks, SCTP patch panels and/or miscellaneous equipment, etc. shall be grounded by being connected to the common communications grounding system. The conductors shall be a # 6awg solid with a green jacket
- M. Quiet and vibration-free operation of all equipment is a requirement of this installation. Properly adjust, repair, balance or replace any equipment producing objectionable (in the judgment of the Owner or Architect) noise or vibration in any of the occupied areas of any building and provide additional brackets and bracing if necessary. Any such additions or changes shall be at no additional cost to the Owner.
- N. Installation shall comply with the CODES AND STANDARDS portion of this Section. Where more than one code or regulation if applicable, the more stringent shall apply.
- O. Where new equipment is replacing old equipment, the Contractor is responsible for removing and disposing of the old equipment and doing whatever repair work is necessary as specified by the Owner / Architect.
- P. Install firestopping, as specified in Division 26 for all penetrations in slabs and firewalls to meet code at the completion of work and prior to final testing demonstration to the Owner.
- Q. The installation shall be performed in a professional manner.
- R. On a daily basis, clean up and deposit in appropriate containers all debris from work performed under the appropriate specification sections. Stack and organize all parts, tools and equipment when not being used.

**COMMUNICATIONS BASIC MATERIALS, METHODS
AND GENERAL PROVISIONS**

- S. Preparation, handling and installation shall be in accordance with the Manufacturer's written instructions and technical data appropriate to the product specified.
- T. All work shall conform to the National Electrical Contractor's Association "Standard of Installation" for general installation practice.
- U. At the conclusion of the installation, all work areas, including all enclosures and boxes, shall be vacuumed and cleaned to remove all debris and grease.

3.2 COORDINATION WITH OWNER / ARCHITECT

- A. Close coordination with the Owner / Architect is vital to achieve a complete, aesthetically pleasing job. The Contractor shall ensure that the Owner / Architect is kept fully apprized of job progress.

3.3 CUTTING, PAINTING, AND PATCHING

- A. Structural members shall not be drilled, bored or notched in such a manner that shall impair their structural value. Cutting of holes in structural members, if required, shall be done with core drills and only with the specific approval of the Owner / Architect for each instance.
- B. All walls that require cutting or repair during the installation process shall be returned to their original condition, including the matching of colors and finishes to the satisfaction of the Owner / Architect, and at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.4 WIRE AND CABLE

- A. All low voltage cable shall be low smoke plenum rated, limited energy, with 300-volt insulation.
- B. All wires in exposed areas shall run through conduit as specified in Division 26.
- C. Provide conduits, cable trays, raceways, wireways, boxes and outlets as specified in Division 26.
- D. After installation, and before termination, all wiring shall be checked and tested to insure there are no grounds, opens, or shorts on any conductors. In addition, all wires between buildings or underground and all coax cables shall have insulation tested with a megohmmeter (megger) and a reading of greater than 20 megohms shall be required to successfully complete the test.

**COMMUNICATIONS BASIC MATERIALS, METHODS
AND GENERAL PROVISIONS**

- E. Run wires continuously from termination to termination without splices.
- F. Wire and cable shall be supported in each equipment and terminal cabinet and in each terminal and pull box in vertical risers and horizontal runs with wire duct and strap-type supports. At any point where wire duct is required for good wire management, whether shown on elevations or not, install appropriate duct. Where terminal boards are used, wire ducts shall be supplied on both sides and at no time shall wires cross over terminal boards. Arrange cables neatly to allow inspection, removal and replacement. Lace cables as required. Spot tie wire bundles with plastic cable ties and securely affix to panels. If screw type terminals are specified, terminal strip connections shall be locking, tongue style, pressure crimp, and solderless spade lug.
- G. Visually inspect wire and cable for faulty insulation prior to installation. Protect cable ends at all times with acceptable end caps except during actual termination. At no time shall any coaxial cable be subjected to a bend less than a 6-inch radius. Protect wire and cable from kinks. Install 1 pull rope for all 2" or larger sized conduits.
- H. Provide plastic bushings and strain relief material at all conduit exit points and where necessary, to avoid abrasion of wire and excess tension on wire and cable.
- I. Cables above accessible ceilings shall not rest on ceiling tiles. Use Velcro tie wraps, J-hooks or D-rings to hold cables. Provide independent support for all cables. Support is to be from building structure (do not support from pipes or conduits). Communications cables shall not tie off on HVAC supports, all-thread, ceiling grid hanger wire or electrical / mechanical piping system.
- J. Ground and bond equipment and circuits in accordance with NEC and Division 26.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION AND TAGGING

- A. All cables, wires, wiring forms, terminal blocks and terminals shall be identified by labels, tags to other permanent markings in accordance with TIA/EIA-606. The markings shall clearly indicate the function, source, or destination of all cabling, wiring and terminals. All cables and wires shall be identified, utilizing heat-shrink, machine printed, polyolefin wire markers (Brady Type B-32 *or equal*). Handwritten tags are not acceptable.
- B. Should a situation arise where the wire tagging format as shown on the drawings cannot be used, a substitute format shall be submitted which complies with the intent to provide documentation that will permit end-to-end tracing of all

Communications Systems wiring.

- C. All panels shall be provided with permanently attached engraved lamacoid labels with identifying names and functions. All terminal points shall be appropriately labeled. Labels shall be consistent in form, color, and typeface throughout the system and all must contain the name of the system or subsystem as part of the label textual information. Design, color, font and layout shall be coordinated with, and approved by, the Owner.
- D. Identification of Equipment:
1. All major equipment shall have a manufacturer's label identifying the manufacturer's address, equipment model and serial numbers, equipment size, and other pertinent data. Take care not to obliterate this nameplate. The legend on all nameplates or tags shall correspond to the identification shown on the Operating Instructions.
 2. A black-white-black 3 layer laminated plastic engraved identifying nameplate shall be permanently secured to each wireway, terminal cabinet, and communications (voice, data, video) cabinet or rack.
 - a. Identifying nameplates shall have 1/2-inch high, engraved letters. For equipment designation and 1/4-inch letters indicating source circuit designation, (i.e.: "IDF(FCR) XXYY –served from MDF (BCR) XXGG).
 3. Permanent, waterproof, black markers shall be used to identify each communications grid junction box, clearly indicating the type of system available at that junction box.
 4. Pull Boxes: Field work each with a nameplate showing identity, and identifying equipment connected to it. Nameplates shall also indicate where pull box is fed from.
 5. Communication hardware located above accessible ceilings: Provide 1/2-inch high black name plate with white 1/4-inch letters glued to bottom of t-grid ceiling below hardware located above ceiling. Identification shall be as short as possible yet identifying device above ceiling, i.e. "A/V-EQ".
- E. Prohibited Markings: Markings intended to identify the manufacturer, vendor, or other source from whom the material has been obtained are prohibited for installation in public, tenant, or common areas within the project. Also prohibited are materials or devices that bear evidence that markings or insignias have been removed. Certification, testing (example, Underwriters Laboratories), and approval labels are exceptions to this requirement.
- F. Warning Signs: Provide warning signs where there is hazardous exposure associated with access to or operation of communications facilities. Provide text of sufficient size to convey adequate information at each location; mount permanently in an appropriate and effective location. Comply with industry

**COMMUNICATIONS BASIC MATERIALS, METHODS
AND GENERAL PROVISIONS**

standards for color and design.

- G. Wire and Cable Labeling: Provide wire markers on each conductor in all boxes, pull boxes, gutters, wireways. Identify with drop/circuit number.
- H. Underground Warning Tape: Thomas and Betts or approved equal. Six-inch wide plastic tape, colored red or orange with suitable warning legend describing buried communications lines. All underground conduits shall be so identified. Tape shall be buried at a depth of 6-inches below grade and directly above conduits or ductbanks. Provide magnetic marking tape below all underground conduits.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. General: Comply with the requirements of Division 01 for the cutting and patching of other work to accommodate the installation of electrical work. Except as authorized by the Architect / Engineer, cutting and patching of electrical work to accommodate the installation of other work is not permitted.

3.7 INSTRUCTION OF OWNER'S PERSONNEL

- A. Before proceeding with the instruction of Owner Personnel, prepare a typed outline in triplicate, listing the subjects that will be covered in this instruction, and submit the outline for review by the Owner. At the conclusion of the instruction period obtain the signature of each person being instructed on each copy of the reviewed outline to signify that he has a proper understanding of the operation and maintenance of the systems and resubmit the signed outlines.
- B. Prior to substantial completion, conduct an on-site training program to instruct Owner's operating personnel in the operation and maintenance of the communications systems.
 - 1. Provide the training during regular working day.
 - 2. The Instructors shall be experienced in their phase of operation and maintenance of the systems and with the project.
- C. Time to be allocated for instructions.
The Contractor shall furnish the services of factory trained specialists to instruct the Owner's operating personnel. The Owner's operator training shall include training as specified per system specification,
 - 1. Minimum of four (4) hours dedicated instructor time
 - 2. 2-hour sessions on different, non-consecutive days
 - 3. Additional instruction time for specific systems as specified in other Sections.
- D. Before on-site training, submit the program syllabus; proposed time and dates; for

review and approval, minimum 48 hours prior to proposed training time and date.

1. One copy to the Owner
 2. One copy to the Architect / Engineer
- E. The Owner shall provide a list of personnel to receive instructions and shall coordinate their attendance at the agreed upon times.
- F. Use operation and maintenance manuals as the basis of instruction. Review manual with personnel in detail. Explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.
- G. Demonstrate start-up, operation, control, adjustment, troubleshooting, servicing, maintenance, and shut down of each item of equipment.
- H. Demonstrate equipment functions (both individually and as part of the total integrated system).
- I. Prepare and insert additional data in the operating and maintenance manuals when the need for additional data becomes apparent during instructions.
- J. Submit a report within one week after completion of training. List time and date of each demonstration, hours devoted to the demonstration, and a list of people present, with their respective signatures.
- K. At the conclusion of the on-site training program, have the person designated by the Owner sign a certificate to certify that he/she has a proper understanding of the system, that the demonstrations and instructions have been satisfactorily completed, and the scope and content of the operating and maintenance manuals used for the training program are satisfactory.
- L. Provide a copy of the report and the certificate in an appropriately tabbed section of each Operating and Maintenance Manual.

3.8 OPENINGS

- A. Framed, cast or masonry openings for boxes, equipment or conduits are specified under other divisions. Drawings and layout work for exact size and location of all openings are included under this division.

3.9 OBSTRUCTIONS

- A. The drawings indicate certain information pertaining to surface and subsurface obstructions, which has been taken from available drawings. Such information is not guaranteed, however, as to accuracy of location or complete information.
1. Before any cutting or trenching operations are begun, verify with Owner's

representative, utility companies, municipalities, and other interested parties that all available information has been provided.

2. Should obstruction be encountered, whether shown or not, alter routing of new work, reroute existing lines, remove obstruction where permitted, or otherwise perform whatever work is necessary to satisfy the purpose of the new work and leave existing services and structures in a satisfactory and serviceable condition.

- B. Assume total responsibility for and repair any damage to existing utilities or construction, whether or not such existing facilities are shown.

3.10 VANDAL RESISTANT DEVICES

- A. Where vandal resistant screws or bolts are employed on the project, deliver to the Owner 2 suitable tools for use with each type of fastener used.
- B. Proof of delivery of these items to the Owner shall be included in the Operating and Maintenance Manuals.

3.11 PROTECTION

- A. Protect work, equipment, fixtures, and materials. At work completion, work must be clean and in original manufacturer's condition.
- B. Do not deliver equipment to this project site until progress of construction has reached the stage where equipment is actually needed or until building is closed in enough to protect the equipment from weather. Equipment allowed to stand in the weather shall be rejected, and the contractor is obligated to furnish new equipment of a like kind at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.12 EQUIPMENT BACKBOARDS

- A. Backboards: $\frac{3}{4}$ inch, fire retardant, exterior grade plywood, painted gray, both sides.
 1. Provide minimum of two 4-ft. by 8-ft. sheets of plywood for each location shown.
 2. Provide minimum of two 4-ft. by 4-ft. sheets of plywood for each communications location.

3.13 SITE MANAGEMENT RESPONSIBILITY

- A. The Contractor shall provide an on-site Project Manager as defined in CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATIONS portion of this Section.

**COMMUNICATIONS BASIC MATERIALS, METHODS
AND GENERAL PROVISIONS**

3.14 DEMOLITION AND RELOCATION

- A. The Contractor shall modify, remove, and relocate all materials and items so indicated on the drawings or required by the installation of new facilities. All removals and/or dismantling shall be conducted in a manner as to produce maximum salvage. Salvage materials shall remain as directed by the Owner. Materials and items scheduled for relocation and which are damaged during dismantling or reassembly operations shall be repaired and restored to the approval of the Owner. The Contractor may substitute new materials and items of like design and quality in lieu of materials and items to be relocated, if approved by the Owner.
- B. All items scheduled for relocation and/or reuse shall be inspected by the Contractor and the Owner or his authorized representative. A written report of the condition of each item shall be made and provided to the Consultant. Where items scheduled for relocation and/or reuse are considered unsuitable for reuse, the Contractor shall so notify the Consultant and await reinstallation instructions before proceeding with removal. Items damaged in reinstallation shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor as directed by the Owner at no additional cost to the Owner or the Consultant.
- C. All items which are to be relocated shall be carefully removed in reverse to original assembly or placement and protected until relocated. The Contractor shall clean, repair, and provide all new materials, fittings, and appurtenances required to complete the relocation and to restore the items to good operative order. All relocations shall be performed by workmen skilled in the work and in accordance with standard practice of the trades involved.
- D. Service lines and wiring to items to be removed, salvaged, or relocated shall be removed to points as indicated on the drawings, specified, or acceptable to the Owner. Service lines and wiring not scheduled for reuse shall be removed to the points at which reuse is to be continued or service is to remain. Such services shall be sealed, capped, or otherwise tied off or connections into the existing facilities in such a manner as to result in minimum interruption of services to adjacent occupied areas. Services to existing areas or facilities which must remain in operation during the construction period shall not be interrupted without prior specific written approval of the Consultant.

3.15 EXISTING SYSTEM TESTING

- A. Contractor shall have each low voltage system tested prior to the commencement of construction. Systems shall include all systems that fall under the Division 27 umbrellas, as identified in the Division 27 of the Construction Specifications Institute (CSI) current Master Format . Test shall include the functionality of all

field devices and equipment. Any failures or items found to be functioning not to specification, shall be reported prior to construction. Any items found to be improperly or non-functioning upon the completion of the project, shall be replaced and/or repaired, by the contractor, at no additional cost to the project or the owner.

- B. Contractor shall document the location and any ID tag, MAC address, IP address, or bar code of any existing device that is to be removed from its current location. Devices that are to remain, shall be reinstalled in the exact location that they reside in prior to construction, unless noted otherwise.
- C. Any individual/firm that will be removing, relocating, reinstalling, or tampering with any devices; shall be licensed by the state and certified by the manufacturer of the system.
- D. Contractor shall remove any devices where construction occurs to prevent possible damage to the device. Removal of any devices which support user connection or other systems, shall be coordinated with the owner prior to removal and/or taking offline.

3.16 START-UP RESPONSIBILITY

- A. The Contractor shall initiate System operation. The Contractor shall provide competent Start-Up personnel on each consecutive working day until all Communications Systems are functional and ready to start the acceptance test phase. If the Contractor, in the Owner / Architect's judgment, is not demonstrating progress in solving any technical problems, the Contractor shall supply Manufacturer's factory technical representation and diagnostic equipment at no cost to the Owner, until resolution of those defined problems. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall bring the Systems on-line in their basic state (i.e., alarm reporting, facility code access control, etc.) It is the responsibility of the Owner to provide the specific database information that will be utilized for initial system programming.
- B. Properly ground each piece of electronic equipment prior to applying power. Properly ground all shielded wire shields to the appropriate earth ground at the hub end only, not at the remote or device end.
- C. Use a start-up sequence that incrementally brings each portion of the system on-line in a logical order that incorporates checking individual elements before proceeding to subsequent elements until the entire system is operational. The basic steps should include:
 - 1. Establish ground planes at the equipment rooms and hub end of the systems as specified in Division 26.

**COMMUNICATIONS BASIC MATERIALS, METHODS
AND GENERAL PROVISIONS**

2. Disconnect power, connect the first device, reconnect power, and verify operational correctness. Repeat until the entire system is verified and operational.

3.17 PREPARATION FOR ACCEPTANCE (SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION)

- A. All systems, equipment, and devices shall be in full and proper adjustment and operation, and properly labeled and identified.
- B. All materials shall be neat, clean and unmarred, and parts securely attached.
- C. All extra material as specified shall be delivered and stored at the premises as directed.
- D. Test reports of each system and each system's components and As-Built Project Drawings shall be complete and available for inspection and delivery as directed by the Owner.

3.18 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Before final acceptance or work, the Contractor shall perform and/or deliver each of the following in the order stated.
- B. The Contractor shall deliver three (3) composite "System Operations and Maintenance" manuals in three-ring binders, sized to hold the material below, plus 50% excess. Each manual shall contain in appropriately tabbed sections:
 1. A statement of Guarantee including date of termination and the name and phone number of the persons to be called in the event of equipment failure.
 2. A set of Operating procedures for the overall System that includes all required Owner activities, and that allows for the Owner operation of all attributes and facilities of the System.
 3. A section for each specific type of equipment containing the vendor manuals, instruction sheets, and any related literature that came in the original shipping container for that piece of equipment. Include all warranty cards.
- C. Testing:
 1. The Contractor shall perform all tests required by Division 26 and those submitted as part of this Section.
 2. The Contractor shall activate all devices for proper system operation, including supervisory and trouble circuit tests. Similarly, audible alarms will not be activated except on a one-time, coordinated basis, to check the actual sounding devices.

3. A test report for each piece of equipment shall be prepared by the Contractor and submitted to the Owner. This report shall include a complete listing of every device, the date it was tested, by whom and the results. The final test reports shall indicate that every device tested successfully. Failure to completely test and document the tests will result in a delay of final testing and acceptance.
- D. As-Built Drawings:
1. After completion of all the tests listed above, and prior to the final acceptance test, The Contractor shall submit the complete As-Built drawings as identified in PART 1 – PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS.
 2. The final As-Built Drawings shall consist on one set of reproducible prints, two (2) sets of Point-to-Point Detail Drawings, Equipment Schedules, and the complete detailed technical data that was shipped by the manufacturer with all installed equipment.
- E. Final Acceptance Test: The Final Acceptance Test shall demonstrate the installed and activated System's performance and compliance with System Specifications. However, before this testing can begin the following must have received and reviewed by the Owner.
1. System Operations and Maintenance Manuals
 2. System Test Reports
 3. As-Built Drawings

3.19 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

- A. The date of final acceptance shall be the date of owner occupancy, or the date all punch list items have been completed or final payment has been received. Refer to Division 1 for additional requirements
- B. When the Final System Acceptance Requirements described above including the Final Acceptance Test described above have been satisfactorily completed. The Owner / Architect shall issue a Letter of Completion to the Contractor indicating the date of such completion. The Notice of Completion shall be recorded by the Contractor upon receipt of the Owner / Architect completion letter. This date of record shall be the start of the warranty period.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 270507

**COMMUNICATIONS SHOP DRAWINGS, COORDINATION DRAWINGS
& PRODUCT DATA**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Prepare submittals as required by Division 01 and as outlined below.
- B. Submit product data shop drawings only for the following and for items specifically requested elsewhere in the Contract Drawings and Specifications. Architect / Engineer reserves the right to refuse shop drawings not requested for review and to imply that materials shall be provided as specified without exception.
- C. The term submittal, as used herein, refers to all:
 - 1. Shop Drawings
 - 2. Coordination Drawings
 - 3. Product data
- D. Submittals shall be prepared and produced for:
 - 1. Distribution as specified
 - 2. Inclusion in the Operating and Maintenance Manual, as specified, in the related section

1.2 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Present drawings in a clear and thorough manner. Identify details by reference to sheet and detail, schedule, or room numbers shown on Contract Drawings.
- B. Show all dimensions of each item of equipment on a single composite Shop Drawing. Do not submit a series of drawings of components.
- C. Identify field dimensions; show relation to adjacent or critical features or work or products.

1.3 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Present in a clear and thorough manner. Title each drawing with project name. Identify each element of drawings by reference to sheet number and detail, or room number of contract documents. Minimum drawing scale: 1/4"=1'-0".

**COMMUNICATIONS SHOP DRAWINGS, COORDINATION DRAWINGS
& PRODUCT DATA**

- B. Prepare coordination drawings to coordinate installations for efficient use of available space, for proper sequence of installation and to resolve conflicts. Coordinate with work specified in other sections and other divisions of the specifications.
- C. For each room containing technology equipment and each rack with technology equipment, submit plan and elevation drawings. Show:
 - 1. Actual technology equipment and components to be furnished.
 - 2. NEC working space and NEC access to NEC working space.
 - 3. Relationship to other equipment and components and openings, doors and obstructions
 - 4. Rack location and dimensions
- D. Identify field dimensions. Show relation to adjacent or critical features of work or products.
- E. Verify location of communications station devices, telephone outlets and other work specified in this Division.
 - 1. Coordinate with drawing details, site conditions and millwork shop drawings prior to installation.
 - 2. Where required for clarification, submit shop drawings prior to rough-in and fabrication.
- F. Submit shop drawings in plan, elevation and sections, showing outlets and other devices in casework, cabinetwork and built-in furniture.

1.4 PRODUCT DATA

- A. All product options specified shall be indicated on the product data submittal. All options listed on the standard product printed data not clearly identified as not part of the product data submitted shall become part of the Contract and shall be provided.
- B. Mark each copy of standard printed data to identify pertinent products, referenced to specification section and article number.
- C. Show reference standards, performance characteristics and capacities; wiring and piping diagrams and controls; component parts; finishes; dimensions and required clearances.
- D. Modify manufacturer's standard schematic drawings and diagrams to supplement standard information and to provide information specifically applicable to the work. Delete information not applicable.

- E. Mark up a copy of the specifications for the product to indicate a) acknowledgement of the specification requirement (Comply), or b) acknowledgement that the particular specification requirement does not apply to this specific project (Not Applicable) or, c) acknowledgement that the specification requirement cannot be made or that a variance is being submitted for review to the Architect / Engineer / Owner (Does Not Comply, Explanation:)

1.5 MANUFACTURERS INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Submit Manufacturer's instructions for storage, preparation, assembly, installation, start-up and adjusting.

1.6 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Review submittals prior to transmittal.
- B. Determine and verify:
 - 1. Field measurements
 - 2. Field construction criteria
 - 3. Manufacturer's catalog numbers
 - 4. Conformance with requirements of Contract Documents
- C. Coordinate submittals with requirements of the work and of the Contract Documents.
- D. Notify the Architect / Engineer in writing at time of submission of any deviations in the submittals from requirements of the Contract Documents.
- E. Do not fabricate products, or begin work for which submittals are specified, until such submittals have been produced and bear contractor's stamp. Do not fabricate products or begin work scheduled to have submittals reviewed until return of reviewed submittals with Architect / Engineer's acceptance.
- F. Contractor's responsibility for errors and omissions in submittals is not relieved whether Architect / Engineer reviews submittals or not.
- G. Contractor's responsibility for deviations in submittals from requirements of Contract Documents is not relieved whether Architect / Engineer reviews submittals or not, unless Architect / Engineer gives written acceptance of the specific deviations on reviewed documents.
- H. Submittals shall show sufficient data to indicate complete compliance with Contract Documents:
 - 1. Proper sizes and capacities

2. That the item will fit in the available space in a manner that will allow proper service
 3. Construction methods, materials and finishes
- I. Schedule submissions at least 15 days before date reviewed submittals will be needed.

1.7 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Make submittals promptly in accordance with approved schedule, and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Project or in the work of any other Contractor.
- B. Number of submittals required:
1. Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings: Submit four opaque reproductions.
 2. Product Data: Submit the number of copies the contractor requires, plus those to be retained by the Architect / Engineer.
- C. Accompany submittals with transmittal letter, in duplicate, containing:
1. Date
 2. Project title and number
 3. Contractor's name, address and telephone number
 4. The number of each Shop Drawing, Project Datum and Sample submitted
 5. Other pertinent data
- D. Submittals shall include:
1. The date of submission
 2. The project title and number
 3. Contract Identification
 4. The names of:
 - a. Contractor
 - b. Subcontractor
 - c. Supplier
 - d. Manufacturer
 5. Identification of the product
 6. Field dimensions, clearly identified as such
 7. Relation to adjacent or critical features of the work or materials
 8. Applicable standards, such as ASTM or federal specifications numbers
 9. Identification of deviations from contract documents
 10. Suitable blank space for General Contractor and Architect / Engineer stamps
 11. Contractor's signed and dated Stamp of Approval

- E. Coordinate submittals into logical groupings to facilitate interrelation of the several items.
 - 1. Finishes which involve Architect / Engineer selection of colors, textures or patterns
 - 2. Associated items requiring correlation for efficient function or for installation

1.8 SUBMITTAL SPECIFICATION INFORMATION

- A. Every submittal document shall bear the following information as used in the project manual:
 - 1. The related specification section number
 - 2. The exact specification section title
- B. Submittals delivered to the Architect / Engineer without the specified information will not be processed. The Contractor shall bear the risk of all delays, as if no submittal had been delivered.

1.9 RESUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Make resubmittals under procedures specified for initial submittals.
 - 1. Indicate that the document or sample is a resubmittal
 - 2. Identify changes made since previous submittals
- B. Indicate any changes which have been made other than those requested by the Architect / Engineer.

1.10 CONTRACTOR'S STAMP OF APPROVAL

- A. Contractor shall stamp and sign each document certifying to the review of products, field measurements and field construction criteria, and coordination of the information within the submittal with requirements of the work and of Contract Documents.
- B. Contractor's stamp of approval on any submittal shall constitute a representation to Owner and Architect / Engineer that Contractor has either determined and verified all quantities, dimensions, field construction criteria, materials, catalog numbers, and similar data or assumes full responsibility for doing so, and that Contractor has reviewed or coordinated each submittal with the requirements of the work and the Contract Documents.
- C. Do not deliver any submittals to the Architect / Engineer that do not bear the Contractor's stamp of approval and signature.

- D. Submittals delivered to the Architect / Engineer without Contractor's stamp of approval and signature will not be processed. The Contractor shall bear the risk of all delays, as if no submittal had been delivered.

1.11 ARCHITECT / ENGINEER REVIEW OF IDENTIFIED SUBMITTALS

- A. The Architect / Engineer will:
 - 1. Review identified submittals with reasonable promptness and in accordance with schedule. Specific equipment submittals that may be required to be expedited shall be submitted separately without other submittal items not requiring the same prompt attention.
 - 2. Affix stamp and initials or signature, and indicate requirements for resubmittal or approval of submittal
 - 3. Return submittals to Contractor for distribution or for resubmission
- B. Review of submittals will not extend to design data reflected in submittals that is peculiarly within the special expertise of the Contractor or any party dealing directly with the Contractor.
- C. Architect / Engineer's review is only for conformance with the design concept of the project and for compliance with the information given in the contract.
 - 1. The review shall not extend to means, methods, sequences, techniques or procedures of construction or to safety precautions or programs incident thereto.
 - 2. The review shall not extend to review of quantities, dimensions, weights or gauges, fabrication processes or coordination with the work of other trades.
- D. The review and approval of a separate item as such will not indicate approval of the assembly in which the item functions.

1.12 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Do not make requests for substitution employing the procedures of this Section.
- B. The procedure for making a formal request for substitution is specified in Division 1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SHOP DRAWINGS AND PRODUCT DATA

COMMUNICATIONS SHOP DRAWINGS, COORDINATION DRAWINGS & PRODUCT DATA

- A. Submittals shall not be combined or bound together with any other material submittal.

- B. Submit individually bound shop drawings and product data for the following when specified or provided:
 - 1. Structural Cabling
 - 2. Communications System
 - 3. Sound Reinforcement System
 - 4. CATV System

3.2 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Submit coordination drawings as specified.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 270509

CONTRACT QUALITY CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Contract quality control including workmanship, manufacturer's instructions, mock-ups and demonstrations.

1.2 QUALITY CONTROL PROGRAM

- A. Maintain quality control over supervision, subcontractors, suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions and workmanship to produce work in accordance with contract documents.

1.3 WORKMANSHIP

- A. Comply with industry standards except when more restrictive tolerances or specified requirements indicate more rigid standards or more precise workmanship.
- B. Perform work by persons qualified to produce workmanship of specified quality.
- C. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, and racking. Under no conditions shall material or equipment be suspended from structural bridging.
- D. Provide finishes to match approved samples; all exposed finishes shall be approved by the Architect / Engineer. Submit color samples as required.

1.4 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Comply with instructions in full detail, including each step in sequence.
- B. Should instruction conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect / Engineer before proceeding.

1.5 MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATES

- A. When required in individual Specification Sections, submit manufacturer's certificate in duplicate, certifying that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.6 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

CONTRACT QUALITY CONTROL

- A. When required in individual Specification Sections, manufacturer shall provide a manufacturer's qualified personnel to observe:
 - 1. Field conditions.
 - 2. Condition of installation.
 - 3. Quality of workmanship.
 - 4. Start-up of equipment.
 - 5. Testing and adjusting of equipment.
- B. Manufacturer's qualified personnel shall make written report of observations and recommendations to Architect/Engineer.

1.7 MOCK UPS

- A. Assemble and erect the specified equipment and products complete, with specified anchorage and support devices, seals and finishes.
- B. Do not proceed with any work involving a mock-up, until the related mock up has been approved in writing.
- C. Acceptable mock-ups in place shall be retained in the completed work where possible.
- D. Perform tests and submit results as specified.

1.8 SCHEDULING OF MOCK-UPS

- A. Schedule demonstration and observation of mock-ups, in phases, with Architect / Engineer.
 - 1. Rough-in
 - 2. Finish with all appurtenances in place
 - 3. Demonstrations

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REFERENCE APPLICABLE SPECIFICATION SECTIONS.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ADJUSTMENTS AND MODIFICATIONS

- A. Contractor shall provide all adjustments and modifications as requested by the manufacturer's qualified personnel at no additional cost to Owner.

3.2 MOCK-UPS

- A. Mock-up a typical classroom, science lab of each type, and computer lab with all wiring devices, cover plates, rough-in boxes, conduits, etc. Provide all conductors from all wiring devices to above ceiling space to demonstrate conduit routing and conductor fill.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 271000

DATA COMMUNICATIONS STRUCTURED CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY OF WORK

- A. Furnish and install horizontal cabling inclusive of Category 6A cabling, jacks, faceplates, patch cords, above-ceiling supports, labels, testing and all supporting equipment to provide a complete and fully functional solution as described in this specification.
- B. Furnish and install backbone cabling inclusive of fiber, multi-pair copper, connectors, bulkheads, patch cords, above-ceiling supports, testing, and all supporting equipment to provide a complete and fully functional solution as described in this specification. Applicable only if new telecom closet is shown on the bid documents.
- C. Furnish and install head-end equipment inclusive of 4-post racks, patch panels, fiber termination boxes, wire managers, ladder rack, fire-rated plywood, power-strips, grounding and all supporting equipment to provide a complete and fully functional solution as described in this specification. Applicable only if new telecom closet is shown on the bid documents.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. The structured cabling contractor shall be licensed and shall meet all applicable regulations.
 - 2. The contractor shall be certified by the manufacturing company in all aspects of design, installation, and testing of the products described herein and must be authorized to provide warranty.
 - 3. The manufacturer shall have, at the district's disposal, a certified employee or support phone number that can be reached during normal operating hours for product support and service.
 - 4. The contractor shall be experienced in all aspects of this work and shall be required to demonstrate direct experience on recent systems of similar type and size. The contractor shall own and maintain tools and equipment necessary for successful installation and testing of optical and metallic premise distribution systems and shall have personnel who are adequately trained in the use of such tools and equipment. Contractor shall provide evidence of minimum five (5) years' experience on similar structured cabling systems.

DATA COMMUNICATIONS STRUCTURED CABLING

5. A resume of qualifications shall be submitted with the contractor's proposal indicating the following:
 - a. A list of five (5) recently completed projects of similar type and size with contact names, telephone numbers, and e-mail addresses for each.
 - b. A list of procedures, inclusive of testing equipment and best practices, for testing the integrity of the cabling systems on this project.
 - c. A technical resume of experience for the contractor's project manager and on-site installation supervisor who shall be assigned to this project.
 - d. A list of technical product training attended by the contractor's personnel that shall install the structured cabling systems shall be submitted.
 - e. Any subcontractor who shall assist the contractor in performance of this work shall have the same training and certification as the contractor.
 6. The Contractor shall employ full time local technicians and installers.
- B. The Contractor shall attend a mandatory pre-construction meeting with individuals deemed necessary by the Owner's representative prior to the start of the work. Items requested by the Owner/Engineer to finalize rack equipment configuration, rack cable management, rack cable terminations and other miscellaneous minor changes shall become part of the Contract Documents as supplementary information.
- C. The products specified in Part 2 of this Specification shall be supplied by a single manufacturer, within the acceptable manufacturer groups, except for data racks and other hardware that is not defined as part of the channel test configuration by TIA/EIA TSB67, Transmission Performance Specifications for Field Testing of unshielded Twisted-Pair Cabling Systems outside plant (OSP) copper cable. Manufacturer shall have a minimum of seven (7) years' experience and shall be ISO 9001 Certified.
- D. The Owner's representative reserves the right to reject all or a portion of the work performed, either on technical or aesthetic grounds.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Standards: All work shall be performed in accordance with the latest revisions of the following standards and codes:
1. Local Building Code
 2. Local Electrical Code
 3. NEC National Electrical Code.

- B. Other References:
1. ANSI/TIA-568-C.0 – Generic Communications Cabling for Customer Premises
 2. ANSI/TIA-568-C.1 – Commercial Building Communications Cabling Standard Part 1: General Requirements.
 3. ANSI/TIA 568-C.2 – Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standards
 4. ANSI/TIA 568-C.3 – Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard
 5. ANSI/TIA-568-C.4, Coaxial Cabling Component Standard
 6. ANSI/TIA-569-C – Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces.
 7. ANSI/TIA-492.AAAC-B – Detail Specification for 850-nm Laser-Optimized, 50-um Core Diameter/125-um Cladding Diameter Class 1a Graded-index Multimode Optical Fibers (OM3/OM4). Current Edition
 8. ANSI/ICEA S-83-596, Fiber Optic Premises Distribution Cable.
 9. ANSI/TIA/EIA-598, Color Coding of Optical Fiber Cables
 10. ANSI/ICEA S-87-640, Fiber Optic Outside Plant Distribution Cable.
 11. ANSI/TIA/EIA-758: Customer-Owned Outside Plant Telecommunications Cabling Standard.
 12. ANSI/TIA/EIA-526-7, Optical Power Loss Measurements of Installed Single mode Fiber Plant: OFSTP-7.
 13. ANSI/TIA/EIA-526-14-A, Optical Power Loss Measurements of Installed Multimode Fiber Plant: OFSTP-14A
 14. ANSI/TIA/EIA-TSB-125, Guidelines for Maintaining Optical Fiber Polarity Through Reverse-Pair Positioning
 15. ANSI/TIA/EIA-TSB-140, Additional Guidelines for Field Testing Length, Loss, and Polarity of Optical Fiber Cabling Systems.
 16. ANSI/TIA-606-B – Administration Standard for the Commercial Telecommunications Infrastructure
 17. TIA/EIA-607-B - 2011 - Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications
 18. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE 802.xLAN)
 19. TIA/EIA 942 Data Center Standards
 20. Current BICSI Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual
 21. NFPA 70 – National Electrical Code (NEC).
 22. BICSI – TDMM, Building Industries Consulting Services International, Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual (TDMM).
- C. Governing Codes and Conflicts: If the requirements of these specifications or the Project Drawings exceed those of the governing codes, regulations, and manufacturer installation requirements, then the requirements of these specifications and the drawings shall govern. However, nothing in the drawings or specifications shall be construed to permit work not conforming to all governing codes, regulations, and manufacturer installation requirements.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS

- A. The following abbreviations are used in this document:
1. IDF Intermediate Distribution Frame
 2. MDF Main Distribution Frame
 3. UTP Unshielded Twisted Pair
 4. SCS Structured Cabling System
 5. RCDD Registered Communications Distribution Designer

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Submit the following items, for Owner review and approval, within twenty-eight (28) days of Notice to Proceed:
1. Proposed circuit routing and circuit grouping plan prepared by a BICSI certified RCDD. The RCDD certification shall have be current, holding certification attained or renewed within the last (3) years.
 2. Products: Provide standard manufacturer's cut sheets and/or other descriptive information.
 3. Testing: UTP cable test result forms, fiber optic cable test result forms, and a list of instrumentation to be used for systems testing.
 4. Provide a line-by-line item specification review indicating compliance or deviation with full description of deviation.
 5. Samples: Complete manufacturer's product literature and samples of patch panel, fiber terminations, and station jacks with cover plate.
- B. Documentation: Contractor shall provide documentation to include test results, and shop drawings. An example of test results as they will be presented should be included with the shop drawings.
1. Work Station Cable Results: The results of the workstation cable tests shall be provided in the form of printouts from the test equipment as well as in the native format of the provided tester.
 2. Fiber Test Results: Hand written results are not acceptable. Copies of test results are not acceptable. Results to be provided on disk and printed form.
- C. Project Completion: As a condition for project acceptance, the Contractor shall submit the following for review and approval:
1. Complete manufacturer's product literature for all products installed during the course of the Project for Operation & Maintenance.
 2. Inspection and Test Reports: During the course of the Project, the Contractor shall maintain an adequate inspection system to ensure that the materials supplied and the work performed conforms to contract requirements. The Contractor shall provide written documentation that indicates that materials acceptance testing was conducted as specified. The Contractor shall also provide documentation, which indicates that all

- connectivity testing was completed and that all irregularities were corrected prior to job completion.
3. Operating and Maintenance Instructions for all devices within the system. These instructions shall reflect any changes made during construction, and shall be provided to the Owner, for their use, in a three-ring binder labeled with the project name and description. Provide three printed (3) copies.
 4. As-built Drawings shall include equipment layout and rack elevations. The as-built drawings shall be prepared using AutoCAD 2014 electronic format or later, with PDFs provide on CD.
 5. Submit paragraph-by-paragraph specification review indicating compliance or deviation with explanation.
 6. Submit proof that all system components and cables are U.L. Listed.
 7. An equipment list with names of manufacturers, model numbers, and technical information on all equipment proposed. Clearly mark exact model number proposed to be installed.
 8. Certification from the manufacturer stating that the system Contractor is an authorized distributor or installer of the proposed system when such certifications exist.
- D. Bill of Materials: The contractor shall provide an itemized pricing breakdown for the turnkey solution that includes: labor, materials, wiring, termination, electrical equipment, electrical hardware, installation, etc. Pricing breakdown shall include the list price for each item provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Materials shall be as listed or shall be approved equivalent products of other manufacturers meeting the intent and quality level of the TIA/EIA specifications.
- B. Ratings: All products shall be new and brought to the job site in the original manufacturer's packaging. Electrical components shall bear the Underwriter's Laboratories label. All communications cable shall bear flammability testing ratings as follows:
 - CM Communications Cable
 - CMP Plenum Rated Communications Cable
 - CMR Riser-Rated Communications Cable
 - OSP Outside Plant Cable
- C. Initial Cable Inspection: The contractor shall inspect all cable prior to installation to verify that it is identified properly on the reel identification label, that it is of the proper gauge, containing the correct number of pairs, etc. Note any buckling of the jacket that would indicate possible problems. Damaged cable or any other components failing to meet specifications shall not be used in the installation.

DATA COMMUNICATIONS STRUCTURED CABLING

- D. Cable specifically designed for installing communications cable may be used to reduce pulling tension as necessary when pulling cable into conduit

2.2 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Horizontal Cabling Systems:
 - 1. Leviton/Berk-Tek
 - 2. Panduit
 - 3. Commscope

- B. Backbone Cabling Systems:
 - 1. Corning
 - 2. Panduit
 - 3. Leviton/Berk-Tek
 - 4. Commscope
 - a. Belden

- C. Above-Ceiling Support Systems:
 - 1. Tomarco CEAS
 - 2. Panduit
 - 3. Caddy
 - 4. Arlington

- D. Head-End Systems:
 - 1. Chatsworth (CPI)
 - 2. Hoffman
 - 3. Commscope

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Horizontal Cabling System
 - 1. Cable:
 - a. The Structured Cabling System provided shall be unshielded twisted pair, four-pair, solid copper conductor, meeting the intent and quality level of the TIA/EIA-568 Commercial Building Wiring Standard.
 - b. Cabling shall be rated CMP.
 - c. Shall be Category 6A
 - 2. Jacks:
 - a. Flush mount jacks shall be high quality 8p 8c modular jacks with circuit board construction and IDC style or 110-style wire, T568B terminations. Jacks shall meet EIA/TIA TSB40 recommendations for connecting hardware.
 - b. Shall be standard 8-position, RJ-45 Style, FCC compliant

DATA COMMUNICATIONS STRUCTURED CABLING

- c. Shall be designed for 4-pair, 100 Ohm balanced UTP Cable
 - d. Shall terminate 26-22 AWG solid or stranded conductors
 - e. Shall accept FCC compliant 6 position plugs.
 - f. Shall have attached wiring instruction labels to permit either T568A or T568B wiring configurations.
 - g. Shall be backward compatible with existing Category 3, 5 and 5E cabling systems for fit, form and function
 - h. Shall meet or exceed transmission requirements for connecting hardware, as specified in ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-C2, Transmission Performance Specifications for 4-Pair 100 Ohm.
 - i. Shall be UL Listed and CSA certified.
 - j. Each jack shall have category rating identified on the front face.
 - k. Shall be Category 6A.
3. Patch Cords
- a. Shall be factory terminated, snag less without strain-relief boot
 - b. Can either be the same manufacturer or third party
 - c. Shall be Category 6A
 - d. Patch Cables shall be provided by Contractor for each station outlet and each patch panel jack (i.e. 2 cables per drop/tie cable). Patch cables shall be pinned per EIA 568B and shall be terminated with 8p8c non-keyed plugs at both ends. Patch cords shall be a length suitable to neatly run from farthest two jacks on patch panel and still provide slack to dress cable:

Faceplates.

Minimum four (4) ports

Blank insert covers shall be provided for unused workstation ports.

Wall mount phone faceplate

Provide 106-Style frame for floor-mounted boxes

Faceplates shall be compatible with standard NEMA openings and boxes.

Faceplates shall be UL Listed and CSA Certified.

Cabling Support Systems

J-Hooks or Saddle Bags

Hold up to 5" diameter bundle of cable without sagging, bending or damaging cable.

All Velcro used above ceilings must be rated CMP.

Labels

Labels: The Contractor shall label all outlets using permanent machine engraved labels approved by the Owner. Label patch panels in the wiring closet to match those on corresponding data outlets. The font shall be at least one-eighth inch (1/8") in height, block. All labels shall correspond to as-built drawings and to final test reports.

Contractor shall ensure complete durable laser printable cable labels typed labeling of all outlets and cables with numbers that correspond to locations on the punch down block. Labeling system shall correspond to the Owner's

labeling system. Verify with Owner. Provide tags (black letters on white labels, plastic coated) on all cables and outlets.

Durable laser printable cable labels.

Durable Polyester label stock.

Self-Laminating wrap around design.

Clear Polyester with White and Colored Print-on areas.

Polyester rated for indoor and outdoor applications.

Patch Panel Port Identification.

Face Plate and Port Labels.

Rack and Cabinet Labels.

Fiber Adapter Labels

Backbone Cabling System

Physical Characteristics:

Shall be suitable for use in indoor or outdoor applications.

Appropriately flame rated optical cable shall be suitable for use in risers, plenums and horizontal applications.

Plenum rated optical cables shall have and be marked with an UL-OFNP and OFN FT6 Flame Rating. Riser rated optical cables shall have and be marked with an UL-OFNR and OFN FT4 Flame Rating

Shall comply with the requirements of ICEA S-83-596 (Premises), ICEA S-104-696 (I/O), or ANSI/ICEA S-87-640 (Outside Plant, OSP).

Suitable for underground or aboveground conduits.

Optical cables and fibers shall be color coded in accordance with EIA/TIA-598-C.

Shall have a ripcord for overall jacket.

Shall be in an armored jacket.

Each Multimode Fiber shall be:

Graded-index optical fiber wave-guide with nominal 50/125 μ m-core/cladding diameter.

The fiber shall comply with the latest revision of ANSI/EIA/TIA-492AAAC.

Attenuation shall be measured in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-455-78.

Information transmission capacity shall be measured in accordance with the latest revision of ANSI/EIA/TIA-455-204.

The measurements shall be performed at 23 degrees C \pm 5 degrees C.

Maximum attenuation dB/km @ 850/1300 nm: 3.0/1.0

EMB Bandwidth 2000 MHz-km @ 850nm.

OFL Bandwidth 500 MHz-km @ 1300nm.

Optical Fiber shall be Bend-insensitive Laser Optimized and guarantee 1 Gigabit Ethernet distances of 1000m/600m for 850nm and 1300nm, respectively.

Optical fiber shall guarantee a 10-Gigabit distance of 300m OM3, or OM4 for anything over 300m.

Head-End System

Racks/Grounding

Floor Standing Racks

DATA COMMUNICATIONS STRUCTURED CABLING

- 7' Tall
- Black
- 2-Post
- Patch Panels
 - Modular
 - Flat
 - 24/48-Port
- Ladder Rack
 - Black
 - 12 Wide
 - Elevation and Top Plate Kits
 - Waterfalls
- Horizontal Wire Managers
 - 2RU
 - Black
 - Front/Back
- Vertical Wire Managers
 - Black
 - 6" at the end
 - 10" in between racks
 - Double-Sided
- Ladder Rack
 - 12" Wide
 - Black
- Grounding
 - #6 AWG copper grounding wire
 - 12" grounding bus bar, TMG pattern
 - 2-hole grounding lugs
- PDU
 - Vertical Mount
 - Minimum (15) Plug
 - Stand-Off Bracket
- Fiber Head-End Systems
 - Fiber LIU
 - 2RU – MDF
 - 1RU – IDF
 - Bulkheads
 - 12-Port Duplex
 - LC
 - Connectors
 - LC
 - Patch Cords
 - 3-Meter
 - LC-LC terminations

EXECUTION

GENERAL

At completion, the horizontal cabling system shall be inclusive of Cat 6A, jacks, faceplates, patch cords, above-ceiling supports, labels, testing, and all supporting equipment to provide a complete solution as described in this specification.

At completion, the backbone cabling system shall be inclusive of fiber, multi-pair copper, connectors, bulkheads, patch cords, above-ceiling supports, testing, and all supporting equipment to provide a complete solution as described in this specification.

At completion, the head-end system shall be inclusive of 4-post racks, patch panels, fiber termination boxes, wire managers, ladder rack, fire-rated plywood, power-strips, grounding and all supporting equipment to provide a complete solution as described in this specification.

Conformance to the installation practices covered above is to be verified when completed. In some cases, the Owner/Engineer may observe before acceptance.

All clean-up activity related to work performed shall be the responsibility of the contractor and shall be completed daily before leaving the facility

COORDINATION

It is encouraged that the contractor be familiar with the site and existing district infrastructure before submitting proposal. Congested building areas shall be inspected by the contractor to ensure coordination with the other trades during construction. No extras shall be permitted because of the contractor's failure to properly investigate existing conditions or building design at the time of the proposal.

The Contractor shall coordinate with other system vendors, where appropriate, to facilitate equipment installation, scheduling, protection of equipment and access to the project site in order to provide the Owner a substantially complete project in a timely manner

HORIZONTAL CABLING

Colors/Types

Cable

Blue

Jacks

Blue – Data

White – VoIP

Red – WAPs

Purple - AMX

Patch Cords

Blue – Data

White – VoIP

Red – WAPs

Purple - AMX

Faceplates

Coordinate with Division 26; provide like material/color as Div. 26 faceplates.

Installation

Horizontal Cabling

DATA COMMUNICATIONS STRUCTURED CABLING

One (1) cable shall be provided for each port shown on the drawings, unless otherwise shown on drawings.

The cabling shall be installed per requirements of the manufacturer and the Project Documents, utilizing material meeting all applicable TIA/EIA standards. The contractor is responsible for providing all incidental and/or miscellaneous hardware not explicitly specified below as required for a complete and operational system.

Cable shall not run close (6 inches' perpendicular, 12 inches parallel) to power conduits (and other electrical noise sources). No patch panel, cable, outlet or punch block shall be within 6 feet of transformers or 12 inches of fluorescent lights, light fixtures, A/C wiring, radio systems or any other RF emitting device in ceilings or in/on walls.

Furnish and install pull strings in all new conduits, including all conduits with cable installed as part of this contract. Pull test is not to exceed 200 pounds.

Conduit sleeves shall be provided from outside IDF/MDF location to below ceiling area above ladder rack inside IDF/MDF. Minimum conduit size for data cabling sleeves shall be 4 inch.

Any data cabling installed in any conduit that is run underground in or under building slab shall be outside plant rated and sealed at each end with approved gel cable/conduit sealant.

Cable runs shall be free of splices, kinks, excessive slack, and damage to the outer jacket

Cables shall not be painted. Any painted cable shall be replaced, at no cost to the owner.

Cables shall be placed with sufficient bending radius so as not to kink, shear or damage the cable jacket or to otherwise diminish the transmission capability of the wire inside.

Cable and/or cable bundles shall not be attached to any electrical wiring or light fixtures, nor will its vertical deflection allow it to encounter HVAC mechanical equipment, electrical wiring, conduits, piping, or fluorescent light fixtures.

All data cables shall be home runs from outlet at final termination to patch panel at IDF/MDF.

Cable Termination:

Number of twists per foot shall be maintained all the way to cable termination point.

Provide eight (8) foot service loop above ceiling for each drop, on workstation and head-end side.

Cable shall be terminated using tools specified by the cable manufacturer.

Cable Support

In suspended ceiling and raised floor areas where duct, ladder trays or conduit are not available, the Contractor shall bundle, in bundles of 50 or less, station wiring with j-hooks, but not deforming the cable geometry.

Cable bundles shall be supported and attached to the building structure and framework at a maximum of five (5) foot intervals.

Cables shall not be attached to lift out ceiling grid supports or laid directly on the ceiling grid.

Cables shall not be attached to or supported by fire sprinkler heads or delivery systems or any environmental sensor located in the ceiling air space.

Fire Wall Penetrations: The Contractor shall avoid penetration of fire rated walls and floors wherever possible. Contractor shall also seal all floor, ceiling and wall penetrations in fire or smoke barriers and in the wiring closet.

Wall Penetrations: Where penetrations are necessary, they shall be sleeved with metallic conduit and resealed with an Underwriter Laboratories (UL) approved sealant.

After installation, exposed cable and other surfaces must be cleaned free of lubricant residue.

Mounting heights shall conform to the Local Building Code Accessibility Standards. Mounting height shall match adjacent wiring devices unless noted otherwise.

Contractor shall not hang cabling on pipes or wiring looms. Provide and install separate J-Hooks, cable saddles or ladder trays to carry cable plant that is installed. Cable support shall be secured to building structure.

Cable shall run parallel and perpendicular to building lines. Changes in direction will be made with smooth bends, not exceeding minimum bend radius.

Patch Cords:

Furnish and install quantity one (1) 7' at workstation side

Furnish and install quantity one (1) 7' at head-end side

Emergency phone copper –Shall be provided, at minimum, at the following locations, coordinate with drawings for locations of devices, each shall wire back to the incoming demarcation point:

Emergency phone locations.

Elevator Machine Room

Building Management Control Panel

Security System.

Fire Alarm Panel

Wireless Access Points:

Install each outlet above ceiling in biscuit style termination of same design as station hardware

Security Cameras:

Install each outlet above ceiling in biscuit style termination of same design as station hardware.

Damage:

The Contractor shall replace or rework cable showing evidence of improper handling including stretches, kinks, short radius bends, over-tightened bindings, loosely twisted and over-twisted pairs at terminals and excessive cable sheath has been removed.

The Contractor shall replace any damaged ceiling tiles that are broken during cable installation. Ceiling tiles shall match existing or new as specified elsewhere.

BACKBONE CABLING

Colors

Fiber:

OM3/OM4 – Aqua

Installation

Fiber:

Furnish and install 12-Strand Fiber Between MDF and each corresponding IDF. Furnish and install factory terminated LC connectors, quantity to match number of strands installed.

Furnish and install quantity one (1) 3- meter LC-LC patch cord, factory terminated, for every 2-strands installed.

Provide 10' service loop on each side of the fiber homerun.

HEAD-END SYSTEMS

Installation

Floor Mounted Equipment racks shall be assembled and mounted in IDF/MDF locations as required in locations indicated on the drawings. Each rack shall be securely mounted to the floor and braced to the wall with ladder tray in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Racks shall be mounted such that the side rails are plumb. Racks and ladder tray shall be grounded in accordance with NEC requirements. Rack shall be installed for future expansion and with proper access behind after electronic equipment is installed.

Patch Panel Installation in order from top of rack:

Fiber tie

2U Manager

24-Port Patch Panel for WAPs

Owner Provided Switch

48-Port Patch Panel

Owner Provided Switch

48-Port Patch Panel

Owner Provided Switch

Backboard: Furnish and install an equipment backboard at each IDF equipment location. Backboard shall be ¾" x 8' x 4', Grade AC at minimum, fire retardant plywood, with fire retardant paint. Coordinate placement of all equipment with Owner. Plywood shall line at least two walls within each telecommunications space.

Wire Management Components: Vertical cable management panels shall be installed on each side of the rack. In instances where more than one rack is installed in a single location, vertical cable management shall be installed between the racks. Horizontal cable manager shall be provided, and installed between each patch panel within each rack.

Cable Placement: Cable installation in the wiring closet must conform to the Project Drawings. All cabling shall be routed to avoid interference with any other service

DATA COMMUNICATIONS STRUCTURED CABLING

or system, operation, or maintenance location. Avoid crossing areas horizontally just above or below any riser conduit. Lay and dress cables to allow other cables to enter the conduit/riser without difficulty at a later time by maintaining a working distance from these openings.

Cable shall be routed as closely as possible to the ceiling, floor or corners to ensure that adequate wall or backboard space is available for current and future equipment. All cable runs within the wiring closet shall be horizontal or vertical within the constraints of minimum cable bending radii. Minimum bend radius shall be observed. Cables shall not be tie-wrapped to electrical conduit or other equipment. All incoming cables shall be routed on the ladder tray and neatly dressed down to the patch panels.

Grounding: Each closet shall be grounded to building steel, water pipes.

HORIZONTAL & BACKBONE CABLE TESTING/BALANCING

Notification: The Owner/Architect/Engineer shall be notified one week prior to any testing so that the testing may be witnessed.

Final Acceptance: Before requesting a final acceptance, the Contractor shall perform a series of end-to-end installation performance tests. The Contractor shall submit for approval a proposal describing the test procedures, test result forms and timetable for all copper and fiber optic cabling.

Procedures: Trained personnel shall perform all testing. Acceptance of the test procedures discussed below is predicated on the Contractor's use of the recommended products and adherence to the inspection requirements and practices set forth. Acceptance of the completed installation shall be evaluated in the context of each of these factors.

Errors: When errors are found, the source of each error shall be determined, corrected and the cable retested. All defective components shall be replaced and retested. Retest results must be entered on the test results form. All corrections shall be made prior to final acceptance test.

Twisted Pair Cable Testing

At a minimum, the Contractor shall test all station drop cable pairs from data closet termination patch panel port to station insert. Products shall be tested for compliance to ANSI/TIA/EIA 568 and ISO/IEC 11801 for a rated installation. Test equipment used shall meet TIA/EIA TSB-67, Level 4 accuracy. Further, the Contractor shall have a copy of TSB-67 in their possession and be familiar with its contents. Testing shall be against either appropriate category standards or the manufacturer's specifications whichever is more stringent and applicable.

Each wire/pair shall be tested at both ends for the following:

- Wire map (pin to pin connectivity)
- Length (in feet)
- Attenuation
- Near End Cross Talk (NEXT)
- Power Sum
- Structural Return Loss
- Delay Skew
- PSNEXT

DATA COMMUNICATIONS STRUCTURED CABLING

ACR
PSACR
Equal Level Far End Crosstalk (ELFEXT)
PSELFEXT
Far End Crosstalk (FEXT)
Propagation Delay

Test equipment shall provide an electronic and printed record of these tests. Test equipment calibration documentation shall be available for on-site inspection.

Test results of each four-pair UTP cable must be submitted with identification to match labels on all patch panel ports and 8p8c jacks and must match as-builts associated with that cable.

Fiber Optic Cable Testing

Testing device for fiber optic cables shall be a high quality OTDR (Optical Time-Domain Reflectometer) equipped with a printer. The printed data shall show, in addition to any summary information, the complete test trace and all relevant scale settings. The OTDR must have the capability to take measurements from bare fiber strands as well as ST or SC connector terminations.

All fiber optic cable shall be tested on the reel before installation to ensure that it meets the specifications outlined herein.

After installation, the Contractor shall test each intra-building fiber strand with a power meter in accordance with EIA 455-171 Method D procedures (bi-directional testing) at both 850 and 1300 nm. A form shall be completed for each cable showing data recorded for each strand including length, total segment (end to end) loss (dB) and connector losses (dB) at each end. In addition, the printed data strip for each strand shall be attached to the form. Patch cables shall also be tested.

Acceptable fiber optic cable and connector loss shall not exceed 1.5 dB. The Contractor is responsible for obtaining minimum loss in fiber connections and polishing per manufacturer specifications.

Acceptance of the Data Communications Cabling System shall be based on the results of testing, functionality, and the receipt of documentation. With regard to testing, all fiber segments and all workstation data cables must meet the criteria specified. With regard to functionality, the contractor must demonstrate to the Owner that 1000 Base-T data signals can be successfully transmitted, bi-directionally, from the MDF and from some number of individual data outlets. The number of outlet locations to be tested shall be determined by the Owner.

Coordinate with Architect and Owner's Information Systems Department the required SCS identification prior to construction. Exact nomenclature for identification shall be submitted in writing to the Architect for review prior to final identification.

Cable Drop Label Nomenclature:

Cable and pathway administration will comply with ANSI/TIA 606-B.

Format of cable, faceplate insert, and patch panel port label will be the same

The MDF identifier is "MDF"

Each IDF identifier will have a unique numeric character (e.g. IDF "1")

Numeric identifier will be determined by patch panel position

Cable terminated to upper left port on first patch panel will be A01, cable terminated to upper left port on second patch panel will be B01 (presupposing the first patch panel is a 48-port patch panel)

Examples: MDF-A01, IDF 1-B35

WARRANTY

The Product Warranty shall cover the replacement or repair of defective product(s) and labor for the replacement or repair of such defective product(s).

A twenty (20) year extended product warranty and application assurance for this structured cabling system shall be provided as follows:

The extended product warranty shall ensure against product defects, that all approved cabling components exceed the specifications of TIA/EIA 568 and ISO/IEC IS 11801, exceed the attenuation and NEXT requirements of TIA/EIA TSB 67 and ISO/IEC IS 11801 for cabling links/channels, that the installation shall exceed the loss and bandwidth requirements of TIA/EIA TSB 67 and ISO/IEC IS 11801 for fiber links/channels. The warranty shall apply to all passive SCS components.

The extended warranty application assurance shall cover the failure of the wiring system to support the application which it was designed to support by recognized standards or user forums that use the ITA/EIA 568 or ISO/IEC IS 11801 component and link / channel specifications for cabling, for a twenty (20) year period.

Upon successful completion of the installation and subsequent inspection, the customer shall be provided with a numbered certificate, from the manufacturing company, registering the installation.

END OF SECTION